



2515845281

Order No. 6515 1809 13 Part No. 251 584 52 81 USA Edition A, 2007

Operator's Manual R-Class



Operator's Manual  
R-Class



Mercedes-Benz

R 320 CDI

R 350

R 500

R 63 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
A DaimlerChrysler Company

<b>Introduction</b> .....	9
Product information .....	9
Operator's Manual .....	10
Service and warranty information .....	10
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles .....	11
Maintenance .....	12
Roadside Assistance .....	12
Change of address or ownership....	13
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada.....	13
Where to find it.....	14
Symbols.....	15
Operating safety .....	16
Proper use of the vehicle .....	16
Problems with your vehicle.....	17
Reporting safety defects.....	18
Reporting safety defects .....	18
Vehicle data recording.....	19
Information regarding electronic recording devices.....	19

<b>At a glance</b> .....	21
Exterior view.....	22
Cockpit.....	24
Instrument cluster .....	26
Multifunction steering wheel .....	30
Center console .....	31
Upper part .....	31
Lower part .....	32
Overhead control panel .....	33
Storage compartments.....	34
Door control panel.....	36

<b>Getting started</b> .....	37
Unlocking .....	38
Unlocking with the SmartKey .....	38
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* .....	39
Starter switch positions.....	39
Adjusting.....	43
Seats .....	43
Steering wheel.....	46
Mirrors.....	48
Driving.....	51
Fastening the seat belts .....	51
Starting the engine .....	54
Parking brake .....	57
Driving off .....	58
Switching on headlamps.....	59
Turn signals .....	60
Windshield wipers.....	60
Rear window wiper/washer .....	62
Problems while driving.....	63
Parking and locking.....	65
Parking brake .....	66
Switching off headlamps.....	66
Turning off the engine.....	67
Releasing seat belts.....	68
Locking.....	68



<b>Safety and Security</b> .....	71
Occupant safety .....	72
Air bags .....	74
Seat belts .....	79
Active head restraints .....	83
Rear head restraints .....	84
Children in the vehicle .....	84
Blocking of rear door window operation .....	97
Panic alarm .....	99
Activating .....	99
Deactivating .....	99
Driving safety systems .....	100
ABS .....	100
BAS .....	102
ESP® .....	102
EBP .....	105
4-ETS .....	106
Anti-theft systems .....	107
Immobilizer .....	107
Anti-theft alarm system .....	107

<b>Controls in detail</b> .....	111
Locking and unlocking .....	112
SmartKey .....	112
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* .....	116
Opening the doors from the inside .....	122
Opening the tailgate .....	123
Closing the tailgate .....	125
Automatic central locking .....	130
Locking and unlocking from the inside .....	130
Seats .....	132
Easy-entry/exit feature .....	132
Lumbar support .....	136
Multicontour seat* .....	136
Front seat active head restraints .....	137
Rear seats .....	137
Seat heating* .....	142
Seat ventilation* .....	143

Memory function* .....	144
Storing positions into memory .....	145
Recalling positions from memory .....	145
Lighting .....	146
Exterior lamp switch .....	146
Combination switch .....	150
Corner-illuminating front fog lamps* .....	151
Hazard warning flasher .....	152
Interior lighting .....	153
Door entry lamps .....	155
Cargo compartment lamp .....	155
Instrument cluster .....	156
Adjusting instrument cluster illumination .....	157
Resetting the trip odometer .....	157
Tachometer .....	157
Outside temperature indicator .....	158

Control system .....	159	Steering wheel gearshift control ...	207	3-zone automatic climate control* .....	232
Multifunction display.....	159	Manual shift program		Deactivating the automatic	
Multifunction steering wheel.....	160	(R 63 AMG only).....	209	climate control system .....	236
Menus .....	162	Emergency operation		Operating the automatic	
Standard display menu .....	166	(Limp-Home Mode) .....	211	climate control system in	
AMG menu .....	168	Good visibility .....	212	automatic mode.....	237
AUDIO menu .....	171	Headlamp cleaning system* .....	212	Setting the temperature .....	237
Navi* menu .....	173	Rear view mirrors.....	212	Adjusting air distribution .....	238
AIRMATIC*/Compass menu .....	174	Power folding exterior rear view		Adjusting air volume .....	239
Distronic* menu.....	174	mirrors* .....	214	Front defroster .....	239
Vehicle status message		Sun visors .....	215	Maximum cooling MAX COOL.....	240
memory menu.....	174	Rear door window sunshade* .....	216	Air recirculation mode .....	240
Settings menu.....	176	Rear window defroster.....	217	Air conditioning .....	243
Distance warning function* .....	191	Climate control.....	218	Using driver-side settings for all	
Trip computer menu.....	191	Deactivating the climate		temperature zones.....	244
TEL menu* .....	193	control system .....	222	Residual heat and ventilation.....	244
Automatic transmission.....	197	Operating the climate control		Rear automatic climate control	
Gear selector lever.....	197	system in automatic mode.....	222	(second row).....	245
Shifting procedure .....	200	Setting the temperature.....	223	Rear automatic climate control	
Transmission positions.....	201	Adjusting air distribution.....	223	(second and third row)* .....	249
Driving tips.....	203	Adjusting air volume .....	224	Power windows .....	251
Gear ranges .....	205	Front defroster.....	224	Opening and closing .....	251
Automatic shift program .....	206	Air recirculation mode .....	226	Synchronizing the door windows ..	254
		Air conditioning.....	228	Summer opening feature .....	254
		Residual heat and ventilation.....	229	Convenience closing feature.....	256
		Rear climate control* .....	229		

# Contents

Power tilt/sliding sunroof* .....	258	Loading .....	297	<b>Operation</b> .....	345
Opening and closing .....	258	Roof rack* .....	297	The first 1000 miles (1500 km) .....	346
Synchronizing .....	260	Loading instructions .....	298	Driving instructions .....	347
Panorama roof with power		Cargo tie-down rings .....	299	Drive sensibly – save fuel .....	347
tilt/sliding panel* .....	261	Hooks .....	300	Drinking and driving .....	347
Roller sunblinds for the		Expanding cargo compartment ....	301	Pedals .....	347
panorama roof with power		Cargo compartment cover blind* ..	306	Power assistance .....	348
tilt/sliding panel .....	261	Partition net* .....	308	Brakes .....	348
Opening and closing the		Useful features .....	311	Driving off .....	351
panorama roof with power		Storage compartments .....	311	Parking .....	351
tilt/sliding panel .....	262	Parcel nets .....	315	Tires .....	352
Synchronizing the panorama		Cup holders .....	316	Hydroplaning .....	352
roof with power tilt/sliding		Ashtrays* .....	319	Tire traction .....	353
panel .....	264	Cigarette lighter* .....	321	Tire speed rating .....	353
Driving systems .....	266	Power outlets .....	322	Winter driving instructions .....	354
Cruise control .....	266	Rear center console* .....	323	Standing water .....	355
Distronic* .....	271	Heated steering wheel* .....	326	Passenger compartment .....	356
Distance warning function* .....	284	Telephone* .....	327	Driving abroad .....	356
AIRMATIC* .....	285	Tele Aid* .....	330	Control and operation of radio	
Parktronic* (Parking assist) .....	291	Garage door opener* .....	337	transmitters .....	357
Rear view camera* .....	295	Compass .....	342	Catalytic converter	
		Floor mats .....	343	(gasoline engine) .....	357
		Infrared reflecting windshield* .....	344		

Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine).....	358	DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) .....	396	<b>Practical hints</b> .....	419
Emission control .....	358	Maximum tire load .....	397	What to do if .....	420
Coolant temperature .....	359	Maximum tire inflation pressure ...	398	Lamps in instrument cluster .....	420
At the gas station .....	360	Uniform Tire Quality Grading		Lamp in center console .....	431
Refueling.....	360	Standards (U.S. vehicles).....	398	Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display .....	433
Check regularly and before a long trip.....	362	Tire ply material .....	400	Where will I find ...? .....	472
Engine compartment .....	364	Tire and loading terminology.....	401	First aid kit.....	472
Hood .....	364	Rotating tires .....	404	Vehicle tool kit.....	472
Engine oil .....	366	Winter driving .....	405	Spare wheel.....	475
Transmission fluid level.....	370	Winter tires .....	405	Unlocking/locking in an emergency..	478
Coolant level .....	370	Snow chains.....	406	Unlocking the vehicle .....	478
Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning* system .....	372	Maintenance.....	407	Locking the vehicle .....	479
Tires and wheels.....	373	Maintenance service indicator message .....	407	Fuel filler flap .....	479
Important guidelines .....	373	Calling up the maintenance service indicator display .....	409	Opening/closing in an emergency.....	481
Tire care and maintenance.....	374	Resetting the maintenance service indicator .....	409	Power tilt/sliding sunroof* .....	481
Direction of rotation.....	375	Vehicle care.....	410	Resetting activated head restraints....	482
Loading the vehicle .....	376	Cleaning and care of the vehicle ...	410	Replacing SmartKey batteries .....	483
Recommended tire inflation pressure.....	380			Replacing bulbs.....	484
Checking tire inflation pressure ...	382			Bulbs.....	484
Tire labeling.....	391			Replacing bulbs for front lamps ....	487
Load identification .....	395			Replacing bulbs for rear lamps ....	491
				Replacing wiper blades .....	494
				Front wiper blades .....	494
				Rear wiper blade.....	495



## ▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

### Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Light Truck Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only)
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).

### **Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles**

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and / or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles (approx. 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should not be sent to a dealer, it should be addressed to:  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
Customer Assistance Center  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350



#### Maintenance

---

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

#### Roadside Assistance

---

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)**  
**1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)**

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Roadside Assistance will be provided in accordance with standard program guidelines which include providing service to the vehicle up to a reasonable distance from a paved roadway. We will make every effort to assist in a breakdown situation, however, the accessibility of your vehicle will be determined by our authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center technician or the tow service provider on a case-by-case basis and may be a factor in our ability to respond.

Additional charges may be applicable for a breakdown location determined not to be a reasonably accessible roadside location as determined by our authorized technician and tow service provider.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

### Change of address or ownership

---

If you change your address, be sure to send in the “Change of Address Notice” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the “Notice of Purchase of Used Truck” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

---

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalyts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

### Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. Each section has its own reference color.

#### At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

#### Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

#### Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety and security features of your vehicle.

#### Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed on your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

#### Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

#### Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

#### Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

#### Indexes

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.

## ▼ Symbols

Trademarks:

- ESP® is a registered trademark of DaimlerChrysler.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.


The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:


- \* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

### Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

 *Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.*

 *Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.*

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks a procedure which is continued on the next page.
- ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks a warning which is continued on the next page.
- > This symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
- Display Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

#### Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

#### Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires / wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires / wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

#### Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

#### Warning!



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and / or personal injury.

## ▼ Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario, M4G 4C9

### Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

#### **Reporting safety defects**

---

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

## ▼ Vehicle data recording

### Information regarding electronic recording devices

---

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid\* system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales / service organization and / or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid\* subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.







**Exterior view**

**Cockpit**

**Instrument cluster**

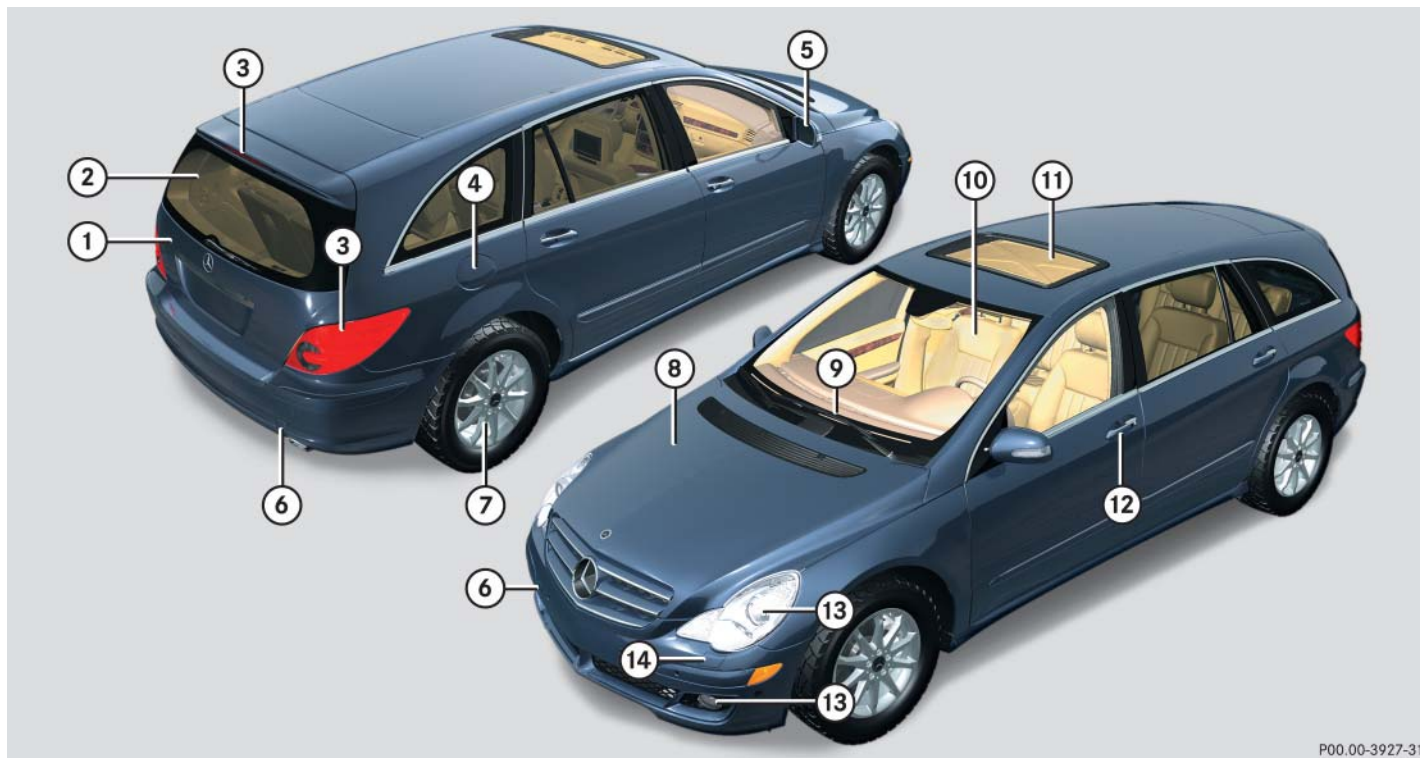
**Multifunction steering wheel**

**Center console**

**Overhead control panel**

**Storage compartments**

**Door control panel**

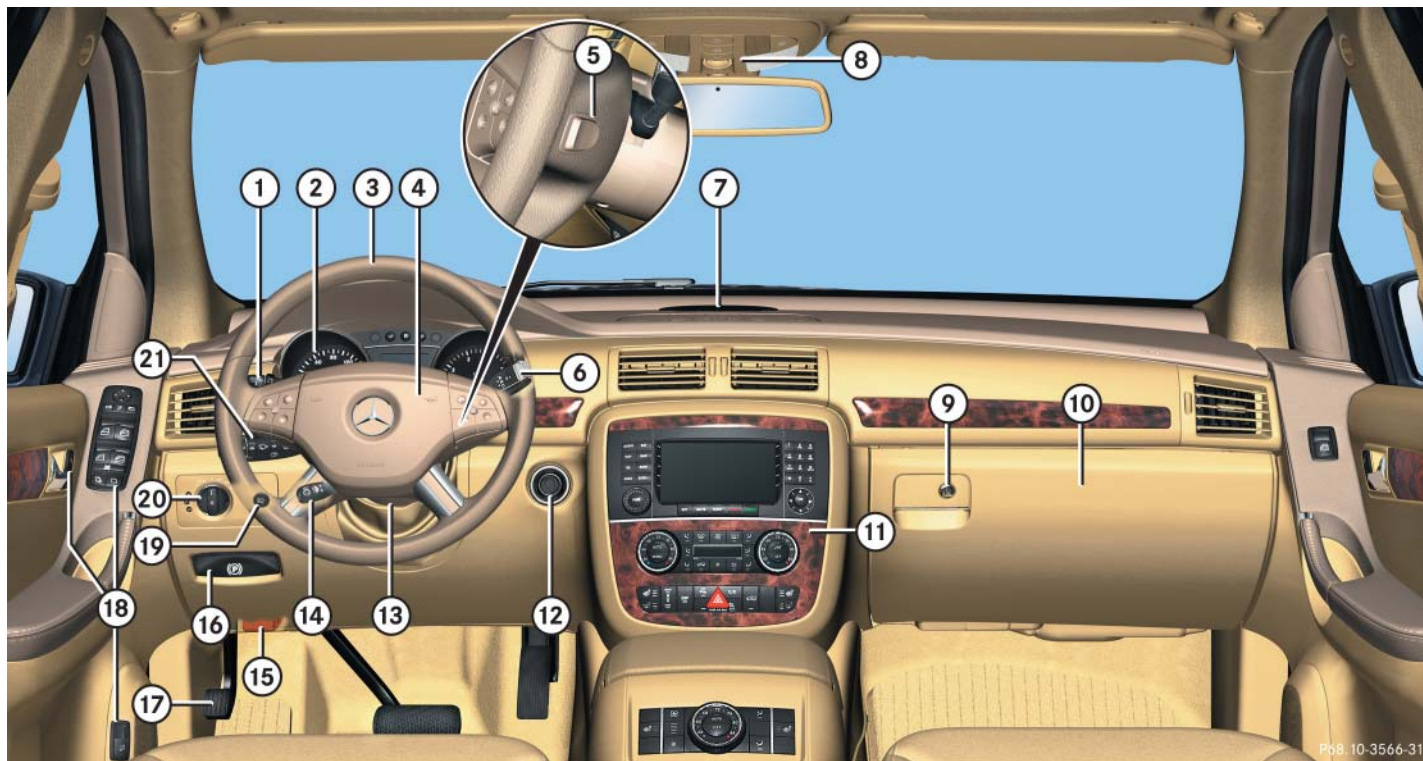


P00.00-3927-31

Item	Page
① Tailgate	
Opening	123
Closing	125
Power tailgate*	123, 125
Cargo compartment	
Vehicle tool kit	472
Spare wheel	475
② Rear window defroster	217
③ Rear lamps	485
④ Fuel filler flap	360
Refueling	360
Fuel	361, 542
⑤ Exterior rear view mirrors	
Adjusting	49
Auto-dimming rear view mirrors*	213
Power folding*	214

Item	Page
⑥ Towing eye bolt	
Vehicle tool kit	472
Installing	517
⑦ Tires and wheels	373, 532
Checking tire inflation pressure	382
Run Flat Indicator (Canada vehicles)	383
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (U.S. vehicles)	385
Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System* (Canada vehicles)	388
Flat tire	497
Spare wheel	475
⑧ Hood	364
Engine oil	366
Coolant	370

Item	Page
⑨ Windshield wipers	60
Wiper blades, replacing	494
Wiper blades, cleaning	415
⑩ Windshield	
Cleaning with wiper fluid	62
Cleaning	415
⑪ Power tilt/sliding sunroof*	258
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel*	261
⑫ Doors	
Locking and unlocking	112
Opening and closing	122
Locking/unlocking in an emergency	478
⑬ Front lamps	484
⑭ Headlamp cleaning system*	212

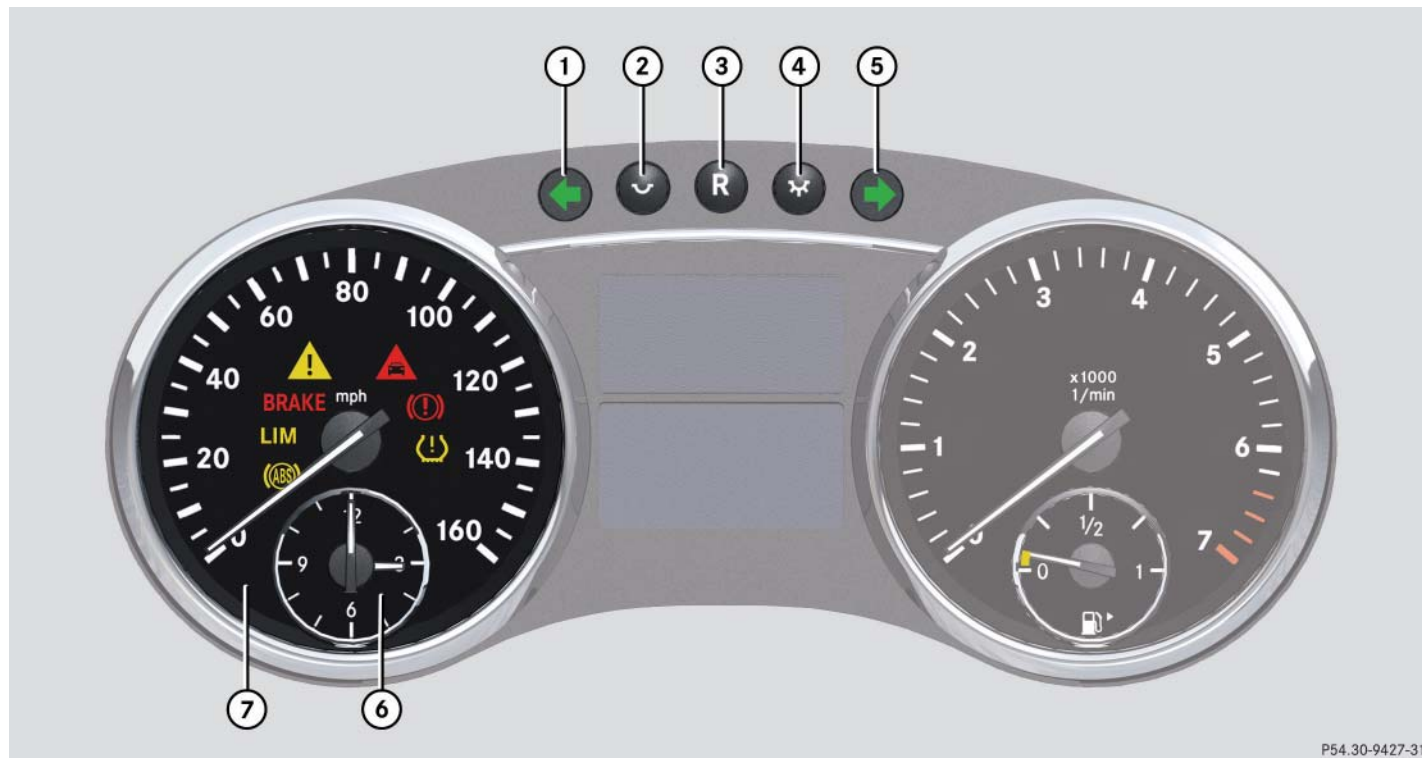


P58 10-3566-31



Item	Page
① Cruise control lever	267
② Instrument cluster	26
③ Multifunction steering wheel	30
④ Horn	
⑤ Steering wheel gearshift buttons	207
⑥ Gear selector lever for automatic transmission	54
⑦ Front Parktronic* warning indicators	293
⑧ Overhead control panel	33
⑨ Glove box release	311
Glove box lock	312




Item	Page
⑩ Glove box	311
CD changer*	311
AUX-socket	311
⑪ Center console	31
⑫ Starter switch	39
⑬ Steering wheel adjustment, manual	46
⑭ Steering wheel adjustment, electrical*	47
Heated steering wheel*	326
⑮ Hood lock release	364
⑯ Parking brake release	57
⑰ Parking brake pedal	66

Item	Page
⑱ Door control panel	36
⑲ Headlamp washer switch*	212
⑳ Exterior lamp switch	146
㉑ Combination switch	
• Turn signals	60
• High beam	59
• Windshield wipers	60
• Rear window wiper	62







P54.30-9427-31

	Item	Page
①	 Left turn signal indicator lamp	
②	To dim instrument cluster illumination	157
③	<b>Reset button</b>	156
④	To brighten instrument cluster illumination	157
⑤	 Right turn signal indicator lamp	
⑥	<b>Clock</b>	

	Item	Page
⑦	<b>Speedometer with:</b>	
	 Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	420
	 Variable speed limiter indicator lamp <sup>1</sup>	
	 Distance warning lamp <sup>2</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.





<sup>2</sup> Vehicles without Distrionic\*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.




	Item	Page
	 Brake warning lamp, USA only	421
	 Brake warning lamp, Canada only	421
	 Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) warning lamp	425
	 Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale, USA only	428
	Low tire pressure telltale*, Canada only	428





P54.30-9428-31

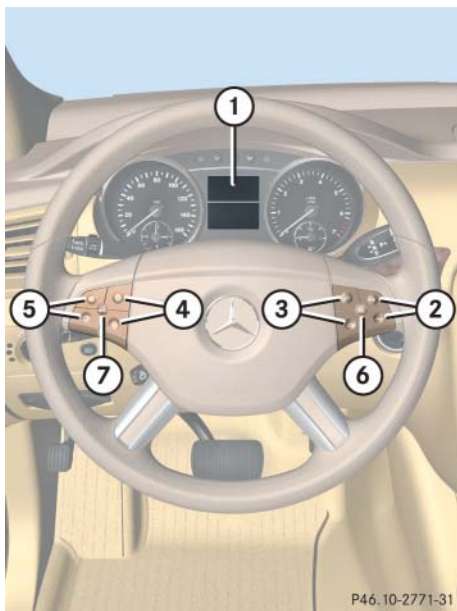
Item	Page
⑧ <b>Multifunction display with:</b>	
• Trip odometer	157
• Main odometer	159
⑨ <b>Tachometer with:</b>	
 Seat belt telltale	79, 426
 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) indicator lamp	72, 430
 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	423
 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	423

Item	Page
 High beam headlamp indicator	150
 Preglow indicator lamp <sup>1</sup>	
⑩ <b>Fuel gauge with:</b>	
Fuel tank reserve warning lamp	430
 Fuel filler flap indicator: The fuel filler flap is located on the rear right-hand side	360





Item	Page
⑪ <b>Multifunction display with:</b>	
• Outside temperature display or digital speedometer (depending on selected setting in the control system)	159, 180
• Transmission position indicator	201
• Gear range indicator	205
• Selected program mode indicator	206
• Distance warning function indicator*	284
• Rear window wiper indicator	62





<sup>1</sup> Vehicles with diesel engine only.

## Multifunction steering wheel



P46.10-2771-31

Item	Page
① Multifunction display	159
<b>Operating the control system</b>	160
② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	
 up / to increase	
 down / to decrease	
③ Telephone*: Press button	
 to take a call	
to dial	
to redial	
 to end a call	
to reject an incoming call	

Item	Page
④ Moving within a menu: Press button	
 for next display	
 for previous display	
⑤ Menu systems: Press button	
 for next menu	
 for previous menu	
⑥ Voice Control* <sup>1</sup>	
⑦ Voice Control* <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Vehicles without Voice Control\*: Button without function.

## ▼ Center console

## Upper part



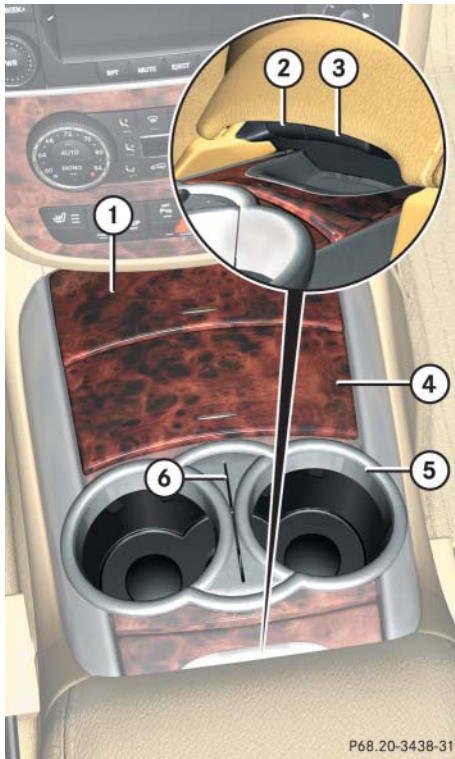
P68.20-3596-31

Item	Page
① COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
② Climate control	218
3-zone automatic climate control*	232
Rear window defroster	217
③ Seat heating*, front passenger side	142
④ Seat ventilation*, front passenger side	143
⑤ Vehicle level control switch*	289
⑥ Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission	206

Item	Page
⑦ Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	92, 431
⑧ Hazard warning flasher	152
⑨ Alarm system indicator lamp	108
⑩ Parking assist (Parktronic system)* deactivation switch	294
⑪ Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) switch	104
⑫ Seat ventilation*, driver's side	143
⑬ Seat heating*, driver's side	142
⑭ Adaptive damping system (ADS)* switch	286

## Center console

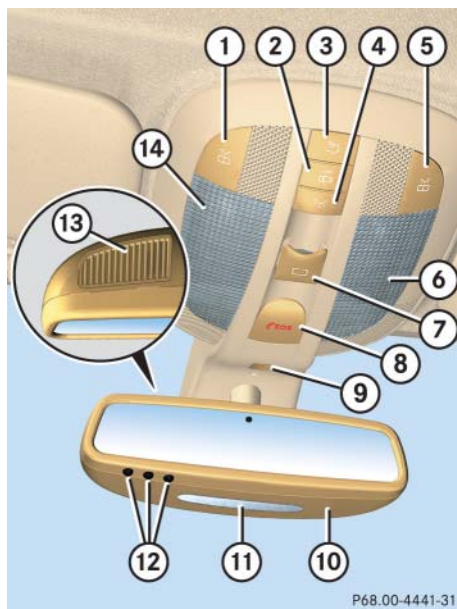
### Lower part



P68.20-3438-31

	Item	Page
①	Storage compartment	312
②	Armrest storage tray release	313
③	Armrest storage compartment release	313
④	Storage compartment Ashtray with cigarette lighter*	312 319
⑤	Cup holders	316
⑥	Card, ticket holder Bottle opener	317 317

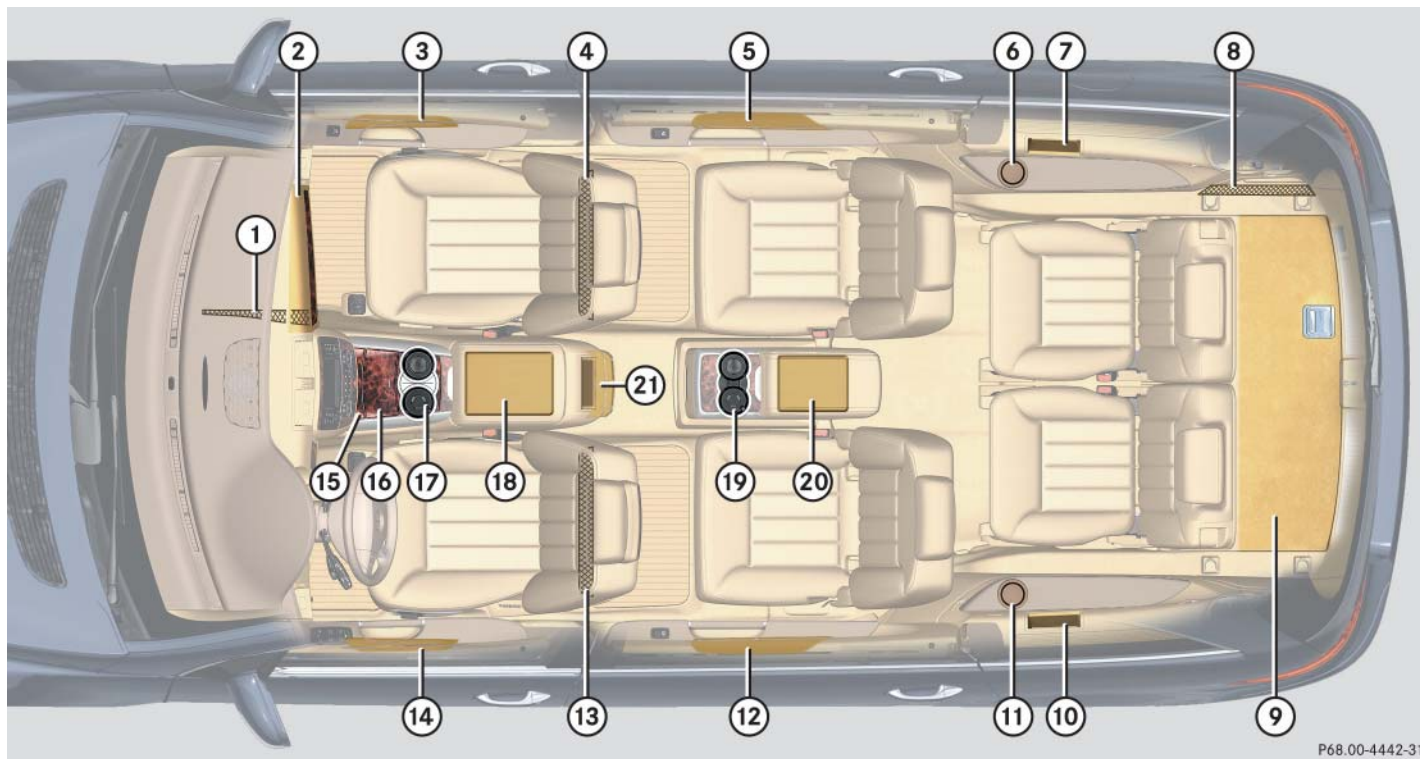
## ▼ Overhead control panel



Item	Page
① Left reading lamp on/off	153
② Automatic interior lighting	153
③ Rear interior lighting on/off	153
④ Front interior lighting on/off	153
⑤ Right reading lamp on/off	153
⑥ Front right interior lamp	153
⑦ Tilt/sliding sunroof* switch	258
Tilt/sliding panel* switch	261
⑧ Tele Aid* (emergency call system) button	332
⑨ Vehicles without telephone* installed: Hands-free microphone for TeleAid* (emergency call system)	330

Item	Page
⑩ Interior rear view mirror	212
⑪ Reading lamps	153
⑫ Garage door opener*	337
⑬ Vehicles with telephone* installed: Hands-free microphone for TeleAid* (emergency call system) and telephone*	330
⑭ Front left interior lamp	153

## Storage compartments



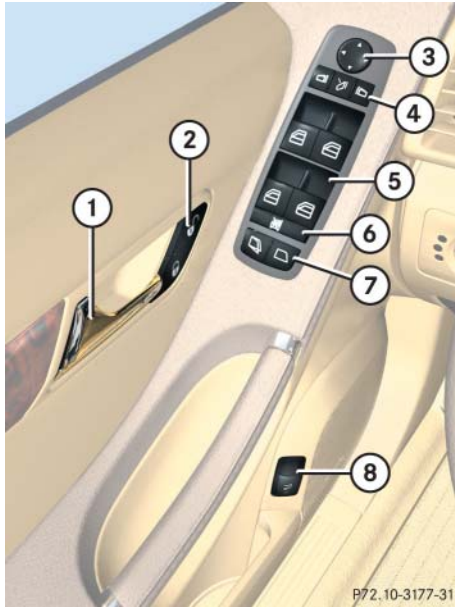
P68.00-4442-31

Item	Page
① Parcel net in front passenger footwell	315
② Glove box/CD changer*	311
③ Door pocket	
④ Parcel net on front passenger seat backrest	315
⑤ Door pocket	
⑥ Cup holder	316
⑦ Third-row storage compartment	311
⑧ Parcel net in cargo compartment	315
⑨ First aid kit, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel	472
⑩ Third-row storage compartment	311
⑪ Cup holder	316

Item	Page
⑫ Door pocket	
⑬ Parcel net on driver's seat backrest	315
⑭ Door pocket	
⑮ Storage compartment in center console	311
⑯ Storage compartment in center console Ashtray*	311
⑰ Cupholders	319
⑱ Front armrest storage compartments	316
⑲ Cup holders*	311
⑳ Rear armrest storage compartment*	316
㉑ Cup holders	311
Rear storage compartments	316
Rear seat ashtray*	311



## Door control panel



	Item	Page
①	Inside door handle	122
②	Central locking/unlocking switch	130
③	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	49
④	Selection buttons for exterior rear view mirror adjustment	49
	Power-folding exterior rear view mirrors*	214
⑤	Switches for opening/closing front and rear door windows	251
⑥	Rear door window override switch	97
⑦	Hinged quarter window switch*	253
⑧	Remote tailgate release switch, power tailgate*	124, 125

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking

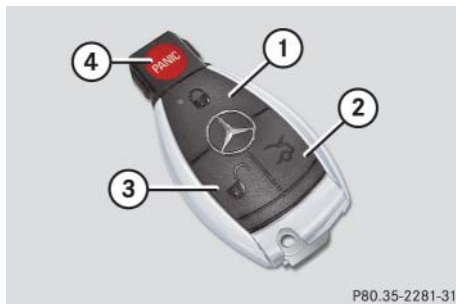


### Unlocking





The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

#### Unlocking with the SmartKey




#### SmartKey

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button\* for tailgate
- ③  Unlock button
- ④  Panic button (▷ page 99)

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Press button  on the SmartKey. All turn signal lamps flash once. The vehicle unlocks. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed. The locator lighting comes on if the feature is enabled in the control system (▷ page 184).
- ▶ Enter the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 112).

## Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO\*

With the KEYLESS-GO function, you can lock or unlock the vehicle without using the remote control buttons on the SmartKey and start the engine without inserting the SmartKey into the starter switch.

**i** *To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approximately 3 feet (1 meter) away from the respective door.*

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Grasp an outside door handle or the tailgate handle.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The vehicle unlocks. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed. The locator lighting comes on if the feature is enabled in the control system (▷ page 184).

- i** *If the vehicle has been parked for more than 72 hours, you must pull an outside door handle in order to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.*

- ▶ Enter the vehicle.

For more information, see “SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*” (▷ page 116).

## Starter switch positions

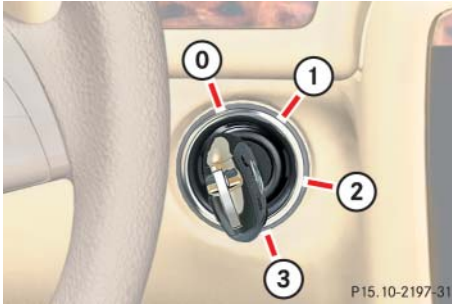
### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Unlocking

#### SmartKey



#### Starter switch

- 0** For removing SmartKey
- 1** Power supply for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position  
All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster

remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 420).

#### **3** Starting position

**i** When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) will go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.

**i** When the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch and the automatic transmission is in a position other than **P**, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

**!** If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 506).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 514).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

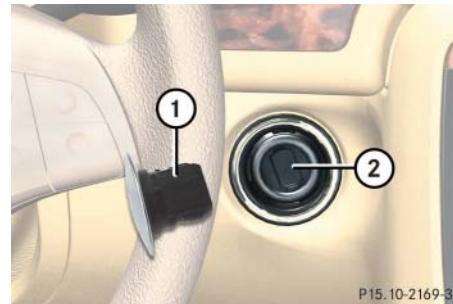
Vehicles equipped with the KEYLESS-GO feature are supplied with a SmartKey with integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a removable KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.

With the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button inserted and the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO present in the vehicle, pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

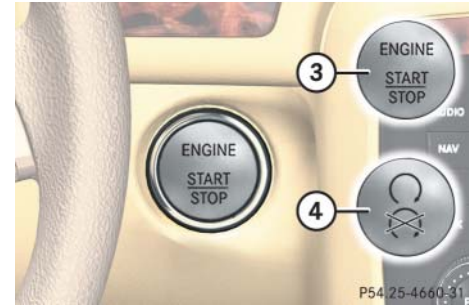
- without the brake pedal depressed corresponds to the various starter switch positions (▷ page 42)
- with the brake pedal firmly depressed will start the engine (▷ page 55)

If you wish or should there be a need to insert the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO in the starter switch, the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button can be easily removed by pulling it out of the starter switch.

**i** The KEYLESS-GO start/stop button does not need to be removed from the starter switch when you leave the vehicle. However, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you when you leave the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle, the vehicle's electrical systems can be switched on or the engine can be started using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.



- ① KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
- ② Starter switch



### KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ③ USA only
- ④ Canada only

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- ▶ Insert KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① into starter switch ② (if not inserted already).
- ▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.

### Unlocking

#### Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

#### Position 1

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power for some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.

**i** If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- once more, the ignition (position **2**) is switched on
- twice more, the power supply is again switched off

#### Ignition (or Position 2)

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power for all electrical consumers.

All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (▷ page 420).

**i** If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once more, the power supply is again switched off.

**i** When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps if activated) will go out when the engine is running. This indicates that the respective systems are operational.

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 55).

For more information on KEYLESS-GO, see "SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 116).

## ▼ Adjusting

### Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

## Seats

### Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body.

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 51).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open.

Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 84).

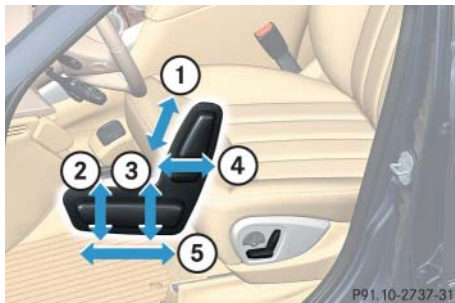
A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



### Adjusting

#### Seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switch is located on the entry side of each front seat base.



- ① Head restraint height (vehicles with memory function)\*
- ② Seat cushion tilt
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat backrest tilt
- ⑤ Seat fore and aft adjustment

**!** When moving the seat, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seat. Otherwise you could damage the seat.

**!** When the second-row seats are folded forward, e.g. for cargo compartment expansion (▷ page 301), the front seats may not be moved to the rearmost position. Otherwise you could damage the front and second-row seats.

**!** When adjusting the seat backrest tilt and head restraint height, make sure the sun visor is folded up (▷ page 215). If the head restraint is in the uppermost position, it could hit and damage the sun visor.

**i** The memory function\* (▷ page 144) lets you store the settings for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

or

▶ Open the respective door (vehicles with memory function\*).

The seat can be adjusted with the respective door opened.

or

▶ Open a front door (vehicles without memory function\*).

The seat can be adjusted within 3 minutes after either front door has been opened.

**Seat fore and aft adjustment**

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow ⑤.

Adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

**Seat height**

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ③.

**Seat cushion tilt**

- ▶ Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ② until your upper legs are lightly supported.

**Seat backrest tilt**

- ▶ Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow ④ until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

**Head restraint height****Warning!**

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

With a third-row seat occupied, make sure to move the respective head restraint up from the lowest non-use position and have the occupant adjust the head restraint properly.

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned and engaged head restraints.

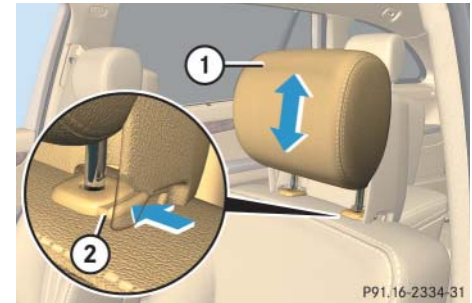
Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

**!** Do not attempt to remove front seat head restraints. They can only be removed by qualified technicians. We recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Vehicles with memory function\*:

- ▶ Press switch (▷ page 44) up or down in direction of arrow ①.

Vehicles without memory function:



- ① Head restraint
- ② Release button



### Adjusting

#### ▷▷Raising:

- ▶ Manually adjust the height of head restraint ① by pulling it upward.

If head restraint ① is fully retracted, push release button ② in direction of arrow and pull head restraint ① upward.

#### Lowering:

- ▶ To lower head restraint ①, press release button ② in direction of arrow and push down on head restraint ①.

#### *Head restraint fore and aft adjustment*



Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

- ▶ While seated, reach behind you with both hands and find lower edge of the head restraint.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint to the desired position by pushing or pulling on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.

For more information, see “Seats” (▷ page 132).

#### Steering wheel

#### Steering wheel adjustment, manual

#### Warning!



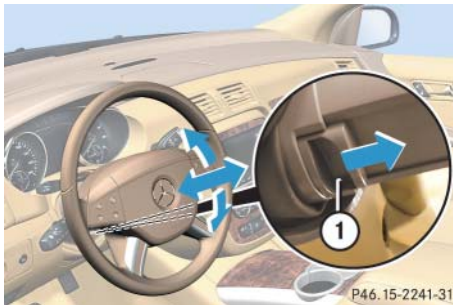
Only adjust the steering wheel with the vehicle at a standstill and make sure the steering wheel is securely locked in place before driving off.

Driving without the steering wheel adjustment locked may cause an unexpected steering wheel movement which could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Make sure the steering wheel is securely locked by trying to move it up and down, and in and out before driving off.

Make sure that

- you can reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent at the elbows
- you can move your legs freely
- all displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible

The steering wheel adjustment release handle is located on the lower left of the steering column.



① Release handle

- ▶ To unlock the steering wheel, pull release handle ① out to its stop limit.
  - ▶ Move steering wheel to the desired position.
  - ▶ Push release handle ① back to its original position to relock the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel is locked into position again.
- ▶ Make sure the steering wheel is securely locked by trying to move it up and down as well as in and out before driving off.

### Steering wheel adjustment, electrical\*

#### Warning!



Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Adjusting

**i** The memory function\* (▷ page 144) lets you store the settings for the steering wheel together with the settings for seat positions and the exterior rear view mirrors.

Make sure that

- you can reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent at the elbows
- you can move your legs freely
- all displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible

The steering wheel adjustment stalk is located on the lower left of the steering column.



- ① Adjusting steering wheel, in or out
- ② Adjusting steering wheel, up or down

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- or
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

#### Adjusting steering wheel in or out

- ▶ Move stalk forward or back in direction of arrow ①.

#### Adjusting steering wheel up or down

- ▶ Move stalk up or down in direction of arrow ②.

### Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

#### Warning!



In case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

**!** Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

### Interior rear view mirror

- ▶ Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 212).

### Exterior rear view mirrors

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The buttons are located on the driver's door control panel.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Adjustment button
- ③ Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Press button ① for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ③ for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.

The indicator lamp on the respective button comes on for approximately 15 seconds.

**i** If you do not make adjustments to the selected exterior rear view mirror within 15 seconds, the indicator lamp goes out. You will then have to select the desired exterior rear view mirror again before any adjustments can be made. Adjustments can only be made with the indicator lamp for the respective exterior rear view mirror button illuminated.

- ▶ Push adjustment button ② up, down, left, or right according to the desired setting.

**!** If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is then properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror in the usual manner.



### Adjusting

- ▷▷ **!** *Vehicles with power folding exterior rear view mirrors\*:*

*If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front) press fold button ① (▷ page 214) to fold mirrors in, then press fold button ① (▷ page 214) again to fold mirrors out. Do not force mirrors by hand as this may damage the adjustment mechanism.*

*The mirror housing is then properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror in the usual manner.*

**i** *The memory function\* (▷ page 144) lets you store the settings for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the setting for the steering wheel column and the seat positions.*

*At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.*

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (▷ page 212).

## ▼ Driving

### Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedal's range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floor mats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

### Fastening the seat belts

### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 79).

### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 84).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



#### Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

#### Warning!

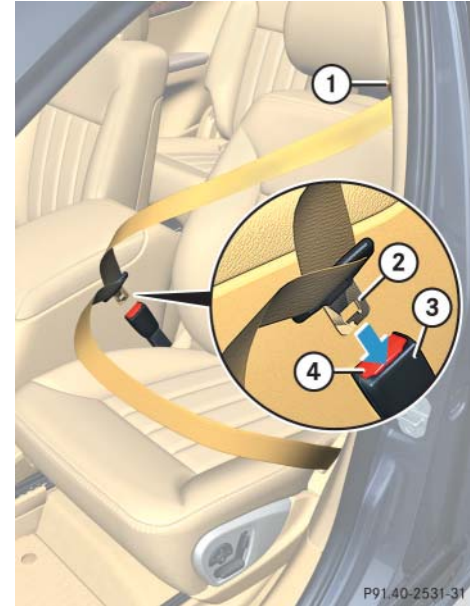


Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

#### Warning!



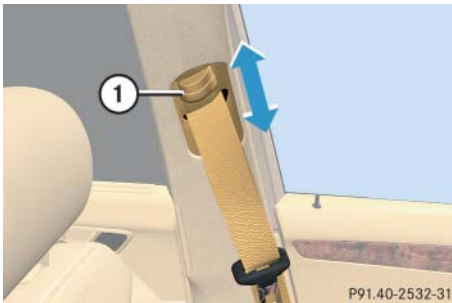
Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the “Safety and Security” section (> page 76) and (> page 79).



- ① Seat belt outlet
- ② Latch plate
- ③ Buckle
- ④ Release button

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt out of seat belt outlet ①.
- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the seat belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ② into buckle ③ (> page 52) until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion of the seat belt to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

### Seat belt height adjustment



① Release button

- ▶ Press release button ① and move the seat belt height adjuster upward or downward.

### Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the seat belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet (> page 53).
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.
- Check your seat belt periodically during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

#### Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Starting the engine

#### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.

#### Automatic transmission



#### Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

For information on how to operate the gear selector lever, see “Automatic transmission” (▷ page 197).

### Starting with the SmartKey

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see “Turning off the engine” (▷ page 67).

#### Gasoline engine:

- ▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is set to **P**.

The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display should be on **P**.

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** (▷ page 40) and hold until the engine starts.


**i** You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.


#### Diesel engine:

- ▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is set to **P**.


The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display should be on **P**.

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** (▷ page 40).

Preglow indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.

- ▶ As soon as preglow indicator lamp  goes out, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** (▷ page 40) and release it.

The engine starts automatically.

**i** If the engine is at operating temperature, preglow indicator lamp  may not stay on and you can start the engine without preglowing.

### Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*

#### Warning!

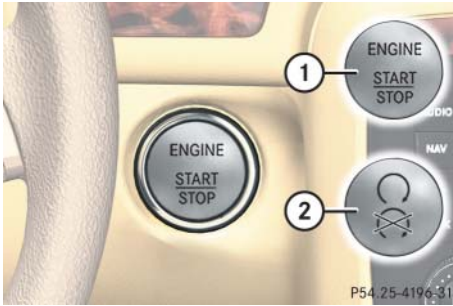


As long as the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in the starter switch.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.



### KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

- ▶ Make sure the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button is inserted in the starter switch (▷ page 41).

**i** If you wish to start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the KEYLESS-GO feature, remove the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button from the starter switch (▷ page 41).

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see “Turning off with KEYLESS-GO\*” (▷ page 67).

### Gasoline engine

- ▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is set to **P**.

The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display should be on **P**.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine starts if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

### Diesel engine

- ▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is set to **P**.

The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display should be on **P**.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine preglows and starts if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

**i** If the engine is at operating temperature, the time the engine needs to preglow is reduced.

### Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ▶ If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.
- ▶ If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO\*: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.  
or
- ▶ Remove KEYLESS-GO start/stop button from starter switch.
- ▶ Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.
- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 55). Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 514).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Parking brake




- ① Parking brake pedal
- ② Release handle

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- ▶ Release the parking brake by pulling on release handle ②.  
The warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or  (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

## Driving

### Driving off

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

The gear selector lever can now be used.

- ▶ Shift automatic transmission to **D** or **R** (▷ page 199).

**i** Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.

**i** Shifting from gear position **P** to position **R**, **N**, or **D** is only possible with the brake pedal depressed. Without the brake pedal depressed, the gear selector lever can be moved, but the parking pawl remains engaged, not allowing shifting to occur.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

**!** If you hear a warning signal and the message **Release parking brake** appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).

**i** Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.

The automatic door lock feature can be deactivated (▷ page 189).

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or the oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) to reach its operating temperature earlier.

### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

**!** Shift the automatic transmission to position **P** or **R** only when the vehicle is stopped in order to avoid damaging the transmission.

**!** Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.

R 63 AMG:

At engine temperatures below 68 °F (20 °C), the engine's maximum speed is restricted in order to protect it from damage. Avoid driving your vehicle at full speed when the engine is cold to prevent premature engine wear and/or diminished comfort.

**!** Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

For more information, see “Driving instructions” (▷ page 347).

## Switching on headlamps


For more information on headlamps, see “Lighting” (▷ page 146).

## Low beam headlamps

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



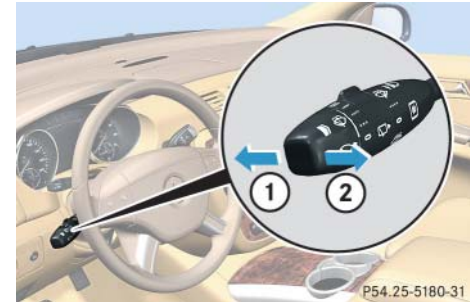
## Exterior lamp switch

- ① Off
  - ② Low beam headlamps on
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position .

The low beam headlamps come on.

## High beam


The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



## Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

The high beam headlamps and the highbeam indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster come on (▷ page 26).

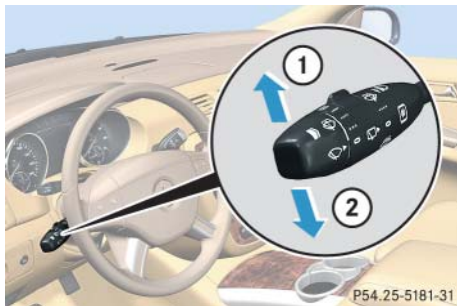
For more information on headlamps, see “Combination switch” (▷ page 150).



## Driving

### Turn signals



The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left

- ▶ Press the combination switch in direction of arrow ① or ②.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  in the instrument cluster flashes.

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movement.

**i** If the combination switch is pressed to the point of resistance and released, the corresponding turn signals flash three times.

### Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch



- ① Single wipe  
Wiping with windshield washer fluid
- ② Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

**!** Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry. Dust that accumulates on a windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield. If it is necessary to operate the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate the windshield wipers with windshield washer fluid (▷ page 62).

**!** If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.






- For safety reasons, stop the vehicle in a safe location and
  - remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- or
  - turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position 0, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch) before attempting to remove any blockage.
- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If the windshield wipers fail to function at all in combination switch position  or ,

- set the combination switch to the next higher wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center

### Switching on windshield wipers

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

-  Windshield wipers off
-  Slow intermittent wiping  
Rain sensor operation with low sensitivity.
-  Fast intermittent wiping  
Rain sensor operation with high sensitivity.
-  Slow continuous wiping
-  Fast continuous wiping



### Intermittent wiping

Only switch on intermittent wiping under wet weather conditions or in the presence of precipitation.

When you select intermittent wiping, the rain sensor is activated. The rain sensor automatically sets a suitable wiping interval depending on the wetness of the sensor surface.

**!** Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and windshield wipers may be damaged as a result.

**!** If you have set intermittent wiping, dirt on the surface of the rain sensor or optical effects may cause the windshield wipers to wipe in an undesired fashion. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windows. You should therefore switch off the windshield wipers when weather conditions are dry.

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to position  or .


After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.

**i** Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a front door is opened. This protects persons getting into or out of the vehicle from being sprayed.

Intermittent wiping will be continued when

- all doors are closed
- and
- the automatic transmission is set to position **D** or **R**
  - or
  - the wiper setting is changed using the combination switch

### Single wipe

- ▶ Press the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow  to the resistance point.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

## Driving

### Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Press the combination switch in direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

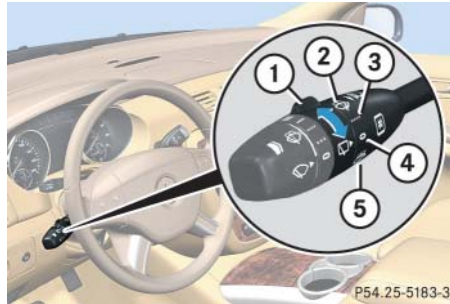
The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.

**i** To prevent smears on the windshield, wipe with windshield washer fluid every now and then even when it is raining.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning\* system” (▷ page 372).

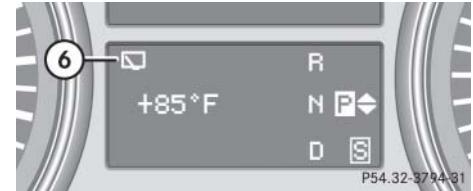
### Rear window wiper/washer

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① Rear window wiper switch
- ② Wiping rear window with washer fluid
- ③ Intermittent wiping
- ④ Rear window wiper off
- ⑤ Wiping rear window with washer fluid



⑥ Rear window wiper indicator

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 40).

**i** The rear window wiper engages automatically when the automatic transmission is shifted to position **R** with the windshield wipers switched on.

### Activating intermittent wipe

- ▶ Turn rear window wiper switch ① to position ③ (▷ page 62).

In the lower multifunction display you will see indicator ⑥, indicating that the rear window wiper is activated.

### Deactivating intermittent wipe

- ▶ Turn rear window wiper switch ① to position ④ (▷ page 62).

Indicator ⑥ for the rear window wiper is cleared from the lower multifunction display, indicating that the rear window wiper is deactivated.

### Wiping with windshield washer fluid

- ▶ Turn and hold rear window wiper switch ① in position ② or ⑤ (▷ page 62) until the rear window is clean.

The rear window wiper operates with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning\* system” (▷ page 372).

### Problems while driving

#### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged (gasoline engine only).
  - The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
  - Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it (gasoline engine only).
- ▶ Give very little gas.
  - ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

#### The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 370).

### Driving

#### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking fuel:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
  - fuel system
  - engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

## ▼ Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows.

### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and the steering system. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press the start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* and lock vehicle when leaving.

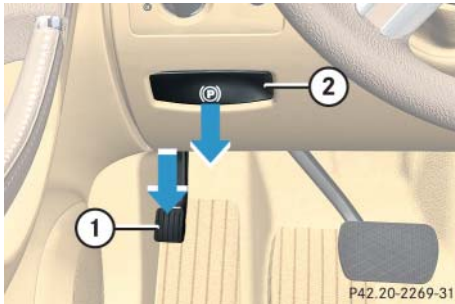
### Parking and locking

#### Parking brake

##### Warning!



Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged. Make sure not to endanger any other road users when you engage the parking brake.



- ① Parking brake pedal
- ② Release handle

- ▶ Step firmly on parking brake pedal ①.

When the engine is running, the warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster comes on.

##### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

##### Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the automatic transmission not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 199).

When parked on an incline, also turn front wheel towards the road curb.

#### Switching off headlamps

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0**.

For more information, see “Lighting” (▷ page 146).

## Turning off the engine

**i** If the engine cannot be turned off as described, see “Emergency engine shut-down” (▷ page 522).

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P** (▷ page 199).

### Warning!



Do not turn off the engine before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).

**i** Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (▷ page 199).

When parked on an incline, also turn front wheel towards the road curb.

## Turning off with the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

The immobilizer is activated.

**i** If you turn off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch with the transmission in a position other than **P**, the transmission will automatically shift to **P**.

Keep in mind that turning off the engine with the SmartKey alone will not automatically shift the transmission to **P**. Only when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch will the transmission automatically shift to **P**.

## Turning off with KEYLESS-GO\*

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 41) to turn off the engine.

With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position **1**. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (▷ page 39).

**i** You can turn off the engine while driving by pressing and holding the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button for approximately 3 seconds.

**i** If you turn off the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button and open the driver's door with the transmission in a position other than **P**, the transmission will automatically shift to **P**.

Keep in mind that turning off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button alone will not automatically shift the transmission to **P**. Only when the driver's door is opened will the transmission automatically shift to **P**.



### Parking and locking

#### Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 52).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.

**!** *Make sure the seat belt retracts fully so that the seat belt and/or latch plate cannot get caught or pinched in the door or in the seat mechanism. This can damage the seat belt and impair the effectiveness of the seat belt, and/or cause damage to the door and/or door trim panel. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

*Damaged seat belts must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

#### Locking

##### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors.

Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

##### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**i** *If you hear a warning signal, you have forgotten to switch off the exterior lamps before opening the driver's door.*

*In addition the message Switch off lights appears in the multifunction display.*

*Switch off the exterior lamps.*

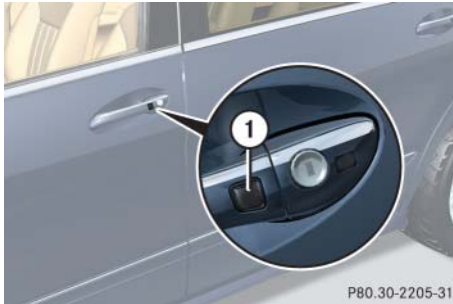
- ▶ Exit the vehicle and close all doors and the tailgate.

#### Locking with the SmartKey

- ▶ Press button  on the SmartKey (▷ page 38).

With the tailgate and all doors closed, the turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 112).

**Locking with KEYLESS-GO\*****① Lock button on the outside door handle**

- ▶ Press lock button ① on an outside door handle.

With the tailgate and all doors closed, the turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

For more information, see “Locking and unlocking” (▷ page 112).



**Occupant safety**

**Panic alarm**

**Driving safety systems**

**Anti-theft systems**



## Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts (▷ page 79)
- Child restraints (▷ page 95)
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) (▷ page 93)

Additional protection provide

- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with
  - Air bags (▷ page 74)
  - Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
  - Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) for seat belts (▷ page 82)
- Active head restraints (▷ page 83)

Air bag system components with

- Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp (▷ page 92)
- Front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 88)

Although independent systems, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other.

**i** For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 84).

The SRS system conducts a self-test when the ignition is switched on and in regular intervals while the engine is running. This facilitates early detection of malfunctions. The **SRS** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26) comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine was started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness if the **SRS** indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp:

- fails to go out no later than approximately 4 seconds after the engine was started
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

**Warning!**

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint systems (such as seat belts and anchors, emergency tensioning devices, seat belt force limiters or air bags) or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or emergency tensioning devices, for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

**Warning!**

In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not deploy when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a local authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

## Occupant safety

### Air bags

#### Warning!



Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact air bags and head protection window curtain air bags) or rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The deployment of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

#### Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belt.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the seat backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure it is properly positioned on your body (▷ page 51).

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.

- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver's front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

- Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

### Warning!



Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

It should be noted that with respect to both, front side impact air bags or the rear side impact air bags\*, there is a possibility for a side impact air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- (2) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear seat mounted side impact air bags\* deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.



## Occupant safety

**i** Air bags are designed to deploy only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain air bags) which exceed preset thresholds, and in certain rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags). Only during these events will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

### Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag

#### Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that is deployed must be replaced.
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger front air bag cover, outboard sides of the front seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch.

### Front air bags



- ① Driver air bag
- ② Passenger air bag

Driver and front passenger air bags are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

### Warning!



Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the front side impact air bags or the rear side impact air bags\*. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for availability.

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

## Occupant safety


**i** The front air bags in this vehicle have been designed to inflate in two stages. This allows the air bag to have different rates of inflation that are based on the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit.

On the front passenger-side, the front air bag deployment is additionally influenced by the passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 88).

The lighter the front passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for the second stage inflation of the air bag.

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The passenger front air bag will only be deployed if:

- the system, based on OCS weight sensor readings, senses that the front passenger seat is occupied
- the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 92)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

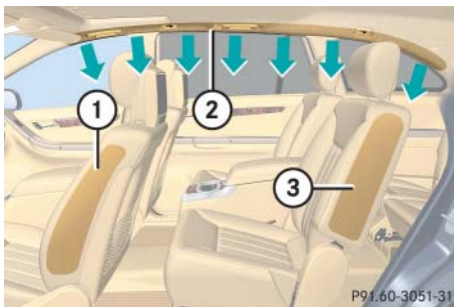
## Side impact air bags, window curtain air bags

### Warning!



The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors creates a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.



- ① Front side impact air bag
- ② Window curtain air bag
- ③ Rear side impact air bag\*

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are deployed:

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the front air bags

In addition, the window curtain air bags ② are deployed in certain vehicle rollovers.

The front passenger side impact air bag will not deploy if the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is empty and the front passenger seat belt is not fastened (latch plate is not inserted into the buckle). With an empty front passenger seat and the seat belt fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle) the front passenger side impact air bag will deploy independently of the empty seat.

The side impact air bags and window curtain air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

### Seat belts

Always wear your seat belt. All vehicle occupants always need to have their seat belts fastened and wear them properly.

In addition, applicable motor vehicle safety laws require you to wear seat belts. Even where this is not the case, we strongly recommend that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened and wear them properly.

For more information, see “Fastening the seat belts” (▷ page 51).

**i** For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 84).

## Occupant safety

### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

### Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

### Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

### Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**Warning!****USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY**

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver air bag, passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, head protection window curtain air bags for side windows) and ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (side impact, window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in


certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETD).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, SmartKeys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.

- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

### Occupant safety


#### Enhanced seat belt reminder system


When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  will always illuminate for 6 seconds to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.


If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning chime will also sound for a maximum of 6 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after these 6 seconds, the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are not fastened with all doors closed,

- the seat belt telltale  remains illuminated for as long as either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened

- and if the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt telltale  starts flashing and a warning chime sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver's and the front passenger's seat belt are fastened

If the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened after 60 seconds, the warning chime stops sounding and the seat belt telltale  stops flashing but continues to be illuminated.


The seat belt telltale  will only go out if both the driver's and the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a front door is opened.


For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 426).

#### Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding the system deployment threshold
- in certain vehicle rollovers
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see  indicator lamp (▷ page 430)

 *The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the respective front seat belt is fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).*

*The ETDs for the rear seats will activate with or without the respective seat belt fastened.*

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters, when activated, are employed to help reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

**Warning!**

A pyrotechnic emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the pyrotechnic emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**Active head restraints**

The active head restraints are intended to offer the driver and front passenger increased protection from whiplash type injuries. In the event of a rear-end collision, the active head restraints on the driver's and front passenger's seats are designed to move forward in the direction of travel, providing the head with increased support earlier on in the collision sequence. The active head restraints move forward whether the seat is occupied or not.

**Warning!**

Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of the active head restraint. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for availability.

Do not attach any objects (e.g. hangers) to the head restraints posts. Otherwise, the active head restraints may not be able to function properly or offer the intended degree of protection in the event of an accident.

**Warning!**

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.



### Occupant safety

You cannot remove the active head restraint on the driver's and front passenger's seats.

For removal of the active head restraints we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (▷ page 43).

For information on resetting the activated active head restraints, see "Resetting activated head restraints" (▷ page 482).

### Rear head restraints

#### Warning!



Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints installed when the rear seats are occupied. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

With a third-row seat occupied, make sure to move the respective head restraint up from the lowest non-use position and have the occupant adjust the head restraint properly.

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

### Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Warning!



Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

If children open a door, they could

- injure other persons
- get out of the car and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place. For more information, please refer to the “Loading” (▷ page 297) and “Useful features” (▷ page 311) sections in the “Controls in detail” chapter.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of:

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

### Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. To deactivate the special seat belt retractor for the front passenger seat, the front passenger seat must be in the most backward position. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

#### Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

**i** For information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages, see “Installation of infant and child restraint system” (▷ page 95).

For information on LATCH type child seat mounts, see “Child seat anchors – LATCH type” (▷ page 93).

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

### Occupant safety

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the child restraint, that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, make sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

#### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.





The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or toddler restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the OCS senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.

- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the  indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  indicator lamp while driving to make sure the lamp is illuminated. If the  indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (▷ page 88).

### Warning!



Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



### Occupant safety




Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children over 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.


### Occupant Classification System

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant weight category determined by weight sensor readings from the front passenger seat.


 *The system does not deactivate the front passenger side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag, and the emergency tensioning device.*

Occupants must sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with their back against the seat backrest and feet on the floor to be correctly classified. If the occupant's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant's weight category.

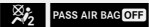
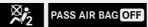
Furthermore, the occupant weight may appear to increase or decrease due to objects hanging on the seat, other passengers pushing on the seat, objects lodged underneath the seat or stuffed between seat and middle console or between seat and door or due to objects applying pressure on the back of the seat. Always make sure the seat has clearance in all directions at all times.

 *If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion needs to be serviced in any way, take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

*Only seat accessories approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used.*


Both, driver and the front passenger should always use the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is properly positioned.


**Warning!**

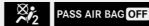

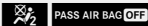
If the  indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the  indicator lamp goes out, or check whether objects are caught under or around the seat.


More information about air bag display messages (▷ page 445).

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS classified the front passenger seat occupant as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is sensed as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the  indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the  indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.


When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the  indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the  indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the  indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.


When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the  indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is activated.



### Occupant safety



If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the  **PASS AIR BAG ON** indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags.

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

### Warning!








According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.


The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to turn off the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.

- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure that the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the  indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  indicator lamp while driving to make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated (▷ page 88).


 *Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front passenger front air bag also should have deployed.*

*The Occupant Classification System (▷ page 88) may have determined:*

- *that the seat was empty or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint – both instances where the system suppresses deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag*
- *that the seat was occupied by a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult) or a child weighing more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint – instances where the system may suppress deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag*




## Occupant safety

The  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp is located in the center console.




①  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp

The  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp ① will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the starter switch in position **0** (▷ page 39).

### Warning!





If the **SRS** indicator lamp and the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the Occupant Classification System. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.


In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Do not place more than 4.4 lbs (2 kg) into the parcel net on the back of the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.
- Do not place objects under and/or around the front passenger seat.

- Do not hang anything from or attach any items to the seats.
- Do not stuff objects such as books between the middle console and the front passenger seat.
- Do not move the front passenger seat backwards against stiff objects.
- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.
- Do not lean on the armrests or lift yourself from the seat by using the handle over the door as this may cause the OCS to be unable to correctly approximate the occupant weight category.
- Only have the seat repaired or replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.


## Self-test Occupant Classification System

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once or twice, the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp (▷ page 92) located in the center console illuminates. If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the front passenger seat and the system senses the occupant as being an adult, the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will illuminate and go out after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the system senses the front passenger seat as being empty, the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

### Warning!



If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp should not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 431).

### Warning!



Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the Occupant Classification System. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for installation of child seats.

## Child seat anchors – LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) type anchors (at each of the second and third-row seats) for the installation of a LATCH child seat with matching mounting fittings.

### Warning!



Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children over 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer’s instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached to the right and left side anchors. ▷▷

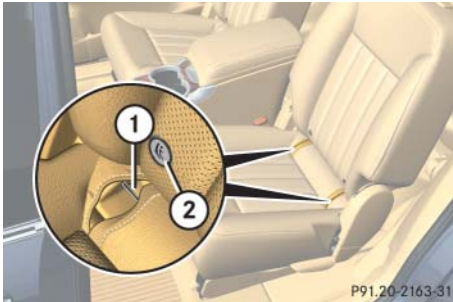
## Occupant safety

▷▷ An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

The LATCH anchors on the second-row seats are covered with upholstery blends.

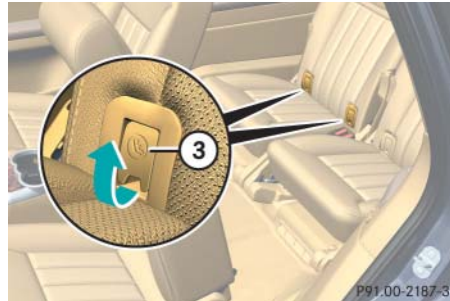


① Anchors second-row seats

② Indicates the position of the anchors

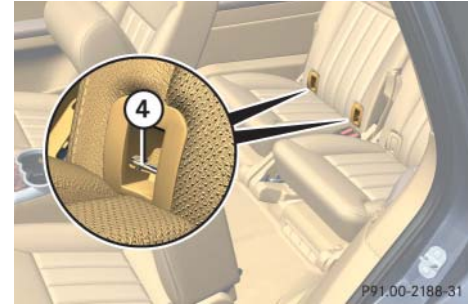
- ▶ Move the respective second-row seat backrest to an upright position (▷ page 138).
- ▶ Push the upholstery blend to the side.
- ▶ Install a LATCH type child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The LATCH anchors on the third-row seats are blended with covers.



③ Anchorage ring covers, third-row seats

- ▶ Remove anchorage ring cover ③ from third-row seat on which a child seat is to be installed.



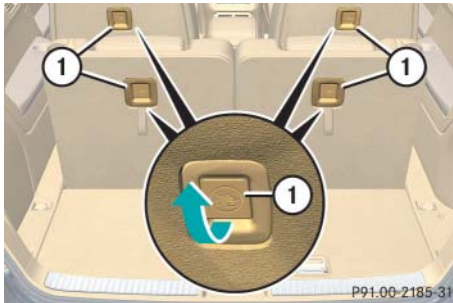
④ Anchors third-row seats

- ▶ Install a LATCH type child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

**i** Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

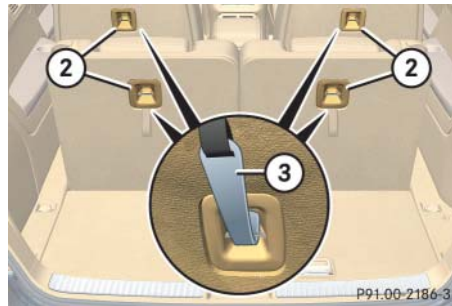
### Installation of infant and child restraint system

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seat backrests.



① Anchorage ring cover

- ▶ Remove anchorage ring cover ① from seat backrest of the seat on which a child seat is to be installed.

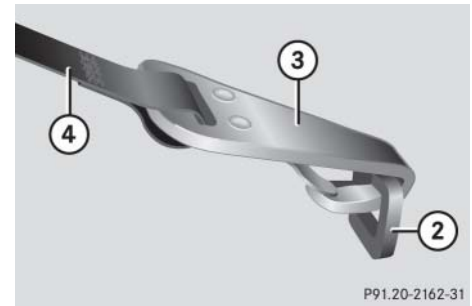


② Anchorage rings

③ Hook

- ▶ Move the respective head restraint to its uppermost position (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Release the respective seat backrest (▷ page 133).

The seat backrest folds down.



② Anchorage ring

③ Hook

④ Top tether strap

- ▶ Guide top tether strap ④ between head restraint and top of seat backrest.

**i** For safety, make sure hook ③ has attached to anchorage ring ② beyond the safety catch, as illustrated (▷ page 95). ▷▷

### Occupant safety

- ▷▷ Securely fasten hook ③, which is part of top tether strap ④, to anchorage ring ②.

Make sure

- the top tether strap is not twisted
- the head restraint is installed and positioned such that the top tether strap\* can pass freely between the head restraint and top of seat backrest
- top tether strap is positioned between the seat backrest and the cargo compartment cover blind\* (if installed)
- the top tether strap is positioned between the seat backrest and the partition net\* (if installed)

#### Warning!



When installing a child seat on a third-row seat, do not fasten hook ③ to the strap below anchorage ring ②. Otherwise, the child seat will not be securely fastened. A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child seat is not properly secured in the vehicle.

- ▶ Fold seat backrest up and push backwards until it audibly engages.

A second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible (▷ page 135).

#### Warning!



After installing top tether straps, make sure

- the seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests are in an upright position and are properly locked

A second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible (▷ page 135).

If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. The child seat would no longer be properly supported or positioned to provide its intended benefit. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

- ▶ Lower the head restraint if necessary (▷ page 139).

Make sure the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and top of seat backrest.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system and tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

### Blocking of rear door window operation

With the override switch you can disable the rear side window switches in the rear door panels.

#### Warning!



Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children could otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The override switch is located on the driver's door control panel.



#### ① Override switch

For more information on power windows, see "Power windows" (▷ page 251).

## Occupant safety

### Disabling

- ▶ Press override switch ① until it engages.

The switch engages in the recessed position.

The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the switches located in the rear doors.

**i** *Operating the rear door windows using the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door is still possible.*

### Enabling

- ▶ Press override switch ① once more.

The switch disengages from its recessed position back to its original position.

The rear door windows can again be operated using the switches located in the rear doors.

## ▼ Panic alarm

An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate briefly.



### SmartKey

① **PANIC** button

#### **i** USA only:

*This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:*

- (1) *This device may not cause harmful interference, and*
- (2) *this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.*

*Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*

#### **i** Canada only:

*This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:*

- (1) *This device may not cause interference, and*
- (2) *this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.*

*Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*

### Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least 1 second.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① again.

or

- ▶ Insert SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 41).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in the vehicle.



### Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBP (Electronic Brake Proportioning)
- 4-ETS (Electronic Traction System)

#### Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS, ESP® and 4-ETS cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

**i** *In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, the BAS, the ESP®, the EBP, and the 4-ETS is only achieved with winter tires (▷ page 405) or snow chains as required.*

### ABS

#### Warning!




Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26) comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

## Braking

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

- ▶ Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

## Emergency brake maneuver

- ▶ Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

### Warning!



When the ABS is malfunctioning, the BAS, the ESP<sup>®</sup>, and the 4-ETS are also switched off. The basic driving and braking functions are still available.

When the ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability and extending the braking distance.

### Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see the “Practical Hints” section (▷ page 420).

### Driving safety systems

#### BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing braking distance.

- ▶ Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over.

The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

#### Warning!



If the BAS is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

#### Warning!





The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

#### ESP®


The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP® recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting engine output, the ESP® helps stabilize the vehicle. The ESP® is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP® also stabilizes the vehicle during braking maneuvers.

The ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26) flashes when the ESP® is engaged.

The ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

**Warning!**

Never switch off the ESP® when you see the ESP® warning lamp  flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case, proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

**Warning!**

The ESP® cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP® equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

**!** *Operational or performance test must only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer. If such tests are necessary, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. You could otherwise seriously damage the brake system or the transfer case which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

**!** *Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when testing the brakes on a brake test dynamometer and such testing should be no longer than 10 seconds.*

*Active braking action through ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

**i** *The ESP® will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 532).*

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 425) and (▷ page 441).

## Driving safety systems

### Switching off the ESP®

#### Warning!



The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.


To improve the vehicle's traction, switch off the ESP® in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- when driving with snow chains
- in deep snow
- in sand or gravel

**!** Switch on the ESP® immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore.

When you switch off the ESP®

- the ESP® does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the 4-ETS will still apply the brake to a spinning wheel
- the ESP® continues to operate when you are braking
- you cannot activate the cruise control or the DISTRONIC\* system
- the cruise control or the DISTRONIC\* system switch off if currently activated


**i** When the ESP® is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP® will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The ESP® switch is located on the upper part of the center console.




① ESP® switch

- ▶ With the engine running, press ESP® switch ①.

The ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.

The ESP® is deactivated.

**Warning!**


When the ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP<sup>®</sup> is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP<sup>®</sup>.

**!** *Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period of time with the ESP<sup>®</sup> switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

**Switching on the ESP<sup>®</sup>**

- ▶ Press ESP<sup>®</sup> switch .

The ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESP<sup>®</sup> switched on.

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 420).

**EBP**

The EBP enhances braking effectiveness by allowing the rear brakes to supply a greater proportion of the braking effort without a loss of vehicle stability.

**Warning!**


If the EBP is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning. However, the rear wheels may lock during hard braking, causing you to lose control over the vehicle and possibly causing an accident. Adjust your driving style to the non-operating status of the EBP.

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 422) and (▷ page 453).

## Driving safety systems


### 4-ETS

The 4-Electronic Traction System (4-ETS) improves the vehicle's ability to utilize available traction, especially under slippery road conditions. The brakes are applied to the spinning wheel and power is transferred to the wheel(s) with traction.

The ESP® warning lamp  in the instrument cluster starts to flash at any vehicle speed, as soon as a tire loses traction and the wheel begins to spin.

#### Warning!



When you see the ESP® warning lamp  flashing in the instrument cluster, then proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.


Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The 4-ETS cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

**!** *Operational or performance test must only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer. If such tests are necessary, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. You could otherwise seriously damage the brake system or the transfer case which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

**!** *Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when testing the brakes on a brake test dynamometer and such testing should be no longer than 10 seconds.*

*Active braking action through ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

**i** *If the yellow ESP® warning lamp  comes on while driving, the 4-ETS is being switched off temporarily to prevent overheating of the drive wheel brakes. In addition, the message ABS, ESP unavailable See Operator's Manual appears in the multifunction display.*

For more information, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 420) and (▷ page 433).

## ▼ Anti-theft systems

### Immobilizer

---

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

### Activating

#### **With the SmartKey**

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

#### **With KEYLESS-GO\***

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 41) once.  
The engine is turned off.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.

### Deactivating

#### **With the SmartKey**

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** (▷ page 39).

#### **With KEYLESS-GO\***

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

**i** *Starting the engine will also deactivate the immobilizer.*

*In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).*

### Anti-theft alarm system

---

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the tailgate
- the hood

The alarm will stay on, even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key, see "Unlocking the vehicle" (▷ page 478)
- a door is opened from the inside, see "Opening the doors from the inside" (▷ page 122)



## Anti-theft systems

**i** If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid\* system (> page 330) provided that the Tele Aid\* service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

### Arming the alarm system

The alarm system is armed after you have locked the vehicle with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

The alarm system indicator lamp is located to the lower left of the hazard warning flasher.



① Alarm system indicator lamp

- ▶ Make sure all doors and the tailgate are closed.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle (> page 68).

The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked.

The alarm system is armed within approximately 10 seconds. Alarm system indicator lamp ① flashes.

**i** If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times, one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the tailgate

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

### Disarming the alarm system

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle (> page 38).

The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the vehicle is disarmed. Alarm system indicator lamp ① goes out.

**i** The alarm system will rearm automatically again after approximately 40 seconds if neither a door nor the tailgate is opened.



## Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

### *With the SmartKey*

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

### *With KEYLESS-GO\**

- ▶ Grasp an outside door handle.

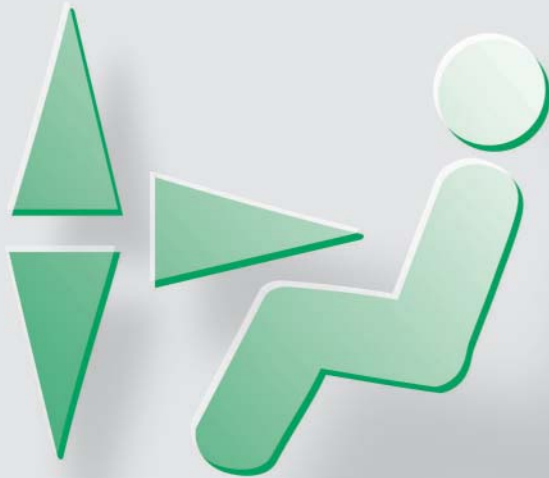
The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (> page 41).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.





**Locking and unlocking**

**Seats**

**Memory function\***

**Lighting**

**Instrument cluster**

**Control system**

**Automatic transmission**

**Good visibility**

**Climate control**

**3-zone automatic climate control\***

**Power windows**

**Power tilt/sliding sunroof\***

**Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\***

**Driving systems**

**Loading**

**Useful features**

### Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed in your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 38) and (▷ page 68).

#### SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.







The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



#### SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button\* for tailgate
- ③  Locking tab for mechanical key
- ④  Unlock button
- ⑤  Battery check lamp
- ⑥  PANIC Panic button (▷ page 99)

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**!** To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

**i** USA only:  
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.


**i** Canada only:  
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**i** You can also open and close the power windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof\*, or the tilt/sliding panel\* using the SmartKey, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 254) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 256).

**Factory setting****Global unlocking**

► Press button .


All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if

- neither door nor tailgate is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated


### Locking and unlocking




#### Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

With the tailgate and all doors closed, the turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

#### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing button  only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp  (▷ page 112) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

#### Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ Press button  once.


All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door moves up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

#### Global unlocking

- ▶ Press button  twice.




All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

#### Global locking

- ▶ Press button .

With the tailgate and all doors closed, the turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

#### Restoring to factory setting



- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp  (▷ page 112) flashes twice.


**!** *If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning, or the vehicle battery is drained.*



- *Check the batteries in the SmartKey and replace them if necessary (▷ page 483).*
- *Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 478).*
- *Lock the vehicle as described in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 479).*
- *Have the vehicle battery and the vehicle battery connections checked (▷ page 506).*

*If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

### Checking the batteries




- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp  (▷ page 112) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.

 *If battery check lamp  does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey batteries are discharged.*

*Replace the batteries (▷ page 483).*


*You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*


 *If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button  or  will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.*


### Unlocking and opening the tailgate (Vehicles with power tailgate\*)


You can unlock and open the tailgate separately.

A minimum height clearance of 7.2 ft (2.20 m) is required to open the tailgate.

- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey until the tailgate unlocks and begins to open.

 *The tailgate swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.*

*To stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey. The tailgate stops moving.*

 *If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey, the tailgate will lock automatically when closed. The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.*

### Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.



### Locking and unlocking

#### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO unit.







The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked when you grasp an outside door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



#### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Unlock button\* for tailgate
- ③  Locking tab for mechanical key
- ④  Unlock button
- ⑤  Battery check lamp
- ⑥  PANIC Panic button (▷ page 99)

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**!** To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.

**i** USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**i** *Canada only:*


*This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:*

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and*
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.*

*Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*

**i** *You can also open and close the power windows, the tilt/sliding sunroof\*, or the tilt/sliding panel\* (▷ page 261) using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 254) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 256).*

**Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO\***

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 112).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with the  button).
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with
  - electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
  - metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of the respective door or the tailgate.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
  - The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
  - The KEYLESS-GO start/stop button must be inserted in the starter switch (▷ page 41).
  - The brake pedal must be firmly depressed. Do not depress the accelerator.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle then cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.

### Locking and unlocking

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle (e.g. if a passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO)
  - when pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button or trying to lock the vehicle with the lock button on an outside door handle, the message **Key not detected** appears in the multifunction display
  - with the engine running, the message **Key not detected** appears in the multifunction display while driving off
- Find the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).
- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 55), you can turn it off again with
  - the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 67)
  - the SmartKey inserted in the starter switch when the automatic transmission is in position **P**
- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle.
  - Possibility 1: (One SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO in the vehicle, one SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO outside the vehicle):  
If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, no message appears in the multifunction display.
  - Possibility 2: (One SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO in the vehicle, no SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO outside the vehicle):  
When exiting and trying to lock the vehicle, the message **Key detected in vehicle** will appear in the multifunction display. The vehicle will not be locked.

## Factory setting

### Global unlocking

- ▶ Grasp an outside door handle.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

**i** *If the vehicle has been parked for more than 72 hours, you must pull an outside door handle in order to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.*

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if

- neither door nor tailgate is opened
- the central locking switch is not activated

**i** *The vehicle could be inadvertently unlocked if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle and*

- *an outside door handle is splashed with water*  
*or*
- *you attempt to clean an outside door handle*



### Global locking

- ▶ Press the lock button on an outside door handle (> page 69).

With the tailgate and all doors closed, the turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

## Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you grasp the driver's door handle only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (> page 116) flashes twice.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

### Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ Grasp the driver's outside door handle.  
All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door moves up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Global unlocking

- ▶ Grasp any outside door handle other than the driver's outside door handle.



All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

#### Global locking

- ▶ Press the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 69).

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

#### Restoring to factory setting



- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about 5 seconds until battery check lamp ⑤ (▷ page 116) flashes twice.

**!** *If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, the batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO are discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, or the vehicle battery is drained.*

- *Check the batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 120) and replace them if necessary (▷ page 483).*
- *Use the mechanical key to unlock the drivers' door (▷ page 478).*
- *Lock the vehicle as described in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 479).*
- *Have the vehicle battery and the vehicle battery connections checked (▷ page 506).*

*If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

#### Checking the batteries



- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp ⑤ (▷ page 116) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO batteries are in order.

**i** *If battery check lamp ⑤ (▷ page 116) does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO batteries are discharged.*

*Replace the batteries (▷ page 483).*

*You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

**i** *If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button  or  will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.*

### Unlocking and opening the tailgate (Vehicles with power tailgate\*)


You can unlock and open the tailgate separately.

A minimum height clearance of 7.2 ft (2.20 m) is required to open the tailgate.


The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.



P72.20-2553-31

- ▶ Pull on the handle.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO until the tailgate unlocks and opens.

**!** *The tailgate swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.*

*To stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey. The tailgate stops moving.*

**i** *If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, the tailgate will lock automatically when closed (> page 125). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.*

### Loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

If you lose your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or mechanical key, you should do the following:

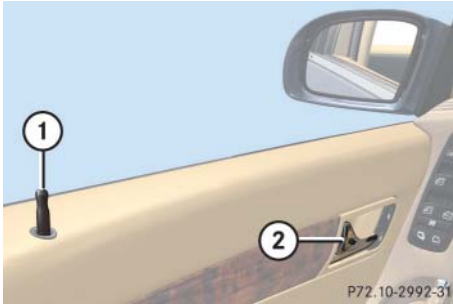
- ▶ Have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

### Locking and unlocking

#### Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.





① Locking knob

② Inside door handle


**i** If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

With the SmartKey

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

With KEYLESS-GO\*

- Grasp an outside door handle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ( page 41).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

#### Front doors

- ▶ Pull on inside door handle ② on the respective front door to open door.

If the door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.

#### Rear doors

- ▶ Pull up locking knob ① on the respective rear door to unlock door.
- ▶ Pull on inside door handle ② on the respective rear door to open door.

### Opening the tailgate

#### Opening the tailgate from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 7.2 ft (2.20 m) is required to open the tailgate.

The handle is located above the rear license plate recess.




P72.20-2553-31

**i** Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*:  
The vehicle must be unlocked (▷ page 39).


Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:  
When opening the tailgate, the vehicle is globally unlocked.

- ▶ Pull on the handle.  
The tailgate opens slightly.
- ▶ Pull tailgate upwards to open.

**!** The tailgate swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with power tailgate\*:  
To stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey. The tailgate stops moving.

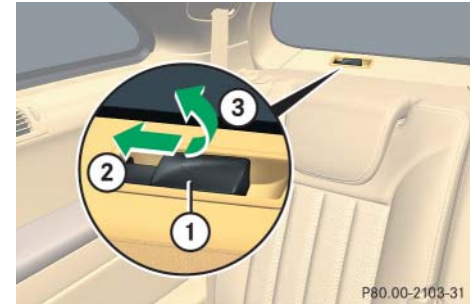
**i** If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the tailgate will lock automatically after closing it (▷ page 125). The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

**i** The tailgate can also be opened using the  button on the SmartKey (▷ page 115) or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (▷ page 121).

#### Opening the tailgate from the inside manually

You can unlock the tailgate from the third-row seats and then open it manually.

The handle is located on the right-hand side of the tailgate's window trim.



- ① Handle
- ② Push
- ③ Lift

- ▶ Push handle ① in direction of arrow ② and hold it there. ▷▷



### Locking and unlocking

- ▷▷ Lift handle ① in direction of arrow ③.

The tailgate is released and can be opened manually.

**i** If you do not open the tailgate within a few seconds, the tailgate lock will automatically engage again. Additionally, the tailgate will relock automatically, if the vehicle was locked when the tailgate was released from the inside.

If the tailgate lock does not engage automatically and, if applicable, the tailgate does not relock after a few seconds, you have to close the tailgate manually (▷ page 125).

#### Warning!



Only drive with the tailgate closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

#### Opening the tailgate from the inside electrically\*

In vehicles with power tailgate\* you can open the tailgate from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 7.2 ft (2.20 m) is required to open the tailgate.

The switch is located on the door control panel.




- ① Remote tailgate switch with indicator lamp


- ▶ Pull remote tailgate switch ① until tailgate begins to open.


The tailgate opens. The indicator lamp in the remote tailgate switch comes on and remains lit until the tailgate is closed. While the tailgate is opening, an acoustic signal sounds.


#### Warning!



Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch or with the  button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*. Monitor the opening procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the opening procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch or press the  button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

**!** The tailgate swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance. To stop the opening procedure, press or pull remote tailgate switch ① or press the  button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*. The tailgate stops moving.

**i** The tailgate can also be opened using the  button on the SmartKey (▷ page 115) or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (▷ page 121).

### Limiting opening height of tailgate\*

Vehicles with power tailgate\*:

The tailgate opening height can be limited when transporting goods on a roof rack\* (e.g. presence of an MB sport luggage container\*). When activated, the tailgate opens to approximately 6.4 ft (1.95 m).

- ▶ Activate the limiting opening height of tailgate using the control system (▷ page 189).

### Closing the tailgate

#### Closing the tailgate from the inside electrically\*

In vehicles with power tailgate\* you can close the tailgate from the inside using the remote tailgate switch.

- ▶ Press remote tailgate switch ① (▷ page 124) until tailgate begins to close.

The tailgate closes. The indicator lamp in the remote tailgate switch goes out. While the tailgate is closing an acoustic signal sounds.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

- ▶ Press or pull remote tailgate switch ① (▷ page 124).

#### Warning!



Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, press or pull the door mounted remote tailgate switch.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the remote tailgate switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



### Locking and unlocking



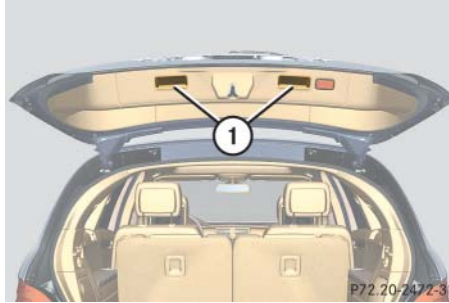
#### Warning!



Only drive with the tailgate closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

If the tailgate comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) the closing procedure is stopped and the tailgate reopens.

#### Closing the tailgate from the outside manually



#### ① Handle

- ▶ Lower tailgate by pulling firmly on handle ①.
- ▶ Close tailgate with hands placed flat on it.

Once the tailgate touches the latch, the tailgate will pull itself shut automatically.

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!




Only drive with the tailgate closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

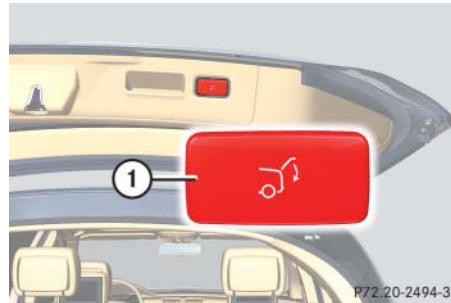
**i** To prevent an inadvertent lockout, do not place the SmartKey in the cargo compartment.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the tailgate will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle.

**i** If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, the tailgate will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking.

### Closing the tailgate from the outside (vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with power tailgate\* you can close the tailgate from the outside using the tailgate closing switch or the  button on the SmartKey.



#### ① Tailgate closing switch

► Press tailgate closing switch ① briefly.

The tailgate closes and an acoustic warning sounds.


**i** You can also close the tailgate manually (► page 126).

If the tailgate comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the tailgate reopens.

### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- Press tailgate closing switch ①.
- Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote tailgate switch (on the driver's door).



### Locking and unlocking

▷▷ Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the tailgate closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!




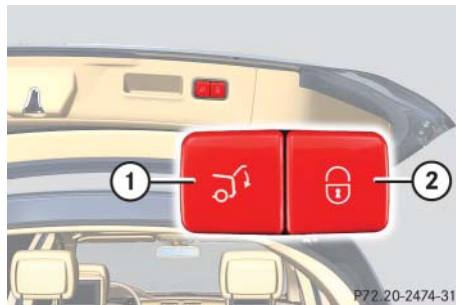
Only drive with the tailgate closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

**i** Do not place the SmartKey in the open cargo compartment. You may lock yourself out.

**i** If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the tailgate will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.

#### Closing the tailgate and locking the vehicle from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with power tailgate\* and KEYLESS-GO\*, you can close the tailgate and lock the vehicle simultaneously from the outside using the KEYLESS-GO\* locking/closing switch or the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.




- ① Tailgate closing switch
- ② KEYLESS-GO\* locking/closing switch

#### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- Press tailgate closing switch ①.
- Press KEYLESS-GO\* locking/closing switch\* ②.
- Press the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (▷ page 116).
- Press or pull the remote tailgate switch on the driver's door (▷ page 125).

Even with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the tailgate closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



Only drive with the tailgate closed as, among other dangers such as blocked visibility, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

### Closing the tailgate

- ▶ Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you.
- ▶ Press tailgate closing switch ① briefly. The tailgate closes and an acoustic warning sounds.

If the tailgate comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the tailgate reopens.

**i** *If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the tailgate will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals will flash three times to confirm locking.*

### Closing and locking the tailgate

- ▶ Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you.
- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO\* locking/closing switch ② briefly.

The tailgate closes automatically and an acoustic warning sounds. Once the tailgate is closed, the vehicle locks if doors are closed. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

If the tailgate comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the tailgate reopens.

**i** *To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the tailgate will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is recognized inside the vehicle.*

### Locking and unlocking

#### Automatic central locking

The doors and the tailgate lock automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

**i** *The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.*

*The vehicle automatically locks when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle*

- *is pushed or towed*
- *is on a test stand*

For information on towing the vehicle, see “Towing the vehicle” (▷ page 517).

You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system (▷ page 189).

#### Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the tailgate from inside using the central locking or unlocking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking or unlocking switch.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The switches are located in the front-door control panels.



- ① Central unlocking switch
- ② Central locking switch

#### Locking

- ▶ Press central locking switch ②.

If all doors and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle locks.

#### Unlocking

- ▶ Press central unlocking switch ①.

The vehicle unlocks.

**i** You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

*If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch ①.*

*If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch ②:*

- *While in the selective remote control mode, only the front door opened from the inside is unlocked.*
- *While in the global remote control mode, the vehicle is unlocked completely when a front door is opened from the inside.*

**i** *With the passenger-side door opened, you cannot lock the vehicle with the central locking switch.*



### Seats

For information on seat adjustment, see the “Getting started” section (▷ page 44).

For more information on folding the seats, see “Loading” (▷ page 297).

#### Easy-entry/exit feature

##### Easy-entry/exit feature for driver’s seat\*

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle. When entering and exiting the vehicle, the steering wheel is in its uppermost position.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the **Comfort** submenu of the control system (▷ page 190).

#### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk\* (▷ page 47).
- Press one of the memory position buttons or memory button **M**\* (▷ page 145).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver’s door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel will return to the last set position when you

- close the driver’s door with the ignition switched on  
or
- insert the SmartKey into the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 41) once with the driver’s door closed

**i** *The last set steering wheel position is stored when*

- *the ignition is switched off*(▷ page 39)
- *the position is stored into memory* (▷ page 145)

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards when you

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch  
or
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** (▷ page 39) or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **1** (▷ page 41)

**i** If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

The adjustment procedure is briefly interrupted, when the engine is started.

### Warning!



Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustments must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

### Easy-entry/exit feature for third-row seats

This feature allows for easier access to and exit from the vehicle's third-row seats.

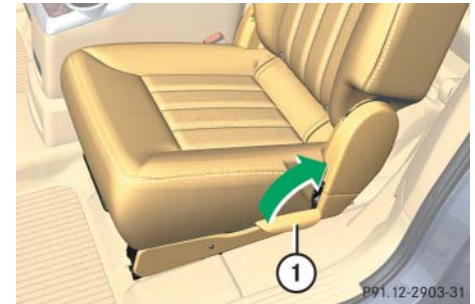
### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, the second-row seat backrests must be properly locked either in the upright position or, when using the expanded cargo compartment, in the fully folded position while the vehicle is in motion.

### Easy-entry feature for third-row seats

The releases for the easy-entry feature are located on the entry side and the back of each second-row seat.



① Easy-entry lever

- ▶ Pull and hold easy-entry lever ① in direction of arrow at resistance point.

The seat backrest folds forward. ▷▷

### Seats

- ▷▷ Push the seat forward as far as it will go.

You should now have sufficient space to access the vehicle's third-row seat.



#### Easy-entry/exit position

- ▶ Enter the vehicle.

For information on how to fold down the second-row seats completely, see “Folding second-row seats” (▷ page 303).

#### Easy-exit feature for third-row seats

The easy-exit strap is located on the rear of the second-row seat base.



#### ① Easy-exit strap

- ▶ To exit the vehicle when seated on a third-row seat, pull up and hold easy-exit strap ①.

The second-row seat backrest folds forward.

- ▶ Push second-row seat forward as far as it will go.



#### Easy-entry/exit position

- ▶ Exit the vehicle.

For information on how to fold down the second-row seats completely, see “Folding second-row seats” (▷ page 303).

### Returning second-row seats to their original position

#### Warning

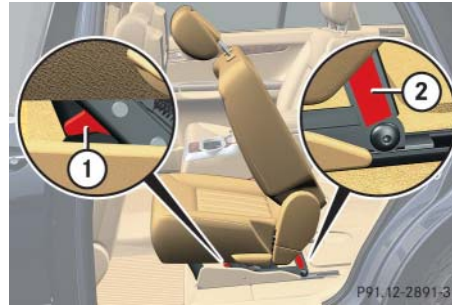


When occupants have entered or exited the vehicle using the easy-entry/exit feature, before driving off make sure

- the seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests are in an upright position and are properly locked

A second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible.

If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. You could slide under the seat belt during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

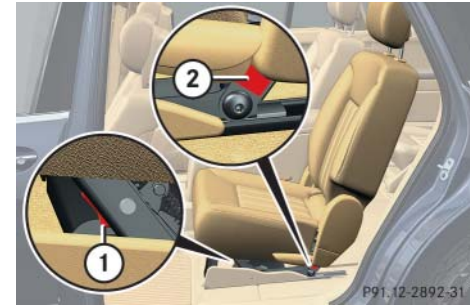


#### Seat unlocked

- ① Lock status indicator
- ② Red marking

When the seat is unlocked

- lock status indicator ① is extended
- red marking ② is clearly visible
- ▶ When the seat is unlocked, push seat backrest back until the seat audibly engages.



#### Seat locked

- ① Lock status indicator
- ② Red marking

When the seat is locked

- lock status indicator ① is in hinged position
- red marking ② is barely visible

## Seats

### Lumbar support

The curvature of the driver's seat can be adjusted to help enhance lower back support and seating comfort.

The lever for lumbar support adjustment is located on the right hand side of the driver's seat backrest.



① Adjustment lever

- ▶ Move adjustment lever ① in direction of arrows until you have reached a comfortable seating position.

### Multicontour seat\*

The multicontour seat has an extendable seat cushion and inflatable air chambers built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion depth, seat backrest cushion-height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the inside of each front seat base after the ignition is switched on (▷ page 39).



- ① Seat cushion depth
- ② Backrest side bolsters
- ③ Backrest center
- ④ Backrest bottom

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

### Seat cushion depth

- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg with switch ①.

### Backrest contour

- ▶ Adjust the contour of the seat backrest to the desired position with switch **+** or **-**.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest support to the bottom with button ④ or to the center with button ③.

### Backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support with switch ②.

### Front seat active head restraints

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

You cannot remove the active head restraints on the driver's and front passenger's seat.

For removal of the active head restraints we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (▷ page 43).

For information on active head restraints, see "Active head restraints" (▷ page 83).

### Rear seats

#### Warning!



According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 84).

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

### Rear seat adjustment

#### Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and belts are properly positioned on the body.

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 51).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.



## Seats

▷▷ After adjusting rear seats, make sure

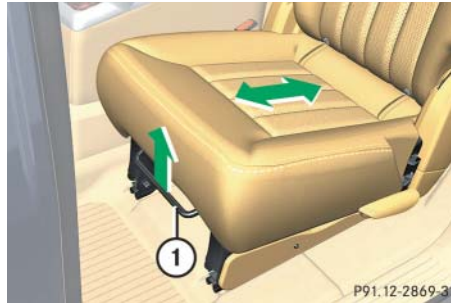
- the seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests are in an upright position and are properly locked

A second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible (▷ page 135).

If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. You could slide under the seat belt during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

### ***Fore and aft adjustment (second-row seats only)***

The handles for adjusting the seats are located on the front of each seat base.



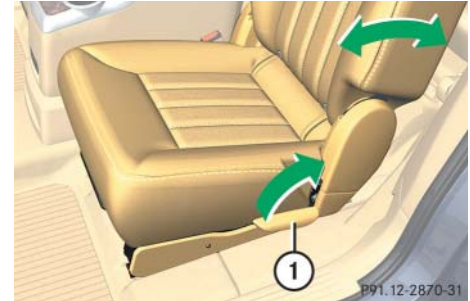
#### ① Adjustment handle

- ▶ Pull up handle ① in direction of arrow and hold it there.
- ▶ Move seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Release handle ①.

The seat must audibly engage.

### ***Seat backrest tilt (second-row seats)***

The handles for adjusting the seats are located on the rear of each seat base.



#### ① Adjustment handle

- ▶ While seated, pull handle ① in direction of arrow to resistance point and hold it there.

- ▶ To move seat backrest back, lean lightly against backrest.
- ▶ To move seat backrest forward, lean forward with handle ① pulled and held at resistance point.

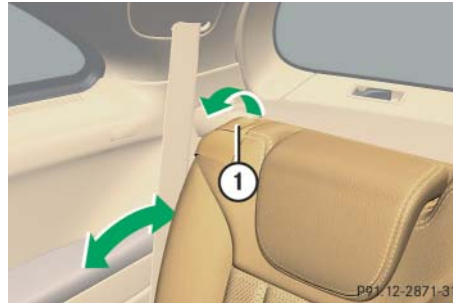
The seat backrest will move forward against your back.

- ▶ Release handle ① when the seat backrest has reached the desired position.

To make sure the seat backrest has engaged, lean firmly against the backrest.

### **Seat backrest tilt (third-row seats)**

The handles for adjusting the seats are located on the outer side of each seat backrest.



#### ① Adjustment handle

- ▶ While seated, pull handle ① in direction of arrow and hold it there.
- ▶ To move seat backrest back, lean lightly against backrest.

- ▶ To move seat backrest forward, lean forward with handle ① pulled.

The seat backrest will move forward against your back.

- ▶ Release handle ① when the seat backrest has reached the desired position.

To make sure the seat backrest has engaged, lean firmly against the backrest.

### **Head restraint height**

#### **Warning!**

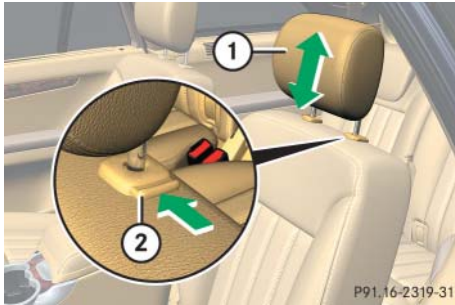


For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.



## Seats



### Second-row seat head restraint

- ① Head restraint
- ② Release button

Raising:

- ▶ Manually adjust the height of head restraint ① by pulling it upward to the desired position.

Lowering:

- ▶ To lower head restraint ①, press release button ② and push down on head restraint ①.

**i** The third-row seat head restraints are adjusted in the same manner.

**i** The tilt of the second-row head restraints is adjusted in the same manner as the front-seat head restraints, see “Head restraint fore and aft adjustment” (▷ page 46).

The tilt of the third-row head restraints cannot be adjusted.

### Head restraints

#### Warning!



Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints installed when the rear seats are occupied. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

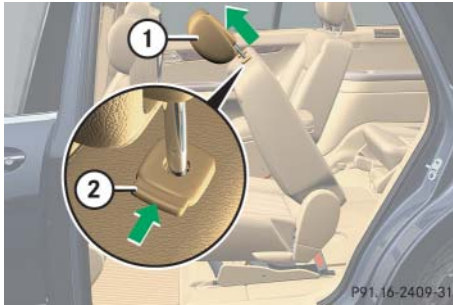
With a third-row seat occupied, make sure to move the respective head restraint up from the lowest non-use position and have the occupant adjust the head restraint properly.

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

**i** When removing or installing the head restraint of a second-row seat, adjust the seat to the rear as far as possible (▷ page 138) and fold the seat backrest (▷ page 133) forward.

### Removing head restraints



#### Seat position for removal of head restraints from second-row seats

- ① Head restraint
- ② Release button

- ▶ To remove head restraint ①, pull head restraint ① to its uppermost position.
- ▶ Press release button ② and pull out head restraint ①.

**i** *The third-row seat head restraints are removed in the same manner.*

### Installing head restraints

- ▶ Insert head restraint ① into openings on the seat backrest.

**i** *On the second-row seats, the guide bar with the detent must be on the left.*

- ▶ Push head restraint ① down until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Push release button ② and adjust head restraint ① to the desired position (▷ page 139).

**i** *The third-row seat head restraints are installed in the same manner.*

### Armrests

The second-row seat armrests can be folded up, when loading for example, and adjusted.

#### Folding up

- ▶ Move the armrest into a vertical position until it engages.

#### Adjusting

- ▶ With the armrest folded up, disengage the armrest by pushing it towards the rear slightly.
- ▶ Fold the armrest down to the lowest and then to the desired position until it engages.
- ▶ To readjust the armrest to a higher position, move armrest up to the desired position until it engages.

**i** *To readjust the armrest to a lower position, you must first fold up the armrest again and repeat the steps above.*

## Seats

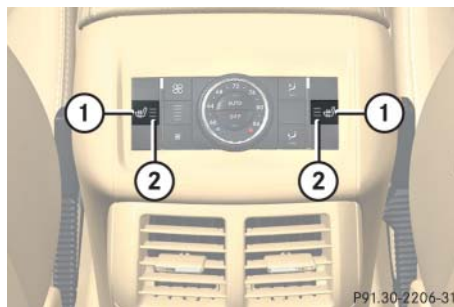
### Seat heating\*

The switches for front-seat heating are located in the center console.



- ① Seat heating switch, front seats
- ② Indicator lamps

The switches for the second-row seats are located in the rear center console.



- ① Seat heating switch, second-row seats
- ② Indicator lamps

The red indicator lamps in the switch come on to show which heating level you have selected.

Level	
<b>3</b>	Three indicator lamps on (highest level) The seat heating automatically switches to level 2 after approximately 5 minutes.
<b>2</b>	Two indicator lamps on The seat heating automatically switches to level 1 after approximately 10 minutes.
<b>1</b>	One indicator lamp on (lowest level) The seat heating automatically switches off after approximately 20 minutes.
<b>off</b>	No indicator lamp on.

► Switch on the ignition (► page 39).

**Switching on**

- ▶ Press switch ①.
- Three red indicator lamps ② in the switch come on.
- ▶ Continue pressing switch ① until desired seat heating level is reached.

**Switching off**

- ▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps ② go out.

**i** If one or more of the indicator lamps ② on seat heating switch ① (▷ page 142) are flashing, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being switched on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

**Seat ventilation\***

The switches for the seat ventilation are located in the center console.



- ① Seat ventilation switch, front seats
- ② Indicator lamps

The blue indicator lamps in the switch come on to show which ventilation level you have selected.

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level)
2	Two indicator lamps on
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level)
off	No indicator lamp on

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

**Switching on**

- ▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

**i** The seat ventilation for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature (▷ page 254).

**Switching off**

- ▶ Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps ② go out.

### Memory function\*

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (▷ page 74) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

With the memory function you can store up to three different settings for each front seat.

The following settings are saved for each stored position on the entry side of the driver's seat:

- Driver's seat, head restraint height and backrest position
- Steering wheel position
- Driver's side exterior rear view mirror position
- Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror position

The following settings are saved for each stored position on the entry side of the front passenger seat:

- Front passenger seat, head restraint height and backrest position

#### Warning!



Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The memory button and stored position buttons are located on the entry side of each front seat base.



**M** Memory button  
**1, 2, 3** Stored positions

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- or
- ▶ Open the respective door.

### Storing positions into memory

- ▶ Adjust the seats (▷ page 44).
- ▶ On the driver's side, additionally adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 46) and exterior rear view mirrors (▷ page 48) to the desired positions.
- ▶ Press memory button **M**.
- ▶ Release memory button **M** and press stored position **1, 2** or **3** within 3 seconds.

All settings are stored to the selected position.

### Recalling positions from memory

**!** Do not operate the power seats using memory button **M** if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

*Move seat backrest to an upright position first.*

- ▶ Press and hold stored position button **1, 2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have fully moved to the stored positions.

**i** Releasing the stored position button stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

### Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 59) and “Turn signals” (▷ page 60).

**i** *If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

**i** *Vehicles with active Bi-Xenon\* headlamps: The active Bi-Xenon\* headlamps monitor the vehicle’s steering angle and speed, then automatically shift their beams to either side to better follow the curvature of the road ahead, increasing usable illumination over conventional headlamps.*

#### Exterior lamp switch



- 0** Off  
Daytime running lamp mode  
(▷ page 148)
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode  
Daytime running lamp mode  
(▷ page 147)
- ☰** Parking lamps (also tail lamps,  
license plate lamps, side marker  
lamps, instrument panel lamps)
- ☰** Low beam headlamps or high beam  
headlamps when the combination  
switch is pushed forward. The tail  
lamps, license plate lamps, side

marker lamps, parking lamps and instrument panel lamps also come on.

- P↔** Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- ↔P** Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
- ☰** Indicator lamp for front fog lamps\*
- ☰** Indicator lamp for rear fog lamp

**i** *If you hear a warning signal when exiting the vehicle, you have forgotten to switch off the exterior lamps.*

*In addition the message Switch off lights appears in the multifunction display.*


*Switch off the exterior lamps.*

**i** *With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, the low beam headlamps cannot be switched off manually.*

*For information on how to activate the daytime running lamp mode, see “Daytime running lamp mode” (▷ page 148).*

### Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and the parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position .

### Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:


- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps



### Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to **AUTO**,

- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to  when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO**.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position **1** or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button pressed once, only the parking lamps and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.



### Lighting

#### Daytime running lamp mode

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are switched on.

In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps


**i** With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, you cannot switch off the low beam headlamps manually.

#### Canada only:

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.



**i** With the exterior lamp switch in position **0** or **AUTO**, you cannot switch on the high beam headlamps.

*The high beam flasher is available at all times.*

*For nighttime driving, turn the exterior lamp switch in position  to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.*

When the engine is running and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute delay.

When the engine is running and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the parking lamps and the side marker lamps switch on additionally
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode


The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 59).



#### USA only

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (▷ page 183).

**i** With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0**, you cannot switch on the high beam headlamps.

*The high beam flasher is available at all times.*

*For nighttime driving, turn the exterior lamp switch in position  or **AUTO** to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.*

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 146).



### Locator lighting and night security illumination

The locator lighting and the night security illumination are described in the “Control system” section, see “Setting locator lighting” (▷ page 184) and “Setting night security illumination” (▷ page 185).


### Fog lamps

#### Warning!



In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

**i** Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

**i** Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. To switch on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position  first.


### Front fog lamps\*

- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 59).




- ▶ Pull out the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The front fog lamps switch on.

The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 146).

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch.

The front fog lamps switch off.


The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.

### Lighting

#### Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 59).
- ▶ Pull out the exterior lamp switch to second stop.


The rear fog lamp switches on.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on (▷ page 146).

**i** If so equipped, the front fog lamps\* will also switch on.

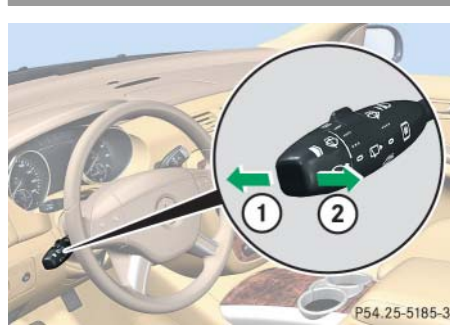
- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The rear fog lamp switches off.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch goes out.



The front fog lamps\* remain lit.

#### Combination switch




- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher


#### High beam

- ▶ Canada only: Turn the exterior lamp switch to position  (▷ page 146).
- or
- ▶ USA only: Turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or **AUTO** (▷ page 146).

- ▶ Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 26).

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position to switch off the high beam.

The high beam headlamp indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.


#### High beam flasher

- ▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

### Corner-illuminating front fog lamps\*

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps improve illumination of the area in the direction into which you are turning.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will operate with the engine running and with

- the exterior lamp switch in position  (▷ page 146)  
or
- the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** (▷ page 146)  
or
- the daytime running lamp mode activated (▷ page 148)

**i** *With the automatic headlamp mode activated, the corner-illuminating front fog lamps will only come on in low ambient lighting conditions.*

*The corner-illuminating front fog lamps function is not available at a vehicle speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).*

**i** *If you are driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or have the front fog lamps switched on, the corner-illuminating function is not available.*

### Driving forward

#### Switching on corner-illuminating front fog lamps

- ▶ Switch on the left or right turn signal (▷ page 60), depending on whether you are turning left or right.

The respective front fog lamp comes on and illuminates the area in the direction into which you are turning.

or

- ▶ Turn steering wheel in desired direction.

The front fog lamp on the side of your steering direction comes on.

**i** *If you have switched on the turn signal for one side but turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction, the corner-illuminating front fog lamp comes on for the side indicated by the turn signal.*

*The corner-illuminating front fog lamp remains lit for a maximum of three minutes. Afterwards, it goes out even if the turn signal is still switched on.*

**i** *The corner-illuminating front fog lamps temporarily come on both sides of the vehicle if you turn the steering wheel in one direction and then again in the other direction shortly thereafter.*

**i** *The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the corner-illuminating front fog lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle.*

### Lighting

#### **Switching off corner-illuminating front fog lamps**

The combination switch for the turn signal resets automatically after major steering wheel movements. This will switch off the corner-illuminating front fog lamps if they were activated by switching on the left or right turn signal.

If the turn signal should stay on after making the turn, the turn signal and corner-illuminating front fog lamps can be switched off by returning the combination switch to its original position.

**i** There may be a brief delay before the corner-illuminating front fog lamps switch off.

#### **Driving rearward**

#### **Switching on corner-illuminating front fog lamps**

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to reverse gear **R** (▷ page 199).

The corner-illuminating front fog lamp opposite to your steering direction comes on.

#### **Switching off corner-illuminating front fog lamps**

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to a gear other than reverse gear **R** (▷ page 197).

The respective front fog lamp goes out.

#### **Hazard warning flasher**

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

### Switching on hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.

All turn signals are flashing.

**i** With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.

### Switching off hazard warning flasher

- ▶ Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.

**i** If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch ① once to switch it off.

### Interior lighting



- ① Front left reading lamp, on/off
- ② Rear interior lighting, on/off
- ③ Automatic interior lighting
- ④ Front interior lighting, on/off
- ⑤ Front right reading lamp, on/off
- ⑥ Front right interior lamp
- ⑦ Reading lamps
- ⑧ Front left interior lamp

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.

**!** An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

Leaving an interior lamp switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.

### Deactivating automatic control

**i** The interior lighting is factory-set to automatic mode.

- ▶ Press switch ③.

The interior lighting and the locator lighting (▷ page 184) remain switched off even when you

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the tailgate

### Lighting

#### Activating automatic control

- ▶ Press switch ③.

The interior lighting and the locator lighting (▷ page 184) come on when you

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the tailgate

The interior lighting switches off after 10 seconds see “Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off” (▷ page 186).

**i** *If a door remains open, the interior lighting switches off automatically after approximately 5 minutes.*

#### Manual control

##### **Switching front/rear interior lighting on and off**

- ▶ Press front/rear interior lighting switch ④ or ② (▷ page 153) to switch on the desired interior light.
- ▶ Press front/rear interior lighting switch ④ or ② again to switch off the respective interior light.

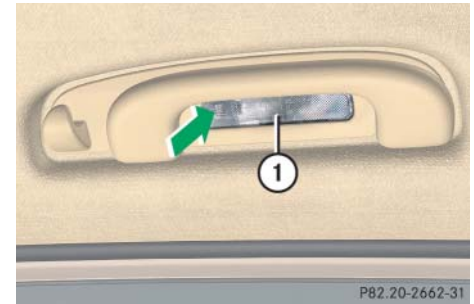
##### **Switching front reading lamps on and off**

The front reading lamps are located in the lower edge of the interior rear view mirror.

- ▶ Press front reading lamp switch ① or ⑤ (▷ page 153) to switch on the desired front reading lamp.
- ▶ Press front reading lamp switch ① or ⑤ again to switch off the respective front reading lamp.

##### **Switching second-row reading lamps on and off**

The second row reading lamps are located above the side windows.



① Second-row reading lamp

- ▶ Press on reading lamp ① in direction of arrow.

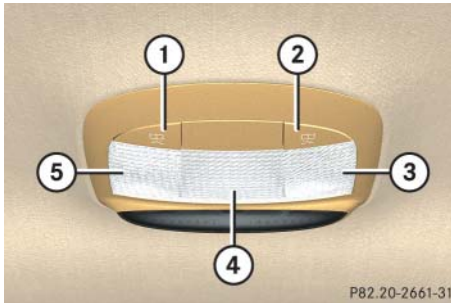
The reading lamp comes on.

- ▶ Press on reading lamp ① in direction of arrow once more.

The reading lamp goes out.

### Switching third-row reading lamps\* on and off

The switches for the third-row reading lamps are located in the rear overhead control panel.



- ① Rear right reading lamp, on/off
- ② Rear left reading lamp, on/off
- ③ Rear left reading lamp
- ④ Rear interior lamp
- ⑤ Rear right reading lamp

- ▶ Press rear reading lamp switch ① or ② to switch on the respective rear reading lamp.
- ▶ Press rear reading lamp switch ① or ② again to switch off the respective rear reading lamp.

**i** The rear interior lighting is switched on and off using the switch on the front overhead control panel (▷ page 153).

### Door entry lamps

For better orientation in the dark, the corresponding door entry lamps will switch on in darkness when you open a door and the automatic control is activated.

The door entry lamps will switch off when the corresponding door is closed.

**i** If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 and switch off the headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately 5 minutes.

### Cargo compartment lamp

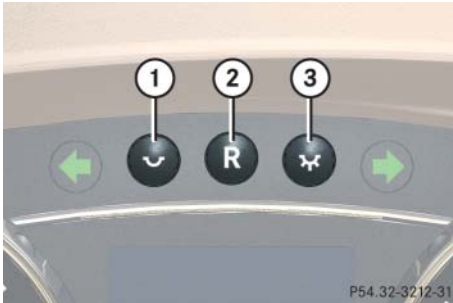
The cargo compartment lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

If you leave the tailgate open for an extended period of time, the cargo compartment lamp will switch off automatically after approximately 10 minutes.



### Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see “Instrument cluster” (▷ page 26).



- ① To dim instrument cluster illumination
- ② Reset button
- ③ To brighten instrument cluster illumination

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition (▷ page 39)
- press reset button ②
- switch on the exterior lamps (▷ page 146)

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 179).

#### Warning!




No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

## Adjusting instrument cluster illumination

Use button ① or ③ to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.

 *The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.*

*The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.*

### To brighten illumination



- ▶ Press and hold button ③ until the desired level of illumination is reached.

### To dim illumination

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until the desired level of illumination is reached.


## Resetting the trip odometer

Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer display (▷ page 159).

- ▶ If it is not displayed, press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 160) repeatedly until the trip odometer appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold reset button ② (▷ page 156) until the trip odometer is reset.

## Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 26) denotes excessive engine speed.

 *Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### Outside temperature indicator

##### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is indicated in the multifunction display (▷ page 159).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

## ▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1** (▷ page 40) or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* is in position **1** (▷ page 41). The control system enables you to

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for maintenance service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

**i** *The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.*

### Warning!



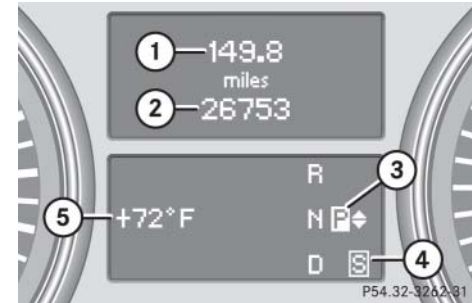
A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

## Multifunction display



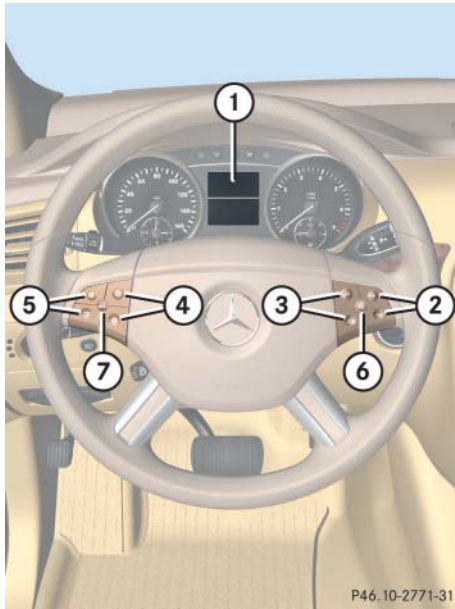
- ① Trip odometer
- ② Main odometer
- ③ Transmission position indicator
- ④ Current transmission program mode
- ⑤ Status indicator (outside temperature or digital speedometer)

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see “Menus” (▷ page 162).

## Control system

### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- ① Multifunction display
- Operating the control system**
- ② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:  
Press button
  - up/to increase
  - down/to decrease
- ③ Telephone\*:  
Press button
  - to take a call  
to dial  
to redial
  - to end a call  
to reject an incoming call
- ④ Moving within a menu:  
Press button
  - for next display
  - for previous display

- ⑤ Menu systems:  
Press button
  - for next menu
  - for previous menu
- ⑥ Voice Control\*<sup>1</sup>
- ⑦ Voice Control\*<sup>1</sup>





<sup>1</sup> Vehicles without Voice Control\*: Button without function.

Depending on the selected menu, pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under AUDIO, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the *Settings* menu, instead of functions, you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Settings menu” (▷ page 176).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

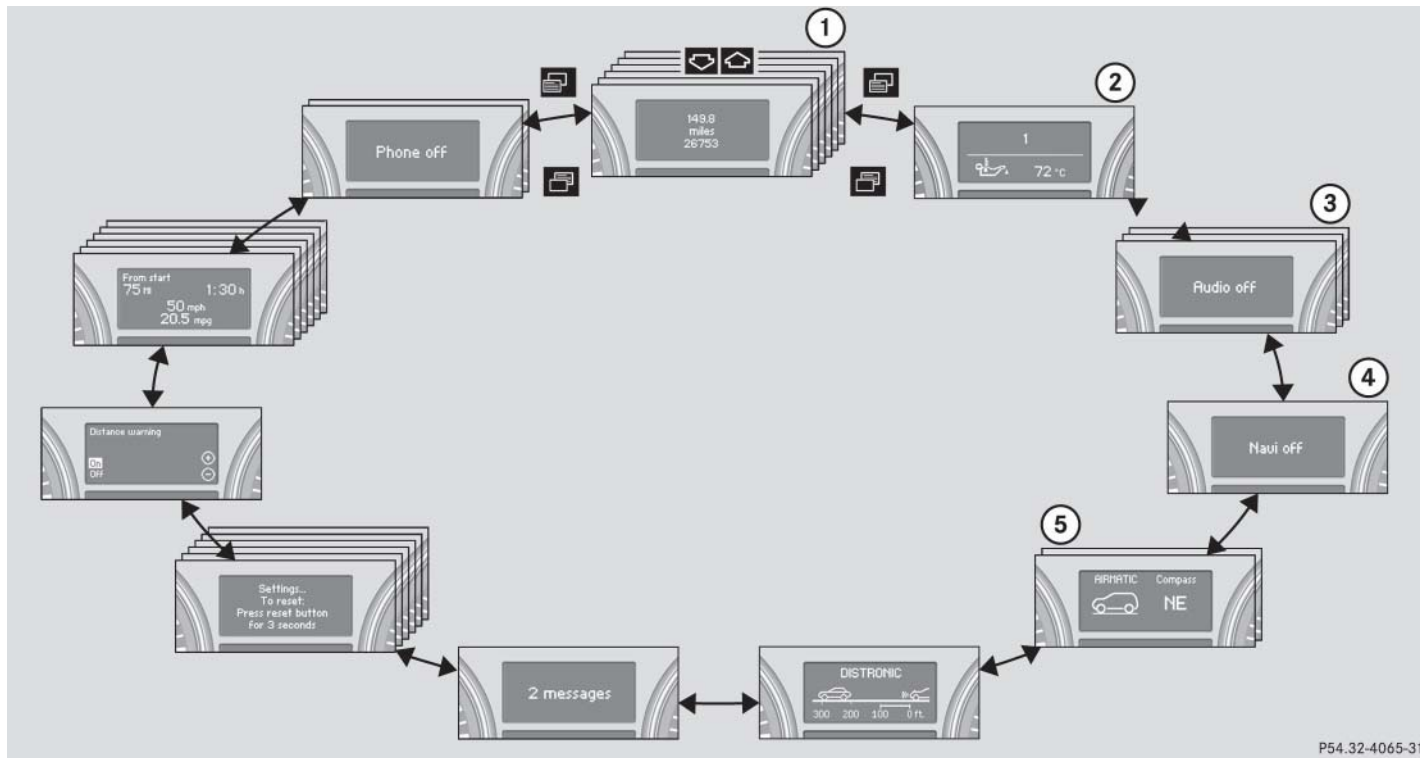
The menus are described on the following pages.

## Control system

### Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus ① to ⑤.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.32-4065-31

Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ① Standard display (▷ page 166)	Menu ② AMG <sup>1</sup> (▷ page 168)	Menu ③ Audio (▷ page 171)	Menu ④ Navi* (▷ page 173)	Menu ⑤ Airmatic*/Compass (▷ page 174)
Commands/submenus	Trip- and main odometer	Engine oil temperature	Selecting radio station	Route guidance instructions, current direction traveled	AIRMATIC*
	Checking tire inflation pressure	Vehicle supply voltage	Selecting satellite radio station* (USA only)		Compass
	Checking coolant temperature	RACETIMER	Operating CD player		
	Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature	Overall analysis			
	Calling up maintenance service indicator	Lap analysis			
	Checking engine oil level				

<sup>1</sup> AMG vehicles only.

**i** The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the

system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

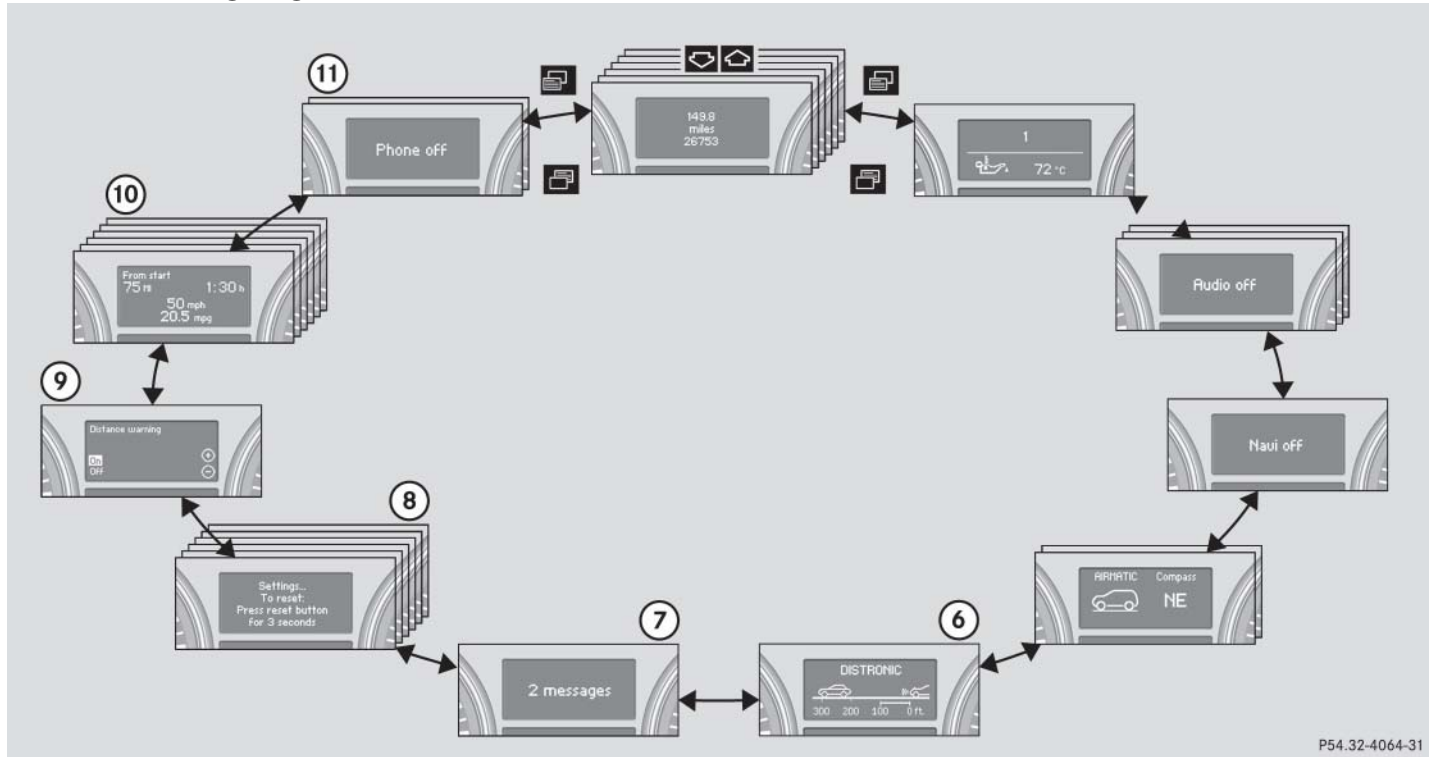
The first function displayed in each menu will show you which part of the system you are in.



## Control system

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus ⑥ to ⑪.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.32-4064-31

Menus, submenus and functions

	Menu ⑥ DISTRONIC* (▷ page 271)	Menu ⑦ Vehicle status message memory (▷ page 174)	Menu ⑧ Settings (▷ page 176)	Menu ⑨ Distance warning function* (▷ page 191)	Menu ⑩ Trip computer (▷ page 191)	Menu ⑪ Telephone* (▷ page 193)
Commands/submenus	Status and settings	Calling up malfunction messages, warning messages, and system status messages stored in memory	Resetting to factory settings	Distance warning function* on/off	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Loading phone book
			Instrument cluster submenu Time/Date submenu Lighting submenu Vehicle submenu Comfort submenu*		Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset Distance to empty	Searching for name in phone book

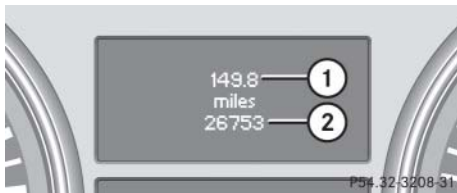
**i** The headings used in the menu table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those

shown in the control system displays. The first function displayed in each menu will show you which part of the system you are in.





## Control system

### Standard display menu

In the standard display, the main odometer and the trip odometer appear in the multi-function display.



- ① Trip odometer
- ② Main odometer

- ▶ If you see another display, press button  or  repeatedly until the standard display appears.
- ▶ Press button  or  to select the functions in the standard display menu.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Checking tire inflation pressure	382
Checking coolant temperature	166
Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature	167
Calling up maintenance service indicator	409
Checking engine oil level (R 500 only)	366



### Checking coolant temperature

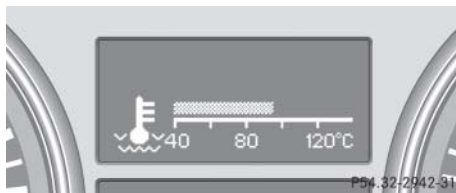
#### Warning!



- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the coolant temperature appears in the multifunction display.





**!** Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning message in the multifunction display (▷ page 455).

The engine should not be operated with a coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**i** During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

### Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the digital speedometer or the outside temperature appears in the multifunction display.



### Digital speedometer



### Outside temperature

**i** You can select whether the digital speedometer or the outside temperature is to be displayed.

You can change the setting in the submenu Instr. cluster via the function Status line display, see "Selecting display (digital speedometer or outside temperature) for status indicator" (▷ page 180).

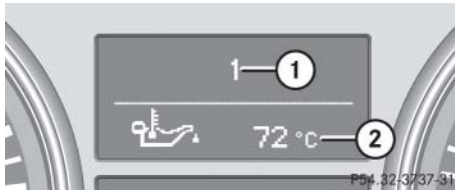
## Control system

### AMG menu

**i** This function is only available in AMG vehicles.



The main screen of the AMG menu shows you the gear currently engaged as well as the engine oil temperature.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Engine oil temperature




**i** The engine oil temperature symbol flashes if the engine oil temperature has not yet reached 80°C. During this time, avoid driving at full engine speed.

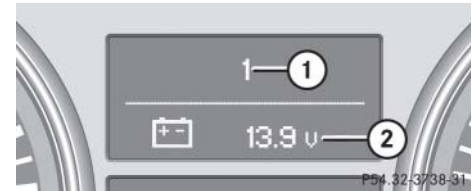
Use buttons  or  to select the following functions in the AMG menu:

Function	Page
Vehicle supply voltage	168
RACETIMER	169
Overall analysis	170
Lap analysis	171

**i** If the engine reaches the overspeed range in the manual shift program (▷ page 209), the menu will be shown in red. In addition, you will see **UP** next to gear indicator ① as a reminder to upshift.

### Vehicle supply voltage

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press button  repeatedly until you see the vehicle supply voltage.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Vehicle supply voltage




## RACETIMER

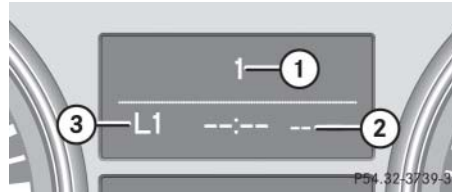
### Warning!



The RACETIMER feature is only for use on roads and in conditions where high speed driving is permitted. Racing on public roads is prohibited under any circumstances and the driver is and must always remain responsible for following posted speed limits.



The RACETIMER allows you to time and save driving stretches in hours, minutes and seconds.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press button  repeatedly until you see the RACETIMER.




- ① Gear indicator
- ② RACETIMER
- ③ Lap number

**i** You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or the starter switch is in position **2** (▷ page 39).

**i** While the RACETIMER is being displayed, you cannot adjust the audio volume using buttons  or .

### Starting the RACETIMER

- ▶ Press button .


The timer starts.

### Displaying intermediate time


- ▶ Press button  while the timer is running.

The intermediate time is shown for 5 seconds.

### Stopping the RACETIMER

- ▶ Press button .

The timer stops.

**i** When you stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position **1** (▷ page 39) or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*, turn off the engine and do not open the driver's door, the RACETIMER stops timing. Timing is resumed when you switch the ignition back on (▷ page 39) or restart the engine (▷ page 54) and then press the  button.

## Control system

### Saving lap time and starting a new lap

**i** You can save up to nine laps.

- ▶ Press button **—** while the timer is running.

The intermediate time will be shown for 5 seconds.

- ▶ Press button **—** within 5 seconds.

The intermediate time shown will be saved as a lap time.

The RACETIMER begins timing the new lap. The new lap begins to be timed as soon as the intermediate time is called up.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② RACETIMER
- ③ Best lap time
- ④ Lap number

### Resetting current lap

- ▶ Press button **+** while the timer is running.

The timer stops.

- ▶ Press button **—**.

The lap time is reset to "0".

### Deleting all laps

**i** It is not possible to delete a single saved lap.

- ▶ Press button **+** while the timer is running.

The timer stops.

- ▶ Press the reset button twice (▷ page 26).

- ▶ Press button **+**.

The timer starts. The saved laps are deleted.

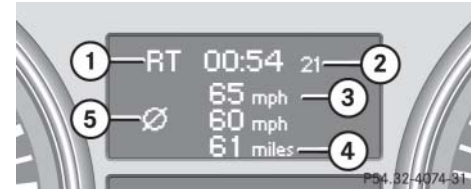
**i** When you turn off the engine, the RACETIMER will be reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

### Overall analysis

**i** These functions are only available if you have saved at least one lap and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press button **☰** or **☰** repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.

- ▶ Press button **⬆** repeatedly until you see the overall analysis.

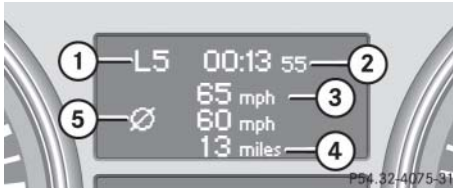


- ① Overall analysis of RACETIMER
- ② Overall driving time
- ③ Maximum speed
- ④ Overall distance driven
- ⑤ Average speed

### Lap analysis

**i** These functions are only available if you have saved at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until you see the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press button repeatedly until you see the lap analysis.



- ① Lap number
- ② Lap time
- ③ Maximum speed
- ④ Lap length
- ⑤ Average speed during lap

- ▶ Press button or to see other lap analyses.

**i** Each lap is shown in its own submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.

### AUDIO menu

The functions in the Audio menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message *Audio off* appears in the multifunction display.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Selecting radio station	171
Selecting satellite radio station* (USA only)	172
Operating CD player	172

### Selecting radio station

- ▶ Turn on the COMAND system and select radio. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the currently tuned station appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Waveband setting
- ② Station frequency







### Control system

- ▷▷ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The station search depends on the selected setting in the **Vehicle** submenu of the control system (▷ page 188).

Pressing button  or  will either start a frequency scan or select the next stored radio station.

**i** You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions. You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.



#### Selecting satellite radio station\* (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- ▶ Select satellite radio with the corresponding soft key on the COMAND system.



- ① SAT mode
- ② Channel name or number



- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired channel is found.

**i** Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information, refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

### Operating the CD player

#### Selecting CD track

- ▶ Turn on the COMAND system and select CD. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.





- ① Current CD (for CD changer\*)
- ② Current track

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

**i** Vehicles with CD changer\*: To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.

### Selecting MP3-CD track

- ▶ Turn on the COMAND system and select MP3. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the MP3-CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.





- ① MP3 mode
- ② Current track

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

### Navi\* menu

The Nav menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message Navi appears in the multifunction display.

The message shown in the multifunction display depends on the status of the navigation system:

- With the COMAND system switched off, the message Navi off appears in the multifunction display.
- With the COMAND system switched on but route guidance not activated, the direction of travel and, if applicable, the name of the street currently traveled on appear in the multifunction display.



- With the COMAND system switched on and route guidance activated, the direction of travel and maneuver instructions appear in the multifunction display.

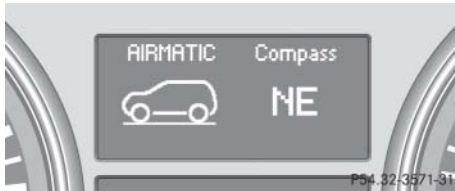
Please refer to the COMAND system manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

### Control system

#### AIRMATIC\*/Compass menu

The AIRMATIC/Compass menu displays the AIRMATIC\* messages and the direction into which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the AIRMATIC/Compass menu appears in the multifunction display.





For information on AIRMATIC\*, see “AIRMATIC\*” (▷ page 285).

For information on the compass, see “Vehicle submenu” (▷ page 186) and “Compass” (▷ page 342).

#### Distronic\* menu

Use the DISTRONIC menu (▷ page 276) to display the current settings for your Distronic system. The information shown in the multifunction display depends on whether the Distronic system is activated or deactivated.

Please refer to the “Driving systems” section of this manual (▷ page 271) for instructions on how to activate Distronic.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly to select the Distronic menu in the multifunction display.



#### Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle’s system has recorded.

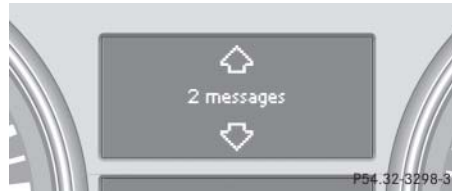
The vehicle status message memory menu only appears, if messages have been stored.



**Warning!**

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 433).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



- ▶ Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred. For malfunctions and warning messages, see “Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display” (▷ page 433).

- i** After you have scrolled through all recorded status messages, the first recorded message appears again.

Should the vehicle's system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display



- when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch or
- when you turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 67) in the starter switch once and open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch)

**i** The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2**, or when you press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once or twice without depressing the brake pedal. You will then only see high priority messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 433).

## Control system

### Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function **Reset to factory settings?**, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
  - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.



The following settings and submenus are available in the Settings menu:

Function	Page
Resetting all settings	176
Submenus in the Settings menu	177
Instrument cluster submenu	179
Time/date submenu	181
Lighting submenu	183
Vehicle submenu	186
Comfort submenu*	189

### Resetting all settings

You can reset the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

- ▶ Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 156) for approximately 3 seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Press the reset button once more.
- The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.

**i** The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time.


After approximately 5 seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display (▷ page 176).

**i** For safety reasons, the function Light circuit headlamp in the Lighting submenu cannot be reset while driving.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:


Settings  
Cannot be  
completely reset  
to factory settings  
while driving

### Submenus in the Settings menu



▶ Press button .




The collection of the submenus appears in the multifunction display.





▶ Press button .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with button , scroll up with button .

With the selection marker on the desired submenu, use the  button to access the individual functions within that submenu. Once within that submenu, you can use the  button to move to the next function or the  button to move to the previous function within that submenu.

The settings themselves are made with button  or .

### Control system

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

<b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER</b> (▷ page 179)	<b>TIME/DATE</b> (▷ page 181)	<b>LIGHTING</b> (▷ page 183)	<b>VEHICLE</b> (▷ page 186)	<b>COMFORT*</b> (▷ page 189)
Selecting speedometer display mode	Setting the time (hour)	Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Calling up the compass	Activating easy-entry/exit feature*
Selecting language	Setting the time (minutes)	Setting locator lighting	Compass adjustment	Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors*
Selecting display (digital speedometer or outside temperature) for status indicator	Setting the date (month)	Setting night security illumination	Compass calibration	
	Setting the date (day)	Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off	Audio search function	
	Setting the date (year)		Setting automatic locking Limiting opening height of tailgate*	

### Instrument cluster submenu

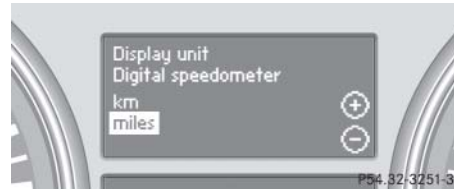
Access the Instr. cluster submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr. cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Selecting speedometer display mode	179
Selecting language	179
Selecting display (digital speedometer or outside temperature) for status indicator	180

### Selecting speedometer display mode

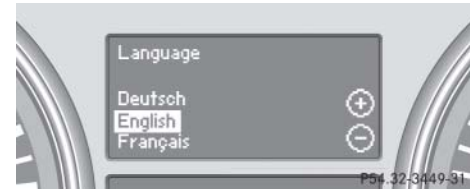
- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message **Display unit** Digital speedometer appears in the multifunction display.  
The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set speedometer unit to km or miles.

### Selecting language

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message **Language** appears in the multifunction display.  
The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.



### Control system

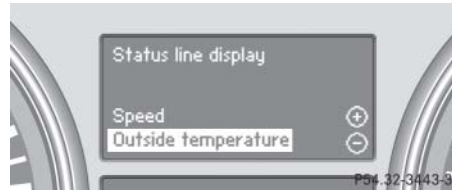
Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish
- Dutch
- Danish
- Swedish
- Portuguese
- Turkish
- Russian (Canada only)

#### ***Selecting display (digital speedometer or outside temperature) for status indicator***

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message *Status line display* appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

The selected display is then shown continuously in the status indicator (lower display).

The other display now appears in the menu of the standard display (> page 167):

- Digital speedometer  
or
- Outside temperature

### Time/Date submenu

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the time and date settings.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Setting the time (hours)	181
Setting the time (minutes)	181
Setting the date (month)	182
Setting the date (day)	182
Setting the date (year)	182

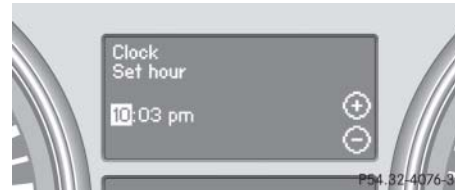
**i** If your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system and navigation module\*, see separate COMAND operating instructions for information on how to set the date and time.

### Setting the time (hour)

This function is not available if your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system and navigation module\*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Clock Set hour** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the hour setting.



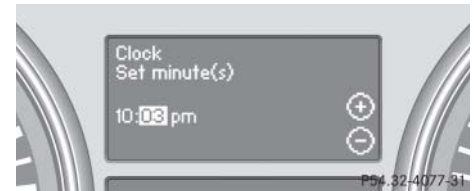
- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the hour.

### Setting the time (minutes)

This function is not available if your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system and navigation module\*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Clock Set minute(s)** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the minute setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the minutes.

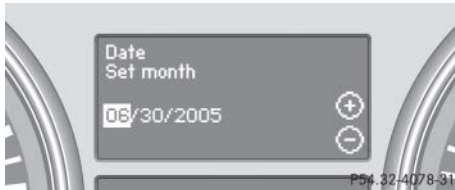
### Control system

#### Setting the date (month)

This function is not available if your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system and navigation module\*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message Date Set month appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the month setting.



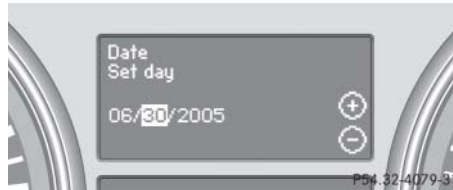
- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the month.

#### Setting the date (day)

This function is not available if your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system and navigation module\*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message Date Set day appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the day setting.



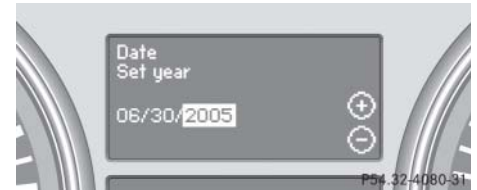
- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the day.

#### Setting the date (year)

This function is not available if your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system and navigation module\*.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message Date Set year appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the year setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the year.

## Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

The following functions are available:

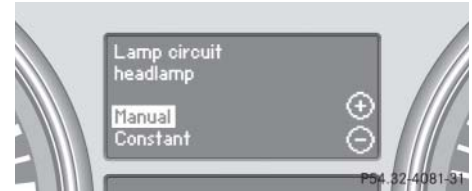
Function	Page
Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	183
Setting locator lighting	184
Setting night security illumination	185
Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off	186

### Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

**i** This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Lamp circuit headlamp** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to select manual operation (Manual) or daytime running lamp mode (Constant).

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **0** or **AUTO**, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

### Control system

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see “Lighting” (▷ page 146).

**i** For safety reasons, changing the setting for the daytime running lamp mode is not possible while the vehicle is in motion. The following message appears in the multifunction display: Settings only possible at standstill

For safety reasons, resetting to factory settings (▷ page 176) while driving will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

### Setting locator lighting

With the locator lighting feature activated, the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** (▷ page 147) and the interior lighting in automatic mode (▷ page 153), the following lamps will switch on during darkness when the vehicle is unlocked using button **🔑** on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*:

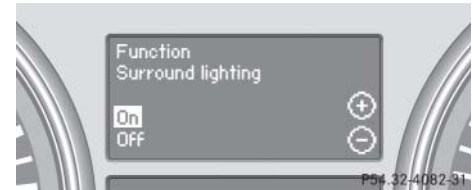
- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps\*

The locator lighting switches off when the driver’s door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **⬆** or **⬇** repeatedly until the message Function Surround lighting appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the locator lighting function On or Off.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** when exiting the vehicle. The locator lighting feature is activated.

### Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off feature)

Use this function to set whether you would like the exterior lamps to remain on for 15 seconds during darkness after exiting the vehicle and closing all doors.

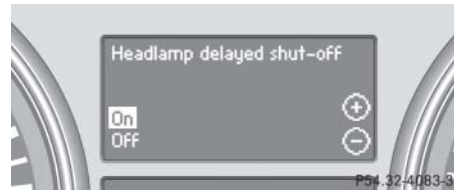
With the headlamps delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on when the engine is turned off:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps\*

If after turning off the engine you do not open a door or do not close an opened door, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Headlamp delayed shut-off appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the headlamps delayed shut-off feature On or Off.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** before turning off the engine.

The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is activated.

You can temporarily deactivate the headlamps delayed shut-off feature:

- ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.
- ▶ Then turn it to position **2** and back to position **0**.

The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 41).

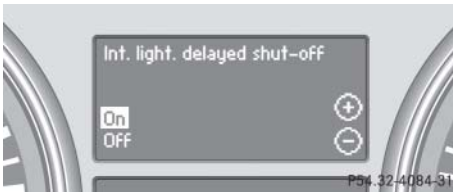
## Control system

### Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether you would like the interior lighting to remain on for 10 seconds during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Lighting submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message *Int. light. delayed shut-off* appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature On or Off.

### Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings.

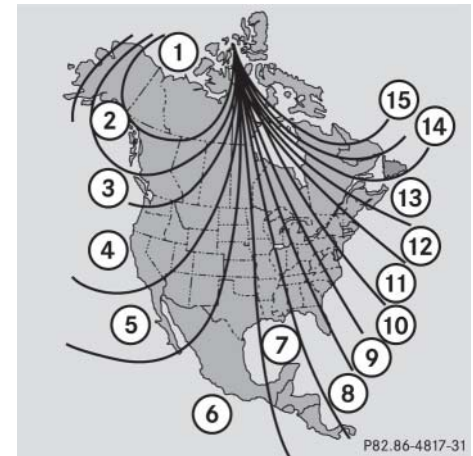
The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Compass adjustment	186
Compass calibration	187
Audio search function	188
Setting automatic locking	189
Limiting opening height of tailgate*	189

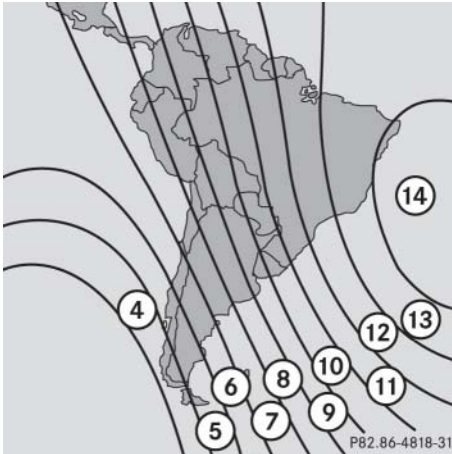
### Compass adjustment

This function is not available if your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system with navigation module\*.

Determine your location on the basis of the following zone maps.



Zone map North America

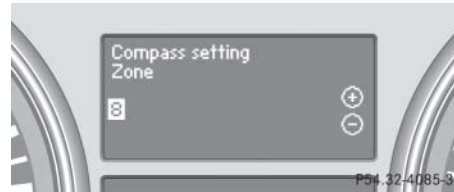


### Zone map South America

- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to move the selection marker to the Vehicle submenu.

- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Compass setting** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to set the respective compass zone.

For information on how to call up the compass, see “Compass” (▷ page 342).

### Compass calibration

**i** Make sure you are in an area where you can drive a full circle with your vehicle without disturbing traffic in order to calibrate your compass.

This function is not available if your vehicle is equipped with the COMAND system with navigation module\*.



In order to calibrate the compass properly, mind the following:

- Calibrate the compass in open terrain. Nearby buildings, bridges, power lines and large antenna masts, for example, could impair compass calibration.
- Switch off electrical consumers (e.g. climate control, windshield wipers, or rear window defroster).
- Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 54).
- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to move the selection marker to the Vehicle submenu.

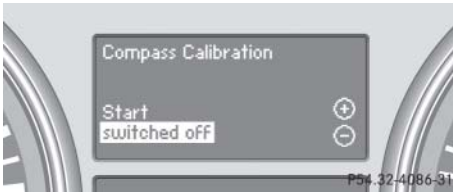
▷▷




### Control system

- ▶▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message **Compass Calibration** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on setting switched off.



- ▶ Press button  to set the selection marker to **Start**.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:

Compass Calibration active  
Please drive in a full circle

- ▶ Drive a full circle at a vehicle speed of between 3 mph and 6 mph (5 km/h and 10 km/h).

When calibration was successful, the following message appears in the multifunction display:

Compass calibration  
Completed successfully





- i** *If the message **Compass calibration Completed successfully** does not appear in the multifunction display, drive another full circle.*

*If calibration does not succeed within 3 minutes, the message **Compass Calibration appears in the multifunction display again. Calibrating the compass has failed due to outside influences.***

*Repeat compass calibration in a different location.*

### Audio search function

Use of the Audio search function to select a radio station (▷ page 171) will enable you to start a frequency scan (Freq.) or select a radio station stored in memory (Memory).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button  or  to the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message **Audio Search** function appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button  or  to select **Freq.** or **Memory**.

### Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Automatic door lock** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



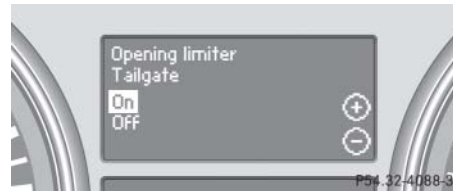
- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the automatic central locking **On** or **Off**.

### Limiting opening height of tailgate\*

Use this function to activate or deactivate the limiting opening height of the tailgate.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press button **▲** or **▼** repeatedly until the message **Opening limiter Tailgate** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the limiting opening height of the tailgate **On** or **Off**.

### Comfort submenu\*

Access the **Comfort** submenu via the **Settings** menu. Use the **Comfort** submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features.

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Activating easy-entry/exit feature*	190
Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors*	190

### Control system

#### Activating easy-entry/exit feature\*

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 132).

#### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

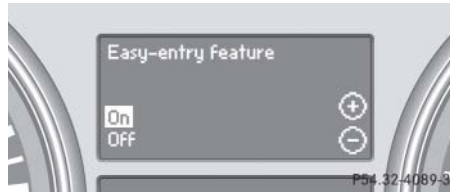
To stop steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk\* (▷ page 47).
- Press one of the memory position buttons or memory button **M**\* (▷ page 145).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Comfort submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message Easy-entry feature appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the easy-entry/exit feature On or Off.

#### Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors\*

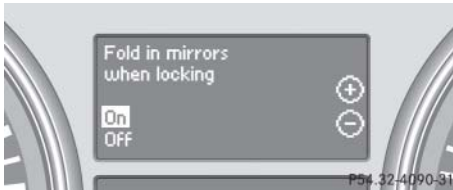
Using this function, you can set the exterior rear view mirrors to be automatically folded in when you lock your vehicle.

**i** With this function set to On and the exterior rear view mirrors folded in using the button on the door control panel (▷ page 214), the exterior rear view mirrors will not fold out when you switch on the ignition. You will then have to fold out the exterior rear view mirrors using the button on the door control panel (▷ page 214).

Make sure both exterior rear view mirrors are folded out completely before driving off.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button **+** or **-** to the Comfort submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message **Fold in mirrors when locking** appears in the multi-function display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



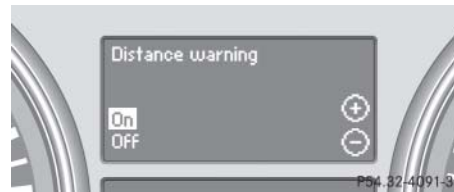
- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the function On or Off.

### Distance warning function\*

In vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC\*, you can determine whether the distance warning function\* is to be enabled or disabled. With this function set to On, the system will alert you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in your vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists, even when the DISTRONIC\* is switched off.

- ▶ Press button **☰** or **☷** repeatedly until the message **Distance warning** appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button **+** or **-** to switch the distance warning function On or Off.

### Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle.



The following information is available:

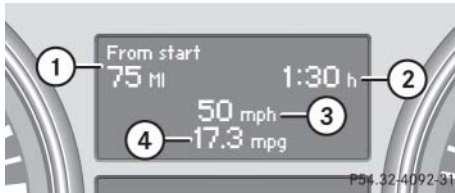
Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics from start	192
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	192
Distance to empty	193

**i** When you enter the trip computer menu, you will always see the fuel consumption statistics from start first.

### Control system

#### Fuel consumption statistics from start

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message From start appears in the multifunction display.





- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start





**i** All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately 4 hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 0 or removed from the starter switch.

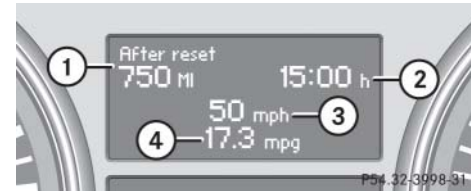
Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position 1 or 2 within this time period.

#### Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message From start appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▶ page 156) until the value is reset to 0.



#### Fuel consumption statistics since last reset


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message From start appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message After reset appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average speed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset





### Resetting fuel consumption statistics manually

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message *After reset* appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 156) until the value is reset to 0.

 *The fuel consumption statistics reset automatically to 0 when either of the following values is exceeded:*

- *distance covered: 100 000 miles*
- *time elapsed: 10 000 hours*

### Distance to empty

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message *From start* appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message *Range:*  appears in the multifunction display.

The calculated remaining driving range based on the current fuel tank level appears in the multifunction display.



### TEL menu\*

#### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.





### Control system

▷▷ Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

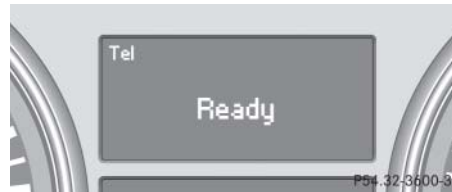
- ▶ Switch on the telephone and COMAND system.
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the message **Tel** appears in the multifunction display.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message **Phone off** appears in the multifunction display.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

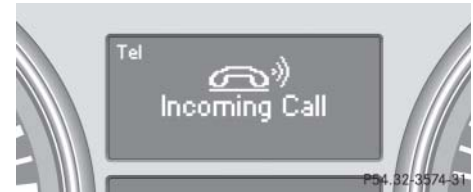
As soon as the telephone has found a network, the message **Ready** appears in the multifunction display.




This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.


### Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message:




- ▶ Press button .

You have answered the call. The duration of the call appears in the multifunction display.

**i** If you do not wish to accept a call, press button .





### Ending a call

- ▶ Press button .

You have ended the call. The standby message appears in the multifunction display.



### Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message **Tel** appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button  or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take several minutes. The message **Please wait** appears in the multifunction display.



When the message **Please wait** disappears, the phone book has been loaded.


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.


The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



- ① Name from the phone book

**i** If you press and hold  or  for longer than 1 second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing button .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.

- If the connection is successful and this feature is supported by your network provider, the name of the party you are calling (if stored in your phone book) and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.





- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.




### Control system



#### Redialing


The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the message **Te1** appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button .

The first number in the redial memory appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

## ▼ Automatic transmission

For information on driving with an automatic transmission see “Automatic transmission” (▷ page 54).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its shift program.

**i** During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or the oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

### Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals’ range of movement. Keep the driver’s footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

### Gear selector lever

The gear selector lever is located on the right of the steering column.



### Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

### Automatic transmission

**i** The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 201).

#### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

#### Shifting from P to N

Moving the gear selector lever up or down shifts the automatic transmission out of park position **P**:

- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever up or down to resistance point to select neutral position **N**.

**i** The gear selector lever returns to its original position.

#### Shifting from N to R or from N to D

- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
  - ▶ Move gear selector lever up past the resistance point to select reverse gear **R**.
- or
- ▶ Move gear selector down past the resistance point to select drive position **D**.

**i** The gear selector lever returns to its original position.

- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal to drive off when it is safe to do so.

### Shifting from P to R

- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever up past the resistance point to select reverse gear **R**.

**i** *The gear selector lever returns to its original position.*

- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal to drive off when it is safe to do so.

### Shifting from P to D

- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever down past the resistance point to select drive position **D**.

**i** *The gear selector lever returns to its original position.*

- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal to drive off when it is safe to do so.

### Shifting from D, R, or N to P

If you want to select park position **P** with the transmission being in drive position **D**, reverse gear **R** or neutral position **N**:

- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ▶ Step firmly on parking brake pedal (▷ page 66).
- ▶ Press button on gear selector lever in direction of arrow (▷ page 197) to select park position **P**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

**!** *Shift the automatic transmission directly from drive position **D** to reverse gear **R**, from reverse gear **R** to drive position **D** or directly to park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped. Otherwise the automatic transmission could be damaged.*

*When trying to free a vehicle stuck in mud or snow, see “Rocking the vehicle” (▷ page 204).*

### Automatic transmission

#### Shifting from D or R to N

If you want to select neutral position **N** with the transmission being in drive position **D** or reverse gear **R**:

- ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ▶ Step firmly on parking brake pedal (▷ page 66).

**i** *When the vehicle needs to be moved with the engine switched off and the transmission set to neutral position **N** (▷ page 201), e.g. in an automatic car wash, do not depress the parking brake pedal.*

- ▶ Move gear selector lever up to resistance point when in drive position **D** or down to resistance point when in reverse gear **R** to select neutral position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

#### Shifting procedure

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- drive position **D** (▷ page 201) with gear ranges (▷ page 205)
- the selected program mode: **(C/S)** (▷ page 206)  
or  
**(M/C/S)** (R 63 AMG only) (▷ page 209)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 203)
- the vehicle speed

**!** *Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.*

*Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.*

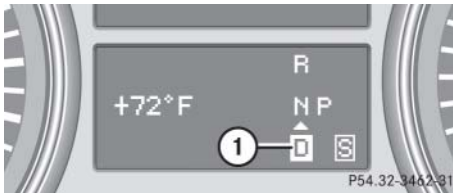
*Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

With drive position **D** selected, you can use the steering wheel gearshift control buttons (▷ page 207) to influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

### Transmission positions

The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.



① Current transmission position

**!** If the current transmission position does not appear in the multifunction display due to a malfunction, for example, make sure that the automatic transmission is in the desired position by carefully driving off with the transmission in drive position **D** and program mode **S** (▷ page 206) selected. Do not limit the gear range.

### Effect

#### **P** Park position

Shift into park position **P** only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to shifting into park position **P** to secure the vehicle.

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the automatic transmission could remain locked in park position **P**.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### **!** SmartKey:

If you turn off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, the transmission will shift to park position **P** automatically. Keep in mind that turning off the engine with the SmartKey alone will not automatically shift the transmission to park position **P**. Only when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch, will the transmission automatically shift to park position **P**.

#### KEYLESS-GO\*:

If you turn off the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button and open the driver's door, the transmission will shift to park position **P** automatically. Keep in mind that turning off the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button alone will not automatically shift the transmission to park position **P**. Only when the driver's door is opened, will the transmission automatically shift to park position **P**.

Even though this is possible, make it a practice to always shift into park position **P** before turning off the engine and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or when using KEYLESS-GO\*, before turning off the engine with the start/stop button and opening the driver's door.

### Automatic transmission

**!** If you want the gear position to remain in neutral position **N** (for example when the vehicle is pulled through a car wash)

- do not remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

or, when using KEYLESS-GO\*

- do not turn off the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* and open the driver's door

Otherwise, the transmission will shift to park position **P** and lock the wheels, preventing the vehicle from being pulled through a car wash.

	Effect
<b>R</b>	<b>Reverse gear</b> Shift into reverse gear <b>R</b> only when the vehicle is stopped.
<b>N</b>	<b>Neutral</b> No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).  To avoid damage to the transmission, never shift into neutral position <b>N</b> while driving.  If the ESP® is deactivated or malfunctioning: Shift into neutral position <b>N</b> only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
<b>D</b>	<b>Drive</b> The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

**!** Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason in neutral position **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle without shifting into park position **P** is dangerous. Also, park position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to park position **P** (▷ page 66).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**Driving tips****Accelerator position**

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

**Kickdown**

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.

Depending on the engine speed the transmission shifts into a lower gear.

- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.

The transmission shifts up again.

**Stopping**

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ▶ Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop for a longer period of time with the engine idling and/or on a hill:

- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift into park position **P**.

**Maneuvering**

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ▶ Accelerate gently.
- ▶ Never abruptly step on the accelerator.



### Automatic transmission

#### Rocking the vehicle

Rocking the vehicle by shifting between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R** can help free a vehicle stuck in mud or snow. The engine control system of this vehicle electronically limits shifting between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R** to very low speeds, i.e. approx. 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R**, move the gear selector lever past the resistance point up or down.

#### Working on the vehicle

##### Warning!



When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and shift to park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

#### Hill start assist system

##### Warning!



The hill start assist system is not designed to function as a parking brake and does not prevent the vehicle from moving when parked on an incline.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to park position **P**.

On uphill grades with a gradient angle of more than 5°, the hill start assist system maintains the pressure in the brake system for approximately 1 second after you have released the brake pedal. Therefore, you can start off smoothly without the vehicle moving immediately after releasing the brake pedal.

The hill start assist system is inactive

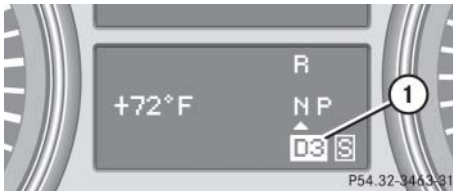
- when starting off on a level road or downhill grades
- with the transmission in neutral position **N**
- with the parking brake set
- if the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction

**Gear ranges**

With the automatic transmission in drive position **D**, you can select a gear range for the automatic transmission to operate within.

You can limit the gear range by pressing the left gearshift button on the steering wheel gearshift control, and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the right gearshift button on the steering wheel gearshift control (▷ page 207).

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display.



① Current gear range

	Effect
<b>6</b>	The transmission shifts through sixth gear only.
<b>5</b>	The transmission shifts through fifth gear only.
<b>4</b>	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
<b>3</b>	The transmission shifts through third gear only.  With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

	Effect
<b>2</b>	The transmission shifts through second gear only.  Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• on steep downgrades</li> <li>• in mountainous regions</li> <li>• under extreme operating conditions</li> </ul>
<b>1</b>	The transmission operates in first gear only.  For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

### Automatic transmission

#### Automatic shift program

The program mode selector switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



#### Program mode selector switch

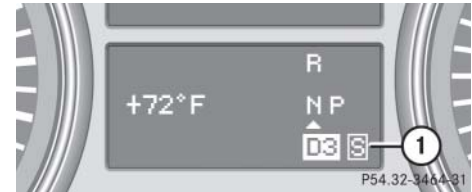
- C** Comfort For comfort driving
- S** Sport For standard driving



#### Program mode selector switch (R 63 AMG only)

- M** Manual For manual gear shifting  
(▷ page 209)
- C** Comfort For standard driving
- S** Sport For sporty driving

The selected program mode appears in the multifunction display.



#### ① Current program mode

**!** Never change the program mode when the automatic transmission is out of park position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

**i** The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the multifunction display.

Select **C** for comfort driving (R 63 AMG: standard driving):

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Select **S** for standard driving (R 63 AMG: sporty driving):

- The vehicle starts out in first gear.
- Upshifts occur later.

### Steering wheel gearshift control

With drive position **D** selected and driving in program mode **C** or **S**, you can limit or extend the gear range.

If your vehicle is equipped with manual shift program **M**, you can use the steering wheel gearshift control to manually shift the gears.

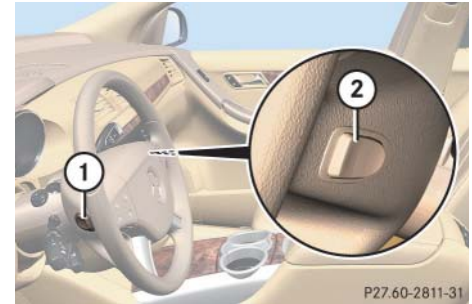
#### **i** R 63 AMG:

*For information on using the steering wheel gearshift control in program mode **M**, see “Manual shift program (R 63 AMG only)” (▷ page 209).*

**!** *Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.*

*Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.*

*Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*



- ① Left shift button: limiting gear range or downshift (in program mode **M**)
- ② Right shift button: extending gear range or upshift (in program mode **M**)

**i** *You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift control buttons when the transmission is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.*

The following instructions describe operation of the steering wheel gearshift control when driving in program mode **C** or **S**.

### Automatic transmission

#### Limiting gear range

##### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Briefly press left shift button ①.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 205).

**i** *To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.*

#### Extending gear range

- ▶ Briefly press right shift button ②.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

**i** *If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.*

#### Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Press and hold right shift button ② until the cipher for the current gear range disappears from the multifunction display (▷ page 205).

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

#### Shifting into optimal gear range

- ▶ Press and hold left shift button ①.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

### Manual shift program (R 63 AMG only)

In addition to the automatic shift program **C** or **S**, your vehicle is equipped with the manual shift program **M**.

In the manual program mode **M**, system-controlled automatic gearshifting is switched off and you need to change the gears by manually upshifting or downshifting using the steering wheel gearshift control buttons to the left and right of the steering wheel (▷ page 207).

**!** Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



#### Program mode selector switch

<b>M</b> Manual	For manual gear shifting
<b>C</b> Comfort	For standard driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For sporty driving

The selected program mode appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 206).

**i** For information on automatic program modes **C** or **S**, see “Automatic shift program” (▷ page 206) and “Steering wheel gearshift control” (▷ page 207).

### Activating manual shift program

▶ Press program mode selector switch repeatedly until the **M** for manual program mode **M** appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually with drive position **D** selected. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

**i** The manual program mode **M** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the manual program mode **M** selected, the transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) when the engine is restarted.

### Automatic transmission

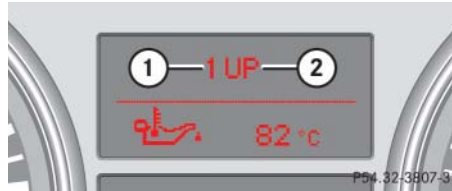
#### Upshifting

**!** In the manual program mode **M**, the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the tachometer (▷ page 157). Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- ▶ Briefly press right shift button ② (▷ page 207).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

If you have selected the AMG menu in the control system (▷ page 168) and you are driving in the manual program mode **M**, upshift indicator ② in the multifunction display advises you to upshift before the engine reaches the overspeed range. Thus you can drive at the maximum engine speed for each gear without overrevving the engine.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Upshift indicator
- ▶ Shift to the next higher gear.

The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

#### Downshifting

##### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ▶ Briefly press left shift button ① (▷ page 207).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

**i** When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or drive off.

### Kickdown

Using the kickdown when driving in the manual program mode **M** is not possible.

### Deactivating manual shift program

- ▶ Press the program mode selector switch (▷ page 209) repeatedly until **C** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Restart the engine.

The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

The manual program mode **M** is not stored.

### Emergency operation (Limp-Home Mode)

---

If vehicle acceleration becomes less responsive or sluggish or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp-home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be selected.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- ▶ Shift to park position **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Shift to drive position **D** (for second gear) or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.



### Good visibility

For information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 60).

#### Headlamp cleaning system\*

The button is located on the left side of the dashboard.



① Headlamp washer button

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Press button ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

**i** *The headlamps will automatically be cleaned when you have*

- *switched on the headlamps and*
- *operated the windshield wipers with windshield washer fluid fifteen times*

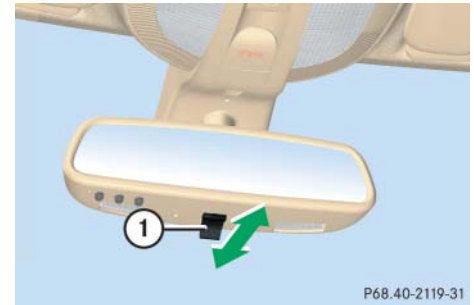
*When you switch off the ignition, the counter resets.*

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning\* system” (▷ page 372).

#### Rear view mirrors

For more information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 48).

#### Interior rear view mirror, antiglare position



① Lever

- ▶ Tilt the mirror to the antiglare position by moving lever ① towards the windshield.

The interior rear view mirror is dimmed.

**Auto-dimming rear view mirrors\***

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror

The rear view mirror will not react if

- the automatic transmission is set to position **R**
- the interior lighting is turned on

**Warning!**

The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, when transporting cargo which covers the rear window.

Light hitting the mirror(s) at certain angles (incident light) could blind you. As a result, you may not be able to observe the traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

**Warning!**

In case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

**!** *Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state and by applying plenty of water.*

**Warning!**

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

### Good visibility

#### Power folding exterior rear view mirrors\*

**!** Before you drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash, fold the exterior rear view mirrors in. Otherwise they may get damaged.

#### Folding the exterior rear view mirrors in and out automatically

When the corresponding function in the control system is activated (▷ page 190):

- The exterior rear view mirrors automatically fold in as soon as the vehicle is locked from the outside.
- The exterior rear view mirrors automatically fold out as soon as the vehicle is unlocked and the driver's or front passenger door are subsequently opened.

#### Synchronizing exterior rear view mirrors

The power folding rear view mirrors may have to be synchronized after the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the exterior rear view mirrors do not fold properly upon locking or unlocking the vehicle although the corresponding function in the control system is activated (▷ page 190), do the following:

- ▶ Fold each exterior rear view mirror in completely (▷ page 215).
- ▶ Fold each exterior rear view mirror out completely (▷ page 215).

When the exterior rear view mirrors fold properly upon locking the vehicle, the exterior mirrors are synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

#### Folding the exterior rear view mirrors in and out manually

**i** The exterior rear view mirrors can vibrate if they are not folded out completely.

The button is located on the door control panel.



① Button for folding exterior rear view mirrors in and out

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

### Folding in

- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Both exterior rear view mirrors fold in.

**i** If you are driving at more than approximately 30 mph (47 km/h), you will not be able to fold the exterior mirrors in.

### Folding out

- ▶ Briefly press button ① again.

Both exterior rear view mirrors fold out.

**!** If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front) press button ① to fold mirrors in, then press button ① again to fold mirrors out. Do not force mirrors by hand as this may damage the adjustment mechanism.

The mirror housing is then properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror in the usual manner.

### Sun visors

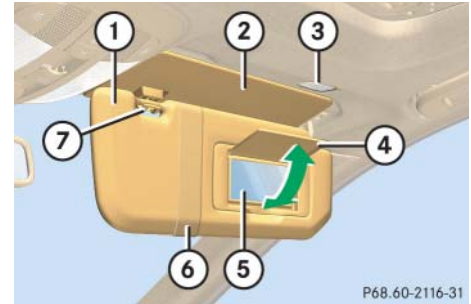
The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

#### Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



P68.60-2116-31

- ① Sun visor
- ② Additional sun visor\*
- ③ Mirror lamp
- ④ Vanity mirror cover
- ⑤ Vanity mirror
- ⑥ Holder for gas cards
- ⑦ Mounting

### Glare through the windshield

- ▶ Swing sun visor ① down.
- ▶ Make sure sun visor ① is properly engaged in mounting ⑦.
- ▶ When you do not experience glare anymore, swing sun visor ① up.

## Good visibility

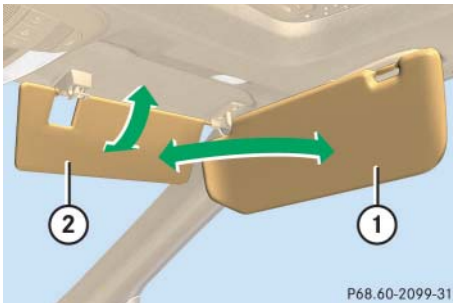
### Vanity mirror

- ▶ Swing sun visor ① down.
- ▶ Flip up cover ④ to access vanity mirror ⑤.

Vanity mirror lamp ③ comes on.

- ▶ After using vanity mirror ⑤, flip down cover ④.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① up.

### Glare through a side window



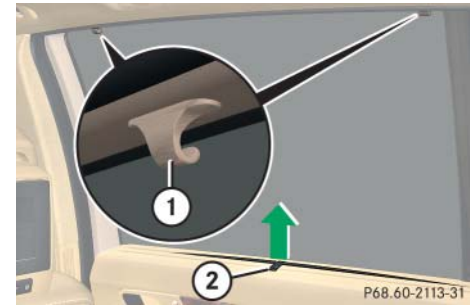
- ① Sun visor
- ② Additional sun visor\*

- ▶ Swing sun visor ① down.
- ▶ Disengage sun visor ① from mounting ⑦ (▷ page 215).
- ▶ Pivot sun visor ① to the side.

**!** To avoid damage to vanity mirror cover ④ (▷ page 215), make sure it is closed before pivoting sun visor ① to the side.

- ▶ Swing down additional sun visor\* ② when you experience additional glare through the windshield.

### Rear door window sunshade\*



- ① Holder
- ② Tab

- ▶ To raise sunshade, pull on tab ② and engage it in holder ①.
- ▶ To lower sunshade, disengage tab ② from holder ① and guide retraction.

**!** Always guide the sunshade. Do not let it snap back abruptly, as the retractor could be damaged.

**!** *With the sunshade raised and the respective door window open, the sunshade could disengage and snap back when driving at high vehicle speeds, e.g. on highways, and damage the retractor. You should therefore always either close the door window or lower the sunshade when driving at high speed.*

## Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

### Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

## Activating

- ▶ Press button  on the climate control panel (▷ page 220) or the automatic climate control\* panel (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

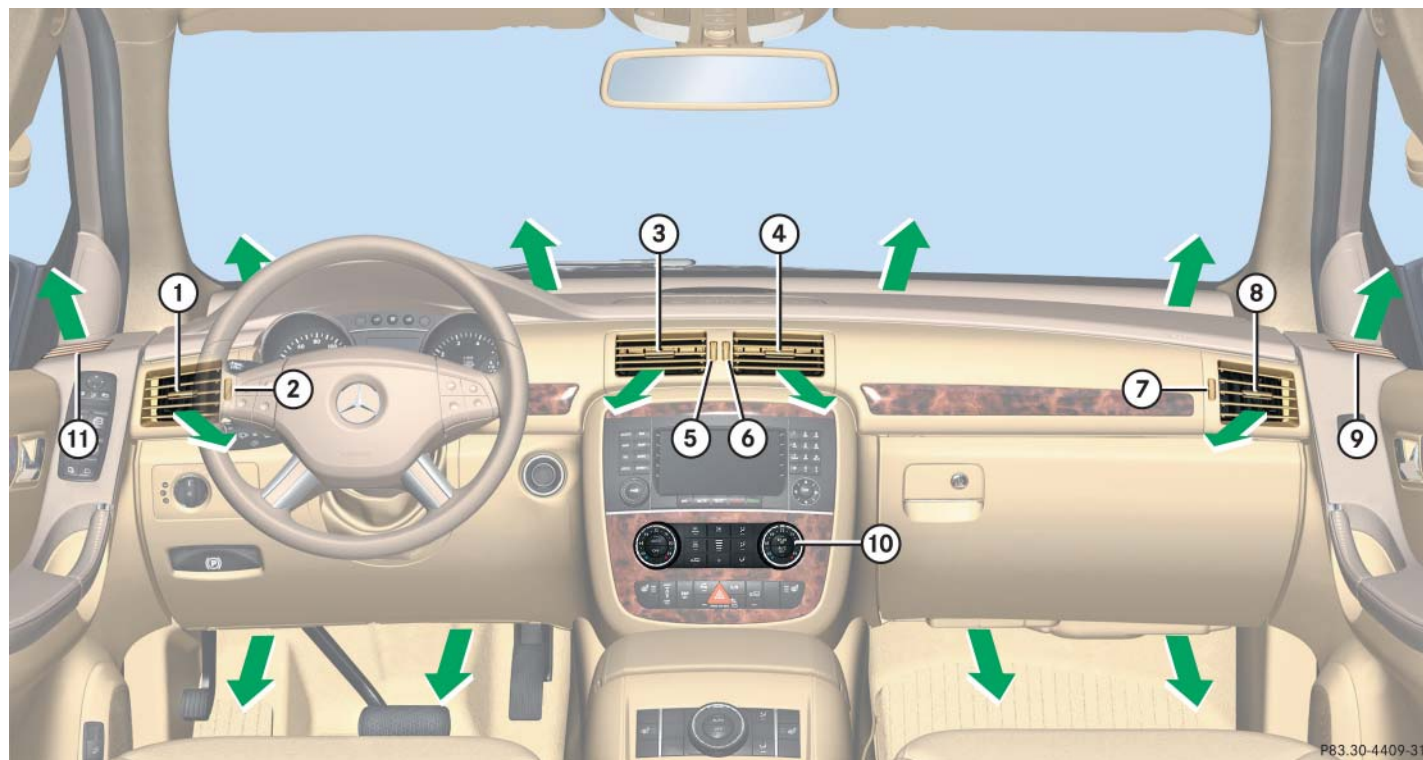
## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  once more.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

**!** *If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by switching the rear window defroster off.*

*As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster switches back on automatically.*



- ① Left side air vent, adjustable
- ② Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side and door air vent
- ③ Left center air vent, adjustable
- ④ Right center air vent, adjustable
- ⑤ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- ⑥ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- ⑦ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side and door air vent
- ⑧ Right side air vent, adjustable
- ⑨ Front passenger door air vent, fixed
- ⑩ Climate control panel
- ⑪ Driver's door air vent, fixed







**i** For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for center air vents and side air vents to the middle position.



## Climate control



P83.30-4233-31

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| ① | Temperature control, left  |   |
| ② | Air distribution and air volume (automatic, manual)                              |   |
| ③ | Front defroster  |  USA only<br> Canada only     |
| ④ | Increasing air volume  |   |
| ⑤ | Air distribution (directs air through the windshield and side air vents)         |   |
| ⑥ | Rear climate control* on/off<br>Air supply for rear passenger compartment on/off |  USA only<br> Canada only     |
| ⑦ | Temperature control, right   |   |
| ⑧ | AC cooling on/off<br>Residual heat/ventilation                                   |   |
| ⑨ | Air distribution (directs air through center and side air vents)                 |   |
| ⑩ | Air distribution (directs air through the footwells and side air vents)          |   |
| ⑪ | Air volume display   |   |
| ⑫ | Decreasing air volume  |   |
| ⑬ | Rear window defroster  |  USA only<br> Canada only |
| ⑭ | Air recirculation  |   |
| ⑮ | Interior temperature sensor  |   |
| ⑯ | Climate control on/off   |   |

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

**Warning!**

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution controls (▷ page 220) to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode is deactivated (▷ page 228).

**Warning!**

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

**i** Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

*If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 254). The climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.*

*Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.*

### Climate control

#### Deactivating the climate control system

##### Warning!



When the climate control system is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 220).  
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

#### Reactivating

- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 220).

**i** You can also press button **OFF** (▷ page 220) on the climate control panel.

If you press button **FRONT** (▷ page 220) to reactivate the climate control system, the defrosting mode is activated.

#### Operating the climate control system in automatic mode

**i** When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidify is switched on. This function can be switched off if necessary (▷ page 228).

#### Activating

- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 220) while the engine is running.



The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

- ▶ Use temperature controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 220) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment.

The interior air temperature is adjusted automatically.

**i** The settings for the passenger side are also used for the rear passenger compartment.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  or  (▷ page 220).

The indicator lamp on button **AUTO** goes out. The automatic operation of air volume switches off. The selected blower speed is shown in the air volume display ⑪ (▷ page 220).

or

- ▶ Press air distribution button ⑤, ⑨, or ⑩ (▷ page 220).

The indicator lamp on button **AUTO** goes out. The automatic operation of air distribution switches off.

### Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 220) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

#### Increasing

- ▶ Turn temperature control ① and/or ⑦ (▷ page 220) slightly clockwise.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Decreasing




- ▶ Turn temperature control ① and/or ⑦ (▷ page 220) slightly counterclockwise.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

### Adjusting air distribution

Press air distribution button ⑤, ⑨, or ⑩ (▷ page 220) to adjust the air distribution.

The following symbols are found on the buttons:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the center and side air vents
	Directs air to the windshield and side air vents
	Directs air to the footwells and side air vents

- ▶ Press the desired air distribution button ⑤, ⑨, or ⑩ (▷ page 220).



The indicator lamp on button **AUTO** goes out.



### Climate control

#### Adjusting air volume

---



Five blower speeds are available.

- ▶ Press button  to decrease or button  to increase air volume (▷ page 220) to the desired level.

The indicator lamp on button  (▷ page 220) goes out. The automatic operation of air volume switches off. The selected blower speed is shown in the air volume display  (▷ page 220).



#### Adjusting air volume for the center and side air vents

##### Opening the center air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels  and  (▷ page 218) upward.



The corresponding center air vents on the left and right are open.

##### Closing the center air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels  and  (▷ page 218) downward.



The corresponding center air vents on the left and right are closed.

##### Opening the side air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels  and  (▷ page 218) upward.

The corresponding side air vents on the left and right are open.

##### Closing the side air vents


- ▶ Turn thumbwheels  and  (▷ page 218) downward.

The corresponding side air vents on the left and right are closed.

#### Front defroster

---

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up. You can also use it to defog the windshield and side windows.

 *Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again. When the defrost setting has been selected, only the rear window defroster can be switched on. No other settings are possible.*

#### Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 220).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The climate control switches to the following functions automatically:


- maximum blower speed and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows (side air vents must be open)
- the air conditioning compressor switches on at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) for air-drying

### Deactivating


- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 220) once more.


The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

The previous settings are in effect again. The air conditioning compressor remains switched on.

 To switch off, you can also press button **OFF** or **AUTO** (▷ page 220).

### Windshield fogged on the outside

 *Keep this setting selected only until the windshield is clear again.*



- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 60).
- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 220).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The climate control switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum blower speed and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows (side air vents must be open)
- the air conditioning compressor switches on at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) for air-drying

If the automatic air distribution is switched off:

- ▶ Press air distribution button  or  (▷ page 220).


### Climate control

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

#### Warning!




Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning (▷ page 228) is activated, or press button .

#### Activating

▶ Press button  (▷ page 220).


The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

**i** *The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.*


*The indicator lamp on button  is not lit when the air recirculation mode is switched on automatically.*

*A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.*

*If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 228) or the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.*

**i** *To cool the interior as fast as possible, the climate control automatically switches to air recirculation. The indicator lamp on button  is not lit when the air recirculation mode has been switched on automatically.*

#### Deactivating

▶ Press button .

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

**i** *The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically*

- *after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)*
- *after 5 minutes if the air conditioning and air-drying are turned off*
- *after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41 °F (5 °C)*

## Air recirculation mode with convenience closing and opening feature


### Warning!





Never operate the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof\* or tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger:

Vehicles with or without tilt/sliding sunroof\*: The closing of the windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof\* can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof\* in any direction.


The closing of the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* can be reversed by again pressing and holding the  button.


Vehicles with panorama roof\*: The closing of the windows and tilt/sliding panel\* can be immediately halted by releasing the  button.

**i** A window, the tilt/sliding sunroof\*, or the tilt/sliding panel\* will only return to its previous position if it has not been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*) switch after it was closed with button .

### Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof\*


Convenience closing:

- ▶ Press button  for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and/or tilt/sliding sunroof will close. You can release button  once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue closing until they are fully closed. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.


Convenience opening:

- ▶ Press button  for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and/or tilt/sliding sunroof will return to their previous positions. You can release button  once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue opening until they have reached their previous positions. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

### Vehicles with panorama roof\*

Convenience closing:


- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are closed or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.





### Climate control

▷▷ Convenience opening:

- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are opened or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

### Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator. In addition, the air conditioning dehumidifies the interior air at outside temperatures above 41°F (5° C) and helps prevent window fogging.

**i** *Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.*

### Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the interior air is not dried. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

### Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 220).  
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

### Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 220) again.  
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

**!** *If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned off.*

*Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

## Residual heat and ventilation


With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

**i** *How long the system will provide heating depends on*

- *the coolant temperature*
- *the battery voltage*

*Regardless of the temperature and air volume set on the climate control panel, an interior temperature is aimed at by 72°F (22°C) and the blower runs on low speed to protect the vehicle battery.*

## Activating

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 220).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 220) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

**i** *The residual heat is automatically turned off:*

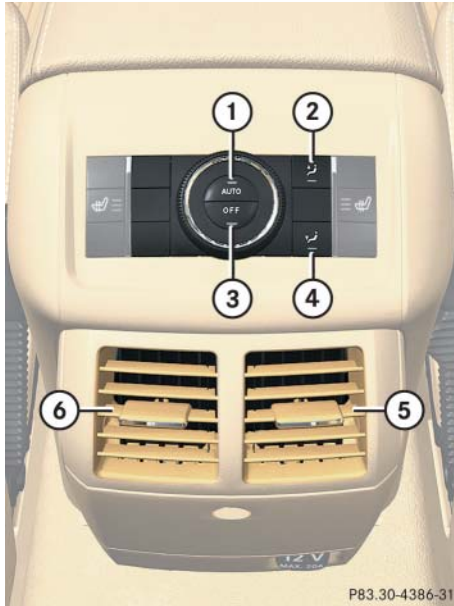
- *when the ignition is switched on*
- *after about 30 minutes*
- *if the coolant temperature is too low*
- *if the battery voltage drops*

## Rear climate control\*

The control panel for the rear climate control is only available if your vehicle is equipped with seat heating for the second-row seats\*.

The control panel is located on the rear of the front center console.

## Climate control



Rear climate control panel

- ① Rear climate control on (automatic mode)
- ② Air distribution (directs air through the center air vents)
- ③ Rear air conditioning off
- ④ Air distribution (directs air through the footwells and side air vents)
- ⑤ Right rear center air vent, adjustable
- ⑥ Left rear center air vent, adjustable

### Activating rear climate control

**i** The climate control must be switched on (▷ page 231).

▶ Press button **AUTO**.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

**i** The temperature is adjusted according to the settings for the front passenger side made on the front climate control panel (▷ page 223).

### Deactivating rear climate control

▶ Press button **OFF**.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

**i** Switch off the rear climate control for improved cooling or heating output in the front passenger compartment.

You can also switch off the rear climate control from the front passenger compartment (▷ page 231).

## Operating from the front

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REAR OFF** on the front climate control panel (▷ page 220).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

### Reactivating



- ▶ Press button **REAR OFF** on the front climate control panel (▷ page 220).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The rear climate control is adjusted automatically.

## Adjusting air distribution

Use the air distribution controls ② or ④ to adjust the air distribution for the rear passenger compartment.

The symbols on the controls represent the following functions:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air to the center air vents
	Directs air to the footwells and the side air vents

### Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press the desired air distribution control ② or ④.

The indicator lamp on button **AUTO** goes out.

## Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press button **AUTO**.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

## Adjusting air volume

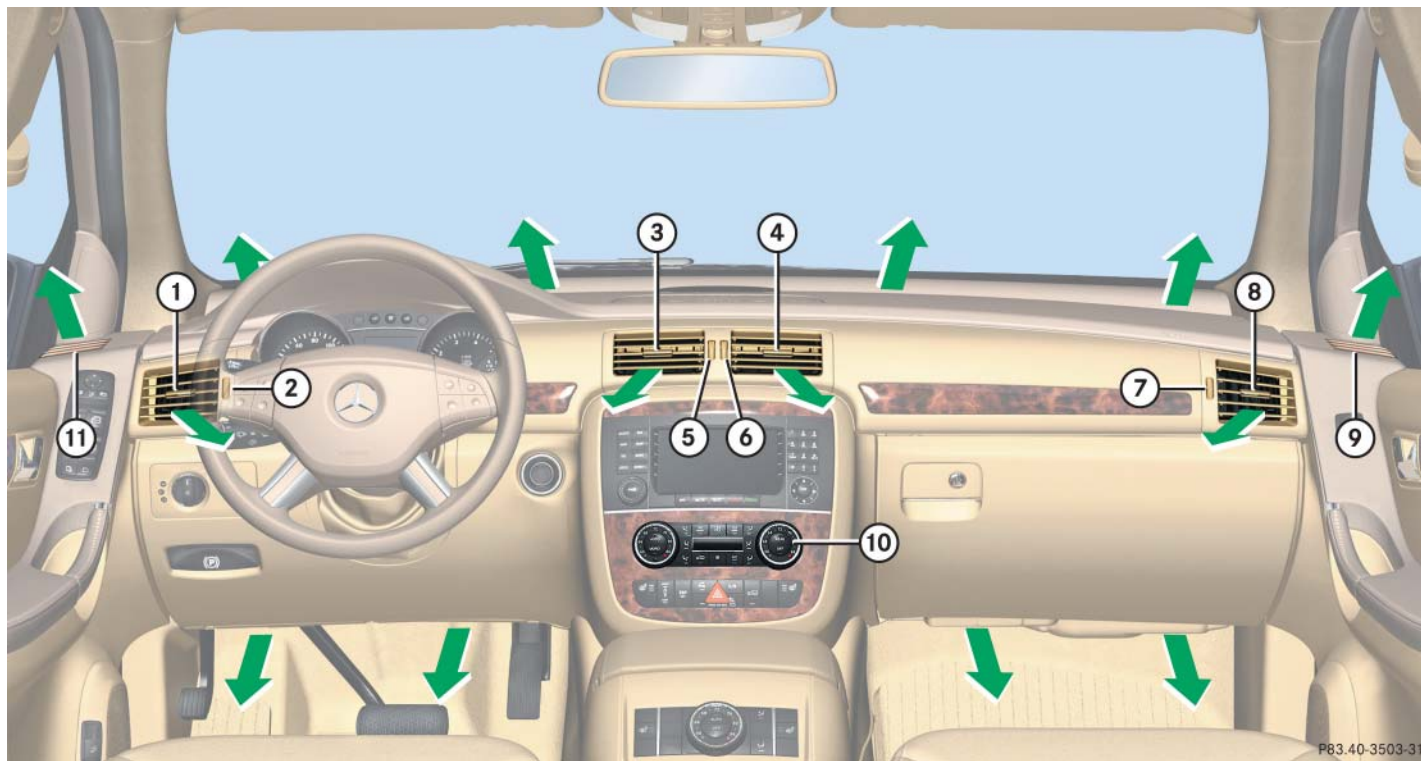
The air volume for the rear zone corresponds to the air volume settings for the front passenger side. You can switch off the air supply for the rear zone.

You can switch off the supplied amount of air volume.

- ▶ Press button **OFF**.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

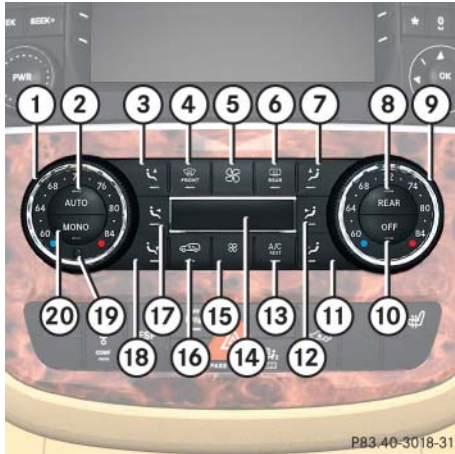


## 3-zone automatic climate control\*







- ① Left side air vent, adjustable
- ② Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side and door air vent
- ③ Left center air vent, adjustable
- ④ Right center air vent, adjustable
- ⑤ Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- ⑥ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
- ⑦ Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side and door air vent
- ⑧ Right side air vent, adjustable
- ⑨ Front passenger door air vent, fixed
- ⑩ Automatic climate control panel
- ⑪ Driver's door air vent, fixed

**i** For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for center air vents and side air vents to the middle position.

## 3-zone automatic climate control\*



P83.40-3018-31

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>① Temperature control, driver's side</li> <li>② Air distribution and air volume (automatic, manual)</li> <li>③ Air distribution, driver's side</li> <li>④ Front defroster<br/>  USA only<br/>  Canada only</li> <li>⑤ Increasing air volume</li> <li>⑥ Rear window defroster<br/>  USA only<br/>  Canada only</li> <li>⑦ Air distribution, passenger side</li> <li>⑧ Rear automatic climate control on/off<br/>  USA only<br/>  Canada only</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⑨ Temperature control, passenger side</li> <li>⑩ Automatic climate control on/off</li> <li>⑪ Air distribution, passenger side</li> <li>⑫ Air distribution, passenger side</li> <li>⑬ AC cooling on/off<br/>Residual heat/ventilation</li> <li>⑭ Display</li> <li>⑮ Decreasing air volume</li> <li>⑯ Air recirculation</li> <li>⑰ Air distribution, driver's side</li> <li>⑱ Air distribution, driver's side</li> <li>⑲ Interior temperature sensor</li> <li>⑳ Adopting driver's side settings for all zones</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

## 3-zone automatic climate control\*

**Warning!**

When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution controls (▷ page 234) to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

The automatic climate control is a 3-zone intelligent automatic climate control system. Your vehicle interior is divided into 3 zones.



With the help of a sun sensor, the automatic climate control determines the relation of the sun to the vehicle and automatically adjusts the inside temperature for each individual zone.

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. It cools the vehicle's interior according to the angle and intensity of the sun's rays, the outside temperature and the selected temperature. You can operate the automatic climate control in either the automatic or manual mode.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode is deactivated (▷ page 243).



### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

#### Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

**i** Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior.

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 254). The automatic climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.

#### Deactivating the automatic climate control system

#### Warning!



When the automatic climate control system is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 234) until the display **(14)** (▷ page 234) is cleared.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

#### Reactivating

- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 234).

**i** You can also press button **OFF** (▷ page 234) on the automatic climate control panel.

If you press button **FRONT** (▷ page 234) to reactivate the automatic climate control system, the defrosting mode is activated.

## 3-zone automatic climate control\*

### Operating the automatic climate control system in automatic mode

You can switch the automatic climate control system on and off separately for each zone as needed.

**i** When operating the automatic climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidify is switched on. This function can be switched off if necessary.

#### Activating



- ▶ Press button **AUTO** (▷ page 234) while the engine is running.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. AUTO appears in the display ⑭ (▷ page 234). Air volume and air distribution are controlled separately for each zone.



- ▶ Use temperature controls ① and ② (▷ page 234) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment.

The temperature of the interior is adjusted automatically.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press one button of the air distribution (▷ page 234) or press button  or  (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button **AUTO** goes out and AUTO disappears in the display ⑭ (▷ page 234).

Depending on which button you press – the air distribution button or the air volume button  or  – automatic control of either the air distribution or air volume is switched off.

#### Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ① and ② (▷ page 234) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The automatic climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

#### Increasing

- ▶ Turn temperature control ① and/or ② slightly clockwise.

The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Decreasing

- ▶ Turn temperature control ① and/or ② slightly counterclockwise.







The automatic climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

#### Adjusting air distribution

Use the air distribution buttons ③, ⑱, or ⑲ for the driver's side, or ⑦, ⑩, or ⑫ (▷ page 234) for the passenger side to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment.

The following symbols are found on the buttons:

Symbol		Function
Driver's side	Passenger side	
		Directs air to the windshield and side air vents
		Directs air through the center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents
		Directs air to the footwells and side air vents

- ▶ Press the desired air distribution button (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the desired button comes on.

#### Adjusting the air distribution for the center and side air vents

##### Opening the center air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 232) upward.

The corresponding center air vents on the left and right are open.

##### Closing the center air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 232) downward.

The corresponding center air vents on the left and right are closed.

##### Opening the side air vents

- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ② and ⑦ (▷ page 232) upward.

The corresponding side air vents on the left and right are open.

##### Closing the side air vents



- ▶ Turn thumbwheels ② and ⑦ (▷ page 232) downward.

The corresponding side air vents on the left and right are closed.

## 3-zone automatic climate control\*

## Adjusting air volume

Five blower speeds are available.


- ▶ Press button  to decrease or button  to increase air volume (▷ page 234) to the desired level.

The indicator lamp on button **AUTO** goes out.

The AUTO display disappears in the display ⑭ (▷ page 234) and the automatic mode is switched off. The selected blower speed appears in the display ⑭ (▷ page 234).

## Front defroster

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, such as when it is iced up. You can also use it to defog the windshield and side windows.

 *Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again.*

*When the defrost setting has been selected, only the rear window defroster can be switched on. No other settings are possible.*

## Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The automatic climate control switches to the following functions automatically:


- maximum blower speed and heating power
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows (side air vents must be open)
- the air conditioning compressor switches on at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) for air-drying

## Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 234).


The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.


The previous settings are once again in effect.


 *To switch off, you can also press button **OFF** or **AUTO** (▷ page 234).*

### 3-zone automatic climate control\*



#### Windshield fogged on the outside

 *Keep this setting selected only until the windshield is clear again.*


- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 60).
- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 234).

AUTO appears in the display  (▷ page 234). Air volume and air distribution are controlled separately for each zone.

If the automatic air distribution and air volume are switched off:

- ▶ Press buttons  and  (▷ page 234).

#### Maximum cooling MAX COOL

If the air distribution control as well as the airflow volume control are set to  and there is a high need for cooling, the MAX COOL function is activated. “MAX COOL” appears in the front and rear display.


This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding sunroof\* or tilt/sliding panel\* are closed).

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

#### Warning!



Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning (▷ page 243) is activated, or press button .


## 3-zone automatic climate control\*

## Activating

▶ Press button  (> page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

**i** *The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.*

*The indicator lamp on button  is not lit when the air recirculation mode is switched on automatically.*

*A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.*

*If you have turned off the air conditioning (> page 243) or the outside temperature is below 41 °F (5 °C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.*


## Warning!





Never operate the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof\* or tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger:

Vehicles with or without tilt/sliding sunroof\*: The closing of the windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof\* can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof\* in any direction.

The closing of the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* can be reversed by again pressing and holding the  button.

Vehicles with panorama roof\*: The closing of the windows and tilt/sliding panel\* can be immediately halted by releasing the  button.

**i** *To cool the interior as fast as possible, the automatic climate control automatically switches to air recirculation. The indicator lamp on button  is not lit when the system switches to air recirculation automatically.*

## Deactivating

▶ Press button  (> page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

**i** *The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically*

- *after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)*
- *after 5 minutes if the air conditioning and air-drying is turned off*
- *after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41 °F (5 °C)*

At outside temperatures above 79 °F (26 °C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

#### Air recirculation mode with convenience closing and opening feature


##### Warning!





Never operate the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof\* or tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger:

Vehicles with or without tilt/sliding sunroof\*: The closing of the windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof\* can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof\* in any direction.

The closing of the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* can be reversed by again pressing and holding the  button.


Vehicles with panorama roof\*: The closing of the windows and tilt/sliding panel\* can be immediately halted by releasing the  button.

**i** *A window, the tilt/sliding sunroof\*, or the tilt/sliding panel\* will only return to its previous position if it has not been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*) switch after it was closed with button .*

#### Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof\*


Convenience closing:

- ▶ Press button  for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and/or tilt/sliding sunroof will close. You can release button  once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue closing until they are fully closed. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.


Convenience opening:

- ▶ Press button  for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and/or tilt/sliding sunroof will return to their previous positions. You can release button  once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue opening until they have reached their previous positions. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.


#### Vehicles with panorama roof\*

Convenience closing:

- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are closed or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.

## 3-zone automatic climate control\*

Convenience opening:

- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are opened or have reached the desired position. The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

### Air conditioning

The cooling function, only operational when the engine is running, cools the vehicle down to the selected interior temperature. The cooling function also dehumidifies the air in the vehicle interior, thereby preventing the windows from fogging up.

**i** *Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.*

### Warning!



If you turn off the cooling function, the interior air is not dried. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

### Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

### Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- ▶ Press button  again.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R-134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

**!** *If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned off.*

*Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*




### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

#### Using driver-side settings for all temperature zones

You can use the settings of the driver's side, such as temperature, air volume and air distribution, for all temperature zones. These settings only need to be made once and the automatic climate control system will automatically regulate the settings for all temperature zones quickly and comfortably.

#### Activating

- ▶ Adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 234).


The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

The driver-side settings are used for all temperature zones.

#### Deactivating


- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 234) again.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

 *If you manually set the temperature, air volume or air distribution for the passenger side or the rear passenger compartment when the **MONO** setting is active, the **MONO** setting will be switched off.*

#### Residual heat and ventilation

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.


 *How long the system will provide heating depends on*

- *the coolant temperature*
- *the battery voltage*



*Regardless of the temperature and air volume set on the automatic climate control panel, an interior temperature is aimed at by 72°F (22°C) and the blower runs on low speed to protect the vehicle battery.*

## 3-zone automatic climate control\*

### Activating

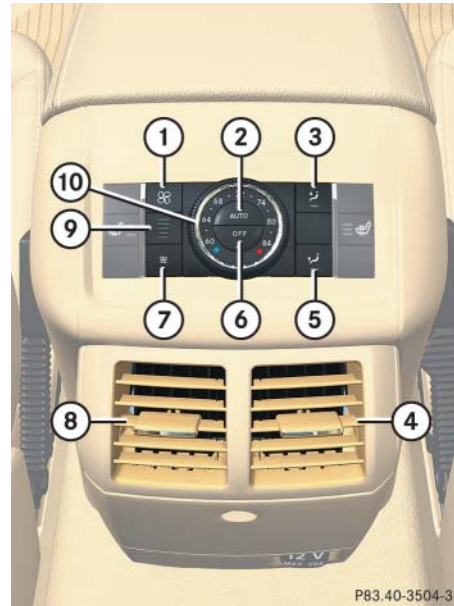
- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 234).  
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button .
  - The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
-  *The residual heat is automatically turned off:*
- when the ignition is switched on
  - after about 30 minutes
  - if the coolant temperature is too low
  - if the battery voltage drops

### Rear automatic climate control (second row)

The control panel is located at the rear of the front center console.



Rear automatic climate control panel

①	Increasing air volume
②	Air distribution and air volume (automatic, manual)
③	Air distribution (directs air through the side air vents)
④	Right rear center air vent, adjustable
⑤	Air distribution (directs air through the footwells and side air vents)
⑥	Rear automatic climate control on/off
⑦	Decreasing air volume
⑧	Left rear center air vent, adjustable
⑨	Indicator lamps for air volume settings
⑩	Temperature control

### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

#### Activating rear automatic climate control

**i** *The automatic climate control must be switched on (▷ page 236).*

- ▶ Press button **AUTO**.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The temperature, air volume, and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

#### Deactivating rear automatic climate control

- ▶ Press button **OFF**.

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

**i** *Switch off the rear automatic climate control for improved cooling or heating output in the front passenger compartment.*

*You can also switch off the rear automatic climate control from the front passenger compartment (▷ page 246).*

#### Operating from the front

##### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REAR** (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

In display **14** (▷ page 234), you will see the **REAR** symbol followed by MODE for approximately 3 seconds.

- ▶ Press button **OFF** (▷ page 234).

In display **14** (▷ page 234), you will see the **REAR** symbol followed by OFF.

The rear automatic climate control is switched off.

##### Reactivating

- ▶ Press button **REAR** (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

In display **14** (▷ page 234), you will see the **REAR** symbol followed by ON and MODE. The MODE display is cleared and the indicator lamp on button **REAR** goes out after approximately 3 seconds.

The rear automatic climate control switches on.

## 3-zone automatic climate control\*

### Setting the temperature

- ▶ Make sure the front automatic climate control is switched on (▷ page 236).

- ▶ Press button **REAR** (▷ page 234).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

In display ⑭ (▷ page 234), you will see the **REAR** symbol followed by **MODE**.

- ▶ Set the desired temperature for the rear passenger compartment using temperature control ⑨ (▷ page 234).



After approximately 3 seconds after the last adjustment, the display switches back to its standard display and the indicator lamp on button **REAR** goes out.

**i** You can also press the **REAR** button once more to switch back to the standard display.

### Adjusting air distribution

Use the air distribution controls ③ or ⑤ to adjust the air distribution for the rear passenger compartment.

The symbols on the controls represent the following functions:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air to the center air vents
	Directs air to the footwells and the side air vents

### Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press the desired air distribution control.

The indicator lamp on button **AUTO** goes out.

### Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press button **AUTO**.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

#### Setting the temperature

Use temperature control ⑩ (> page 245) to separately adjust the air temperature of the rear passenger compartment.

You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The automatic climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

**i** *The rear automatic climate control will not cool the air when the air conditioning is switched off (> page 243).*

#### Increasing the temperature

- ▶ Turn temperature control ⑩ (> page 245) slightly clockwise.

The rear automatic climate control will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature for the rear passenger compartment.

#### Decreasing the temperature



- ▶ Turn temperature control ⑩ (> page 245) slightly counterclockwise.

The rear automatic climate control will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature for the rear passenger compartment.

#### Adjusting air volume

##### Adjusting manually

Five blower speeds are available.

- ▶ Press button  to decrease or button  to increase air volume to the desired level.

The indicator lamp on button **AUTO** goes out. The selected blower speed is shown by the indicator lamps for air volume settings ⑨ (> page 245).

##### Adjusting automatically

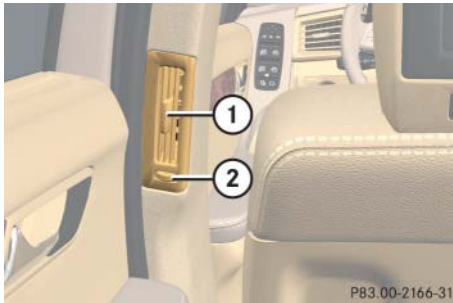
- ▶ Press button **AUTO**.

The indicator lamp on the button comes on. The air volume is adjusted automatically.

**3-zone automatic climate control\***

**B-pillar air vents**

Air vents are located in both B-pillars.



- ① Air vent, adjustable
- ② Thumbwheel for air volume control

**Adjusting air volume**

► Turn thumbwheel ② to the left to increase the air volume.

or

► Turn thumbwheel ② to the right to decrease the air volume.

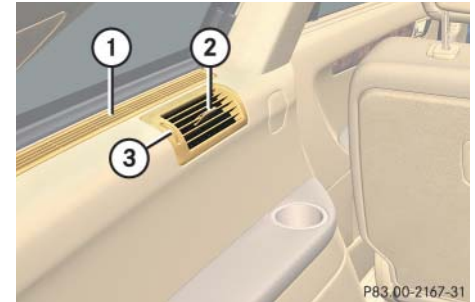
**Adjusting air distribution**

► Move air vent slider ① to the left, right, up, or down to direct the air in the desired direction.

**Rear automatic climate control (second and third row)\***

The rear automatic climate control for the second and third row\* is operated in the same manner as the rear automatic climate control for the second row (► page 245).

Air vents are located in the left and right side trim below the rear quarter windows.



- ① Defrost air vent for rear quarter window, fixed
- ② Air vent, adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for air volume control

### 3-zone automatic climate control\*

#### Adjusting air volume

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ downwards to increase the air volume.

or

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ upwards to decrease the air volume.

#### Adjusting air distribution

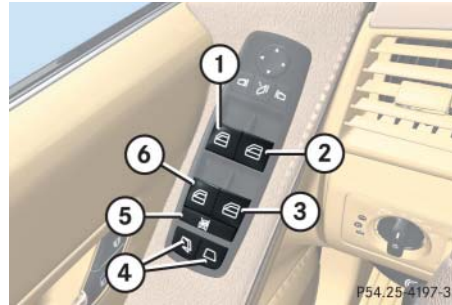
- ▶ Move air vent slider ② to the left, right, up, or down.

The air is directed in the desired direction.

## ▼ Power windows

### Opening and closing

The door windows and the hinged quarter windows\* are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all door windows and the hinged quarter windows\* are located on the driver's door control panel (▷ page 36). The switches for the respective door windows are located on the control panels of the front passenger door and the rear doors. The hinged quarter windows\* can be operated from the driver's seat only.



- ① Left front door window
- ② Right front door window
- ③ Right rear door window
- ④ Hinged quarter windows\*
- ⑤ Override switch (▷ page 97)
- ⑥ Left rear door window

► Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

### Warning!



When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

Activate the override switch (▷ page 97) when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children could otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.


The closing of a door window can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the door window, the automatic reversal function will stop the door window and open it slightly. >>





### Power windows




If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing a door window by pulling and holding the switch, or by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) on the door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

 You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 254) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 256).

*Depending on the current position, the power windows may also open or close when the air recirculation button  on the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 220) or automatic climate control (▷ page 234) is pressed and held.*

 With the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or removed from the starter switch, the windows can be operated

- until you open the driver's or front passenger door
- for at least 5 minutes

### Opening the door windows

- ▶ Press switch ①, ②, ③, or ⑥ (▷ page 251) to the resistance point.

The corresponding door window moves downwards until you release the switch.

### Closing the door windows

- ▶ Pull switch ①, ②, ③, or ⑥ (▷ page 251) to the resistance point.

The corresponding door window moves upwards until you release the switch.

### Warning!



If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the door window, and upward movement of the door window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

### Fully opening the door windows (Express-open)

- ▶ Press switch ①, ②, ③, or ⑥  
(▷ page 251) past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding door window opens completely.

### Fully closing the door windows (Express-close)

- ▶ Pull switch ①, ②, ③, or ⑥  
(▷ page 251) past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding door window closes completely.

#### Warning!



Driver's door only:

If within 5 seconds switch is again pulled past the resistance point and released, the automatic reversal will not function.

If the upward movement of a door window is blocked during the closing procedure, the door window will stop and open slightly.

- ▶ Remove the obstruction.
- ▶ Pull the respective power window switch past the resistance point again and release.

**i** *If the door window still does not close when there is no obstruction, pull and hold the respective power window switch. The door window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.*

### Stopping door windows during Express-operation

- ▶ Press or pull the respective door window switch again.

### Hinged quarter windows\*

The switches for opening and closing the hinged quarter windows are located on the door control panel of the driver's door (▷ page 36).



- ① Hinged quarter windows: opening
- ② Hinged quarter windows: closing

### Power windows

#### Opening

- ▶ Press and release switch ①.

To stop the hinged quarter window:

- ▶ Press and release switch ① once more.

#### Closing

- ▶ Press and release switch ②.

To stop the hinged quarter window:

- ▶ Press and release switch ② once more.

**i** When the obstruction sensor detects the hinged quarter window is blocked during the closing process, it will stop and open slightly.

#### Synchronizing the door windows

The door windows must be synchronized

- after the battery was disconnected
- if the door windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close)

**i** Each door window must be synchronized separately.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Pull and hold door window switch ①, ②, ③, or ⑥ (▷ page 251).

Once a door window is closed completely, hold the respective switch for approximately 3 seconds.

The door window is synchronized.

#### Summer opening feature

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously



- opening the door windows
- opening the hinged quarter windows\*
- opening the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*)
- switching on the seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat



- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle.


The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.

### Vehicles without tilt/sliding panel



- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* have reached the desired position.
- ▶ Release button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt the opening procedure.

### Vehicles with tilt/sliding panel\*


#### *If roller sunblinds are closed:*

- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.


The windows and roller sunblinds begin to open after approximately 1 second.

- ▶ Release button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt the opening procedure.
- ▶ With the windows and roller sunblinds fully opened, press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* once more.


The tilt/sliding panel opens.

- ▶ Release button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt the opening procedure.

#### *If roller sunblinds are open:*

- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

The windows and the tilt/sliding panel begin to open after approximately 1 second.

- ▶ Release button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt the opening procedure.

### Power windows

#### Convenience closing feature




When locking the vehicle, you can close the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*) simultaneously.

#### Warning!



When closing the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*), make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release button  to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button . To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button .



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Release the lock button (▷ page 69) on the driver's outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*) will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door is not opened.

#### Vehicles without tilt/sliding panel

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle (▷ page 255).

The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's door handle.

- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* are completely closed.
- ▶ Release button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt the closing procedure.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 69) until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof\* are completely closed.
- ▶ Release the lock button on the outside door handle to interrupt the closing procedure.

**Vehicles with tilt/sliding panel\******If tilt/sliding panel is closed:***

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle (▷ page 255).


The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's door handle.



- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until the windows and the roller sunblinds are completely closed.
- ▶ Release button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt the closing procedure.

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:**

- ▶ Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 69) until the windows and the roller sunblinds are completely closed.
- ▶ Release the lock button on the outside door handle to interrupt the closing procedure.

***If tilt/sliding panel is open:***

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle (▷ page 255).  
The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel\* are completely closed.

- ▶ Release button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt the closing procedure.
- ▶ With the windows and the tilt/sliding panel completely closed, press and hold button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* once more.

The roller sunblinds close.

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:**

- ▶ Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 69) until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel\* are completely closed.
- ▶ Release the lock button on the outside door handle to interrupt the closing procedure.
- ▶ With the windows and the tilt/sliding panel completely closed, press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 69) once more.

The roller sunblinds close.


### Power tilt/sliding sunroof\*

#### Opening and closing

##### Warning!



When closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If the tilt/sliding sunroof encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the tilt/sliding sunroof by moving the tilt/sliding sunroof switch past the resistance point, or by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) on the door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.


When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**!** To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

*Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.*

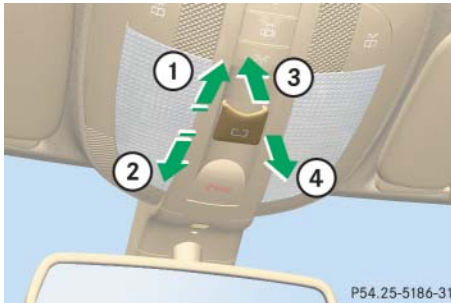
*The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 481).*

**i** When the tilt/sliding sunroof is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/sliding sunroof or open a door window slightly.

**i** You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO\* function, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 254) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 256). Depending on the current position, the tilt/sliding sunroofs may also open or close when the air recirculation button  on the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 220) or automatic climate control (▷ page 234) is pressed and held.

## Power tilt/sliding sunroof\*

The tilt/sliding sunroof is opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof is located on the overhead control panel.



### Sunroof switch

- ① Push back to slide sunroof open
- ② Push forward to slide sunroof closed
- ③ Push up to raise sunroof at rear
- ④ Pull down to lower sunroof at rear

With the sunroof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the roof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the sunroof open, the screen will also retract.



- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

### Opening and closing

- ▶ To open, close, raise, or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch to the resistance point in the required direction of arrows ① to ④ (▷ page 259).
- ▶ Release the sunroof switch when the tilt/sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.

### Fully opening (Express-open) and closing (Express-close)

- ▶ To fully open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch past the resistance point in the required direction ① or ② (▷ page 259) and release.

The tilt/sliding sunroof opens or closes completely.

### Stopping the power tilt/sliding sunroof during Express-open

- ▶ Move the sunroof switch in any direction.

The movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof stops.


**i** If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and reopen slightly.



### Power tilt/sliding sunroof\*

#### Warning!




If the tilt/sliding sunroof encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the tilt/sliding sunroof by moving the tilt/sliding sunroof switch past the resistance point, or by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) on the door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

#### Synchronizing

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
  - after the tilt/sliding sunroof has been closed manually (▷ page 481)
  - after a malfunction
  - if the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open smoothly
- ▶ Remove the fuse for the tilt/sliding sunroof from the fuse box (▷ page 520).

 *For information on which fuse box contains the fuse for the power tilt/sliding sunroof, see the fuse chart provided with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 473).*

- ▶ Reinsert the fuse in the main box.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Press and hold the sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 259) until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.
- ▶ Hold the sunroof switch in direction of arrow ③ for approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Open the tilt/sliding sunroof using the Express-open feature (▷ page 259).

If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens completely, it is synchronized.

If the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open completely:

- ▶ Repeat the above steps.

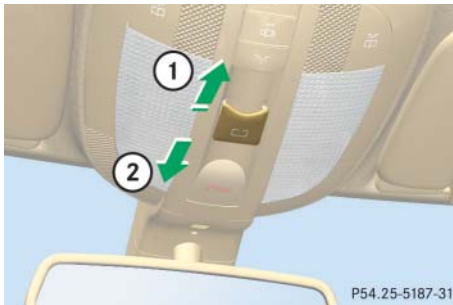
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

▼ Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

**Roller sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**

The tilt/sliding panel and the front and rear roller sunblinds are opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds is located on the overhead control panel.

The roller sunblinds only operate with the tilt/sliding panel closed. The front and rear roller sunblind cannot be operated individually.



Roof panel switch

- ① Open roller sunblinds
- ② Close roller sunblinds

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ To open or close the roller sunblinds, move the roof panel switch to the resistance point in the required direction of arrow ① or ②.

Release the roof panel switch when the roller sunblinds have reached the desired position.

**Warning!**



When closing the roller sunblinds, make sure that no one is in danger of being injured by the closing procedure. The closing of the roller sunblinds can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

**Fully opening the roller sunblinds (Express-open)**

- ▶ Move the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow ① and release.

The roller sunblinds opens completely.

**Stopping the roller sunblinds during Express-operation**

- ▶ Move the roof panel switch in any direction.

### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

#### Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

##### Warning!



When opening or closing the tilt/sliding panel, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

The opening procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The closing procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.


When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**!** *To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding panel.*

*Do not open the tilt/sliding panel if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.*

**i** *When the tilt/sliding panel is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/sliding panel or open a door window slightly.*

**i** *You can also open or close the tilt/sliding panel using the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO\* function, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 254) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 256).*

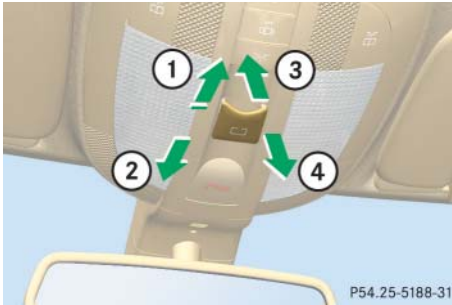
**i** *The tilt/sliding panel may also open when using the air recirculation button  on the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 220) or automatic climate control (▷ page 234).*

► Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

The tilt/sliding panel is opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding panel is on the overhead control panel.

The tilt/sliding panel only operates with the roller sunblinds opened.

## Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

**Roof panel switch**

- ① Push back to slide roof panel open
- ② Push forward to slide roof panel closed
- ③ Push up to raise roof panel
- ④ Pull down to lower roof panel

**Opening**

- ▶ Pull and hold the roof panel switch to resistance point in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 263).

Release the roof panel switch when the tilt/sliding panel has reached the desired position.

**Closing**

- ▶ Press and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 263).

Release the roof panel switch when the tilt/sliding panel has reached the desired position.

**Raising**

You can raise the tilt/sliding panel at the rear for better ventilation of the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Press and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 263).

Release the roof panel switch when the tilt/sliding panel has reached the desired position.

**Lowering**

- ▶ Pull and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 263) until the tilt/sliding panel has lowered and closed completely.

**Fully opening (Express-open) the panorama roof with tilt/sliding panel**

- ▶ Pull the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 263) and release. The tilt/sliding panel opens completely.

**Stopping the panorama roof with tilt/sliding panel during Express-open**

- ▶ Move the roof panel switch in any direction. The tilt/sliding panel will stop in its current position.

### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

#### Synchronizing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

The tilt/sliding panel and its roller sunblinds must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after a malfunction
- if the tilt/sliding panel does not open smoothly

**!** Do not attempt to open or close the tilt/sliding panel before the tilt/sliding panel is properly synchronized. The tilt/sliding panel could otherwise lock-up in the open position.

If the tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed or synchronized, see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or call Roadside Assistance (▷ page 333).

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 40) and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 41).
- ▶ Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.
- ▶ Remove the fuse for the tilt/sliding panel from the fuse box (▷ page 521).

**i** For information on which fuse box contains the fuse for the power tilt/sliding panel, see the fuse chart provided with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 473).

- ▶ Reinsert the fuse in the fuse box.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Push and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 263) until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 263) for approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Pull and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 263) until the roller sunblinds are fully opened.
- ▶ Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 263) for approximately 1 second.

## Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*

- ▶ Press and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 263) until the tilt/sliding panel is fully raised at the rear.
- ▶ Push and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 263) until the tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 263) for approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Open the tilt/sliding panel using the Express-open feature (▷ page 263).

If the tilt/sliding panel opens completely, the roof is synchronized.

If the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open completely:

- ▶ Repeat the above steps.

### Driving systems

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control (▷ page 266) and Distronic\* (▷ page 271), with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed.
- Distance warning function\* (▷ page 284) is only available with Distronic\*, which warns of stationary obstacles or slower moving vehicles that you are closing in on too quickly.
- AIRMATIC\* (▷ page 285) adjusts the vehicle suspension characteristics automatically and controls the vehicle level.
- Parktronic\* (▷ page 291) and rear view camera\* (▷ page 295), which serve as a parking aid.

For information on the ABS, BAS, EBP, ESP®, and 4-ETS, see “Driving safety systems” (▷ page 100).

### Cruise control

The cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

The use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 24).

### Warning!



The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

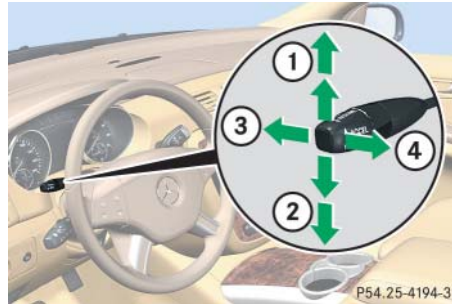
**Warning!**

The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded. The brake pedal depresses automatically when the cruise control engages the brakes.

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement which could interfere with the braking ability of the cruise control system.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.

Keep in mind that the cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.



- ① Setting current or higher speed  
Adjustment in 1 mph increments (to the resistance point) or 5 mph increments (past the resistance point) (Canada: 1 km/h or 10 km/h)
- ② Setting current or lower speed  
Adjustment in 1 mph increments (to the resistance point) or 5 mph increments (past the resistance point) (Canada: 1 km/h or 10 km/h)
- ③ Canceling cruise control
- ④ Resuming to last set speed

**Activating cruise control**

You can activate the cruise control when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h).

In the following cases you cannot activate the cruise control:

- when you brake
- when you have set the parking brake
- when the automatic transmission is set to position **P**, **R**, or **N**
- if the ESP® is switched off
- if the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction

**i** *The vehicle speed displayed in the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting for the cruise control system.*



### Driving systems

#### Setting current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① or depress in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 267).  
The current speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control is activated.

The currently set speed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds.

**i** On uphill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

On downhill grades, the cruise control maintains the set speed by braking with the vehicle's braking system. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will downshift automatically.

#### Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel the cruise control:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

The cruise control is canceled. The last set speed is stored for later use.

or

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 267).

The cruise control is canceled. The last set speed is stored for later use.

**i** The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

**i** The cruise control switches off automatically when

- you step on the brake pedal
- you depress the parking brake pedal

The cruise control switches off automatically and an acoustic warning will sound when

- the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESP® is in operation
- the ESP® is switched off with the ESP® switch (▷ page 104)
- the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction (▷ page 441)
- you set the automatic transmission to **N** while driving

Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

**!** Setting the automatic transmission to **N** while driving cancels the cruise control. However, the automatic transmission should not be set to **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).

**i** Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

### Setting a higher speed

You can increase the set speed in two ways.

#### **Adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments**

**i** The set speed value is increased in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments each time you lift the cruise control lever to the resistance point.

- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever up to the resistance point in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 267).
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed increases in increments of 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h).

#### **Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments**

##### **Warning!**



You can increase the vehicle speed in 5 mph (Canada 10 km/h) increments. When using this feature, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Increase the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

**i** The set speed value is increased in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments each time you lift the cruise control lever past the resistance point.

### Driving systems

- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever up past the resistance point in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 267).
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed increases in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

**i** *The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.*

#### Setting a lower speed

You can reduce the set speed in two ways.

**i** *When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.*

#### Adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

**i** *The set speed value is decreased in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments each time you press the cruise control lever down to the resistance point.*

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever down to the resistance point in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 267).
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed decreases in increments of 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h).

#### Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

##### Warning!



You can decrease the vehicle set speed in 5 mph (Canada 10 km/h) increments. When using this feature, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Decelerate the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

**i** *The set speed value is decreased in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments each time you press the cruise control lever down past the resistance point.*

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever down past the resistance point in direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed decreases in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

**i** *The new speed is set and the vehicle will decelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.*

### Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

#### Warning!



The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 267).  
The cruise control resumes to the last set speed or, if no speed is stored, it will set and store the current speed.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last set speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately 5 seconds.

### Distronic\*

When activated, the Distronic adaptive cruise control system increases the driving convenience afforded by the cruise control while traveling on expressways and other major roadways.

- If the Distronic distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at your preset following distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, Distronic will function in the same way as standard cruise control (▷ page 266).

### Driving systems

#### Warning!



Distronic is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always rests with the driver.

Distronic cannot take road and traffic conditions into account.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

#### Warning!



Distronic adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or on stationary objects, nor does it recognize or predict the lane curvature or the movement of preceding vehicles.

Distronic can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to the road, weather and traffic conditions. Additionally, the driver must provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to remain in control of the vehicle.

High-frequency sources such as toll stations, speed measuring systems etc. can cause the Distronic system to malfunction.

#### Warning!



Distronic requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

#### Warning!



Distronic cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use Distronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

#### Warning!



Use of Distronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

Distronic does not act upon adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use Disticronic during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

**Warning!**

Distronic cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off Disticronic or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the sensor is dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while Disticronic is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and others could be injured.

**Warning!**

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

**Warning!**

Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not Disticronic is activated.

Use of Disticronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a continuous speed.

Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). Disticronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off Disticronic:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, Disticronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

### Driving systems

#### **i** USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **i** Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Distronic displays in the speedometer dial



#### ① Set speed

If Distronic is activated, one or two cruise control speed segments come on around the set speed.

**i** The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the Distronic system.




#### ① Set speed

#### ② Cruise control speed segments


#### ③ Speed of the vehicle ahead

If Distronic detects a vehicle directly ahead, the cruise control speed segments ②, which represents the difference from the speed of the preceding vehicle ③ to the driver's selected set speed ①, appear in the speedometer.

If Distronic calculates that there is a danger of collision:


- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on (> page 26).
- An intermittent warning sounds.
- ▶ Immediately apply the brake to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking. See the following warning note.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the distance warning lamp  goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

### Warning!



An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

### Warning!



Distronic brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 6.5 ft/s<sup>2</sup> (2 m/s<sup>2</sup>). This corresponds to about 20% of the maximum deceleration of your vehicle.

Distronic brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the set speed.

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement which could interfere with the braking ability of the Distronic system.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.





### Driving systems

#### Distronic menu in the control system

Use the **DISTRONIC** menu to display the current settings for your DISTRONIC system. The information shown in the multifunction display depends on whether the DISTRONIC system is activated or deactivated.

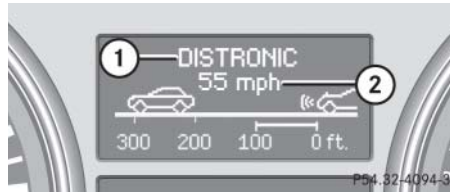
**i** For activating or deactivating the DISTRONIC system, see “Activating DISTRONIC” (▷ page 277) or see “Deactivating DISTRONIC” (▷ page 280).

For activating or deactivating the Distance warning function, see “Distance warning function\*” (▷ page 191).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following two displays in the multifunction display.

#### **DISTRONIC** activated

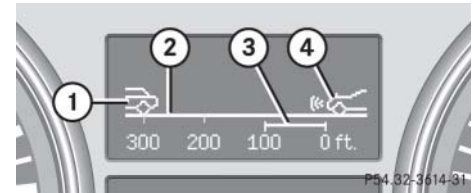
When you turn DISTRONIC on, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for about 5 seconds. When DISTRONIC is activated, the following display appears in the multifunction display.



- ① DISTRONIC activated
- ② Set vehicle speed

#### **DISTRONIC** deactivated

When DISTRONIC is deactivated, you will see the standard DISTRONIC display in the multifunction display.

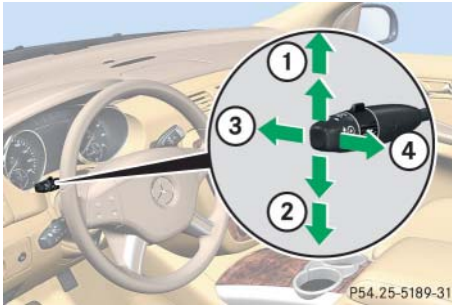


- ① Preceding vehicle, if detected
- ② Actual distance to the preceding vehicle
- ③ Preset distance threshold to the preceding vehicle
- ④ Your vehicle

#### **Cruise control lever**

The DISTRONIC system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column.



- ① Setting current or higher speed  
Adjustment in 1 mph increments (to the resistance point) or 5 mph increments (past the resistance point) (Canada: 1 km/h or 10 km/h)
- ② Setting current or lower speed  
Adjustment in 1 mph increments (to the resistance point) or 5 mph increments (past the resistance point) (Canada: 1 km/h or 10 km/h)
- ③ Deactivating Distronic
- ④ Activating Distronic or resuming to last set speed

### Activating Distronic

You can activate Distronic when the vehicle speed is between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).

When Distronic is activated the multifunction display will show a message such as **DISTRONIC 55 mph**.

If Distronic has not been activated after pressing the cruise control lever, you will see the message **DISTRONIC Off** in the multifunction display.

In the following cases you cannot activate Distronic:

- up to 2 minutes after starting the engine
- when you brake
- when you have set the parking brake
- when the automatic transmission is set to position **P**, **R**, or **N**
- if the ESP® is switched off
- if the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction

### Setting the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① or depress in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 276).  
Distronic is activated and the current speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

**i** If you do not take your foot off of the accelerator pedal but continue to accelerate past the set speed, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:

**DISTRONIC Override**

*The distance to a slower moving vehicle in front of you will not be set. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.*

### Driving systems

#### Setting a higher speed

You can increase the set speed in two ways.

#### **Adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments**

**i** *The set speed value is increased in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments each time you lift the cruise control lever up to the resistance point.*

- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever up to the resistance point in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed increases in increments of 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h).

#### **Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments**

##### **Warning!**



You can increase the vehicle set speed in 5 mph (Canada 10 km/h) increments. When using this feature, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Increase the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

**i** *The set speed value is increased in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments each time you lift the cruise control lever up past the resistance point.*

- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever up past the resistance point in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 276).

- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed increases in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

**i** *The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.*

## Setting a lower speed

You can reduce the set speed in two ways.

**i** When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

### Adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

**i** The set speed value is decreased in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments each time you press the cruise control lever down to the resistance point.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever down to the resistance point in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed decreases in increments of 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h).

### Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

#### Warning!



You can decrease the vehicle set speed in 5 mph (Canada 10 km/h) increments. When using this feature, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Decelerate the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

**i** The set speed value is decreased in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments each time you press the cruise control lever down past the resistance point.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever down past the resistance point in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The vehicle set speed decreases in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

**i** The new speed is set and the vehicle will decelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

## Driving systems

### Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

#### Warning!



The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 276).

The Distronic resumes to the last set speed.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last set speed or, if no speed is stored, the current set speed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds.

### Deactivating Distronic

There are several ways to deactivate the Distronic system:

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

or

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 276).

Distronic will be deactivated. The last set speed will be stored in memory.

**i** The following message appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds: **DISTRONIC Off**.

*The last stored set speed is deleted when the engine is turned off.*

**i** The Distronic switches off automatically when

- you step on the brake pedal
- you depress the parking brake pedal

*In this case, the Distronic speed segments in the speedometer (▷ page 274) will go out.*

- the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESP® is in operation
- the ESP® is switched off with the ESP® switch (▷ page 104)
- the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction (▷ page 441)
- you set the automatic transmission to **N** while driving

*The Distronic speed segments in the speedometer (▷ page 274) will go out and an acoustic warning will sound.*

**Warning!**

Distronic switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

**!** *Setting the automatic transmission to **N** while driving cancels the DISTRONIC. However, the automatic transmission should not be set to **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).*

**i** *Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the DISTRONIC. After a brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the DISTRONIC will resume the last set speed.*

**Setting the following distance in DISTRONIC**

You can set the specified following distance for DISTRONIC by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, DISTRONIC calculates and sets the required following distance to the preceding vehicle. The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display (▷ page 276).

The distance setting switch for the time setting is located on the cruise control lever on the left-hand side of the steering column.

**Warning!**

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



- ① Distance setting switch
- ② To decrease distance
- ③ To increase distance

### Driving systems

#### *Increasing distance*

Increasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a greater following distance to the preceding vehicle.

- ▶ Turn distance setting switch ① in direction of arrow ③.

#### *Decreasing distance*

Decreasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a shorter following distance to the preceding vehicle.

- ▶ Turn distance setting switch ① in direction of arrow ②.

#### Driving with Distronic

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. Braking will deactivate the Distronic system.

#### Warning!



Distronic works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance). This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, Distronic could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

Distronic regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

#### Warning!



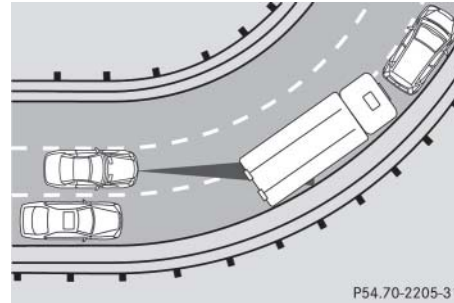
Distronic should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain. In such a case, Distronic will switch off, and the message **DISTRONIC currently unavailable** - See Operator's Manual appears in the multi-function display.

For cleaning and care of the Distronic sensor, see "Cleaning the Distronic\* system sensor cover" (▷ page 414).

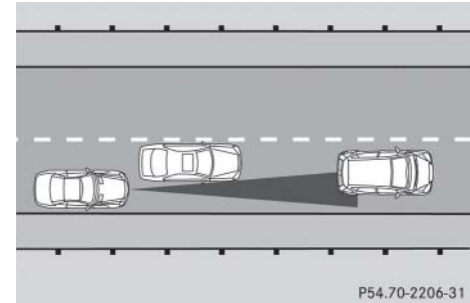
**i** *If the message **DISTRONIC available again** appears during driving, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; Distronic works again, if you reactivate it (▷ page 277).*

### Turns and bends



In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

### Offset driving

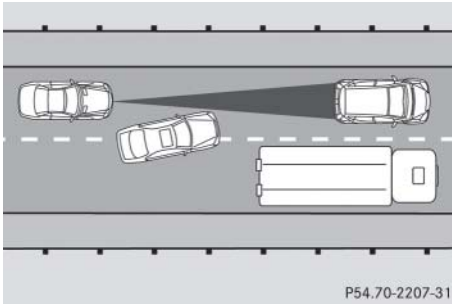


A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.



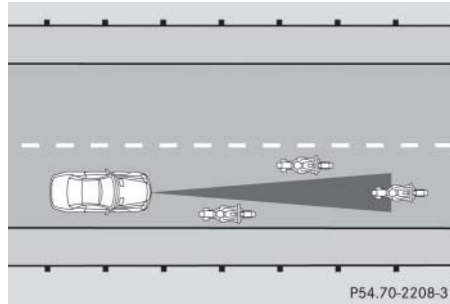
### Driving systems

#### Lane changing



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle.


#### Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profile, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.

#### Distance warning function\*


When Distronic\* is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in your vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists:

- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.
- An intermittent warning will sound if necessary.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the preceding vehicle.

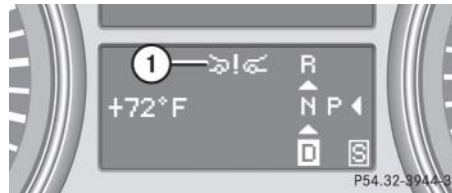
When pressing the brake pedal, the warning sound ceases. The warning sound will also cease when the distance to the preceding vehicle is sufficient again without applying the brakes. In this case, the distance warning lamp will also go out.

**Warning!**



If the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required. As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. This will not always enable you to avoid a collision, especially when traveling on varying road surface conditions and with varying driver reaction.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the distance warning function. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

- ▶ Switch on the distance warning function in the control system (▷ page 191).



- ① Symbol for activated distance warning function

When the distance warning function is switched on, you will see the  symbol in the Standard display. When the distance warning function is deactivated the  symbol will not appear.

**AIRMATIC\***

The AIRMATIC\* consists of two components:

- Adaptive Damping System (ADS)\* (▷ page 286): Automatically optimizes your vehicle's suspension tuning.
- Vehicle level control\* (▷ page 286): Regulates the ride height of the vehicle.

**Warning!**

R 63 AMG only: When you turn off the engine, the vehicle may be lowered (▷ page 288). To avoid personal injury, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you turn off the engine.

**!** R 63 AMG only: When you turn off the engine, the vehicle may be lowered (▷ page 288). When parking, make sure there is sufficient clearance under the vehicle for it to lower without making contact with the road curb for example. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

### Driving systems

#### Adaptive Damping System (ADS)\*

The fine tuning of the damping is dependent on:

- road surface conditions
- your driving style
- your personal settings

The ADS switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



- ① ADS switch
- ② Indicator lamp for **SPORT** setting
- ③ Indicator lamp for **COMF** setting

The following settings are available:

- **AUTO** (for normal driving situations)  
Indicator lamps ② and ③ are off.
  - **SPORT** (for sporty driving)  
Indicator lamp ② comes on.
  - **COMF** (for comfort driving)  
Indicator lamp ③ comes on.
- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 54).
- ▶ Press ADS switch ① repeatedly until the desired suspension tuning is reached.

**i** The setting is stored when you turn off the engine.

#### Vehicle level control\*

The vehicle level control automatically regulates the ride height to

- reduce fuel consumption
- improve driving safety

**i** Changes to the vehicle level should be made while the vehicle is moving. The vehicle will then reach the set level as fast as possible.

The vehicle begins adjusting to the set vehicle level as soon as the doors or tailgate are

- unlocked
- or

- opened or closed with the vehicle unlocked

For major changes in vehicle level, the engine must be running.

**Warning!**

Make sure that no one is near the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you lower the vehicle while it is standing still. Limbs could become wedged into or under the vehicle.

For safety reasons, the vehicle can only be lowered with all doors and the tailgate closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door or the tailgate is opened and will continue after the door is closed again.

**Warning!**

Adapt your speed and driving to possible changed driving behavior of the vehicle after changing the vehicle level. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed. The ESP® cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.

**!** *Keep in mind that in rough or uneven roads, adjusting the vehicle to a lower level may cause the vehicle underbody to come in contact with the road and result in damage to the vehicle underbody. Always make sure the vehicle has sufficient ground clearance before adjusting it to a lower level.*

**!** *Before jacking up the vehicle with equipment that lifts one or more of the wheels completely off the ground, remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.*

**!** *Please also note the information in the section on towing (▷ page 517).*

**i** *The activation threshold is defined by the set suspension tuning (▷ page 286).*

**Basic settings (except R 63 AMG)**

There are two settings from which to choose:

- Raised level, for driving on rough roads
- Highway level, for driving on paved roads in fair or better condition

**i** *The third available level is the highspeed level that is set automatically.*

The vehicle's ride height changes by the approximate values given in table below according to the set level:

Level	Ride height
Raised	+ 1.97 in (+ 50 mm)
Highway	+/- 0
Highspeed	- 0.78 in (- 20 mm)

The vehicle lowers to highspeed level automatically when

- the vehicles speed exceeds 70 mph (112 km/h)
- the vehicles speed is between 60 mph (96 km/h) and 70 mph (112 km/h) for longer than 20 seconds

**i** *Obey local speed limits. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.*

## Driving systems

### Basic settings (R 63 AMG only)

There are two settings from which to choose:

- Raised level, for driving on rough roads
- Highway level, for driving on paved roads in fair or better condition

**i** The third available level is the highspeed level that is set automatically.

**i** The vehicle will be lowered by 0.87 in (22 mm) after the engine is turned off.

From the raised level, the vehicle will not be not lowered after the engine is turned off.

When the engine is started, the previously selected setting is selected again.

For information on ADS settings **AUTO**, **SPORT**, or **COMF**, see “Adaptive Damping System (ADS)\*” (▷ page 286).

The vehicle lowers to highspeed level automatically when

- the vehicles speed exceeds 70 mph (112 km/h)
- the vehicles speed is between 60 mph (96 km/h) and 70 mph (112 km/h) for longer than 20 seconds


**i** Obey local speed limits. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

	ADS AUTO	ADS SPORT	ADS COMF
<b>Raised level</b>	+ 1.69 in (+ 43 mm)	+ 1.69 in (+ 43 mm)	+ 1.69 in (+ 43 mm)
<b>Highway level</b>	+/- 0	- 0.28 in (- 7 mm)	+ 0.20 in (+ 5 mm)
<b>Highspeed level</b>	+/- 0	- 0.28 in (- 7 mm)	+/- 0

### Raised level

Only choose the raised level when the road conditions permit. Otherwise:

- Fuel consumption may increase.
- Handling characteristics of the vehicle may be unfavorable.

**i** You can select the raised level at vehicle speeds of up to 25 mph (40 km/h). At a higher vehicle speed, the message  Level selection not permitted appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Start the engine (▶ page 54).

The switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



- ① Vehicle level control switch
- ② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② is off:

- ▶ Press switch ①.



Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle adjusts to the raised level.

The following message appears in the multifunction display while the level is being set:



When the raised level is reached, indicator lamp ② comes on continuously and the following message appears in the multifunction display:



**i** The messages can be cleared by pressing button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel.

## Driving systems

### Highway level

- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 54).

The switch is located on the upper part of the center console.



- ① Vehicle level control switch
- ② Indicator lamp

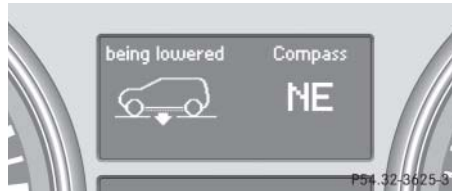
**!** *Keep in mind that in rough or uneven roads, adjusting the vehicle to a lower level may cause the vehicle underbody to come in contact with the road and result in damage to the vehicle underbody. Always make sure the vehicle has sufficient ground clearance before adjusting it to a lower level.*

If indicator lamp ② is on:

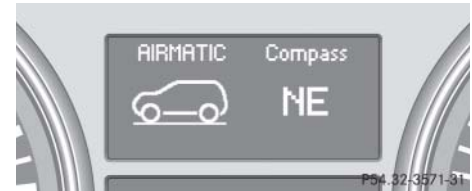
- ▶ Press switch ① (▷ page 289).

Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle adjusts to the highway level.

The following message appears in the multifunction display while the level is being set:



When the highway level is reached, indicator lamp ② goes out and the following message appears in the multifunction display:



**i** *The messages can be cleared by pressing button **+** or **-** on the multifunction steering wheel.*

**i** *The vehicle level is set to highway level automatically when the vehicle speed is exceeding 25 mph (40 km/h).*

## Parktronic\* (Parking assist)

### Warning!



Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice. See “Cleaning the Parktronic system sensors” (▷ page 414).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash, or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

### Warning!



Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

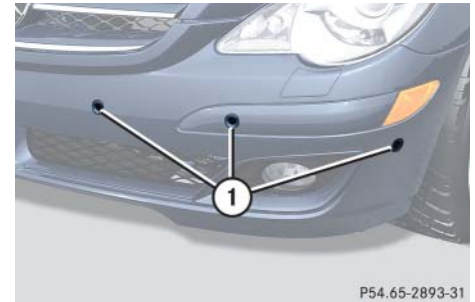
The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you

- switch on the ignition or start the engine
- and
- release the parking brake
- and
- set the automatic transmission to position **D**, **R**, or **N**

The Parktronic system deactivates at vehicle speeds exceeding approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower vehicle speeds, the Parktronic system turns on again.

The Parktronic system also deactivates when you set the automatic transmission to position **P** or depress the parking brake pedal.

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



① Sensors in the front bumper

P54.65-2893-31



## Driving systems

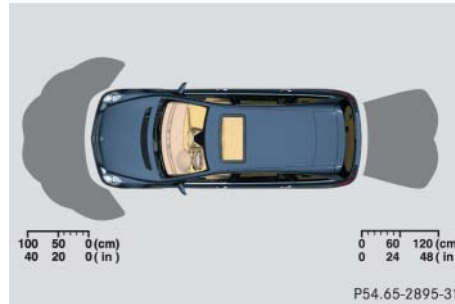
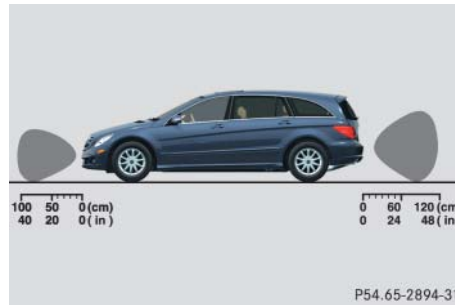
### Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damaging the sensors, see “Cleaning the Parktronic\* system sensors” (▷ page 414).

**!** During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches).

The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash or the air brakes of trucks) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.



### Front sensors

Center	<b>approx. 40 in (100 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 24 in (60 cm)</b>

### Rear sensors

Center	<b>approx. 48 in (120 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 32 in (80 cm)</b>

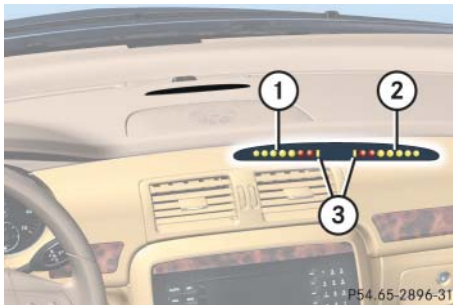
### Minimum distance

Center	<b>approx. 8 in (20 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 6 in (15 cm)</b>

If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the system.

### Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicator for the front area is located above the center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is located in the rear overhead control panel.



#### Front area warning indicator

- ① Left side of the vehicle
- ② Right side of the vehicle
- ③ Readiness indicators

Each warning indicator is divided into five yellow and two red distance segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready when the yellow readiness indicators ③ are illuminated.

The current transmission position determines which warning indicator will be activated.

Transmission position	Warning indicator
<b>D</b>	Front area activated
<b>R</b> or <b>N</b>	Front and rear area activated
<b>P</b>	Neither activated

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more distance segments will illuminate, depending on the distance. When the seventh distance segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- **Front area:** An intermittent acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the automatic transmission is set to position **P** or the parking brake is set.
- **Rear area:** An intermittent acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the automatic transmission is set to position **D**, **P**, or the parking brake is set.

### Driving systems

#### Switching the Parktronic system on/off

You can switch off the Parktronic system manually.

The Parktronic switch is located in the upper part of the center console.



- ① Parktronic switch
- ② Indicator lamp

#### Switching off

- ▶ Press Parktronic switch ①.
- Indicator lamp ② comes on.

#### Switching on

- ▶ Press Parktronic switch ① once more.
- Indicator lamp ② goes out.

**i** The Parktronic system switches on automatically when you switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

#### Parktronic system malfunction

If only the red distance segments illuminate and an acoustic warning sounds, there is a malfunction in the Parktronic system. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

If only the red distance segments illuminate and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty (e.g. slush, snow or ice) or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash or the air brakes of trucks). The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 39).
  - ▶ Clean the Parktronic system sensors (▷ page 414).
  - ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- or
- ▶ Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

## Rear view camera\*

**Warning!**

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles from a distorted perspective or inaccurately, or may not display obstacles at all. The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious, take care and pay careful attention.

The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the tailgate handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself or others.

**Warning!**

Make sure that no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

**Warning!**

The rear view camera either will not function or will not function to its full capability if

- the tailgate is open
- it is raining very hard, snowing or foggy
- it is night or you are parking/maneuvering your vehicle in an area where it is very dark
- the camera is exposed to a very bright white light
- the immediate surroundings are illuminated with fluorescent light (the display may flicker)

- there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. if you drive into a heated garage from the cold (lens condensation)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

In this case, have the position and setting of the camera checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you contact a Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. Otherwise you could injure yourself or others and/or damage property including your vehicle while parking/maneuvering.

### Driving systems

The rear view camera is an optical parking aid. It shows you the area behind the vehicle in the COMAND system display when reverse gear **R** is engaged, for example during parallel parking.

The rear view camera is located near the tailgate handle.



① Rear view camera

#### Switching the rear view camera on and off

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **R** (▷ page 197).

The area behind the vehicle appears in the COMAND system display.

**i** The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND system display as a mirror image, like in the rear view mirror.

**i** The image from the rear view camera will no longer be displayed if you select another function on the COMAND system while reverse gear **R** is engaged. To display the image again, disengage and reengage reverse gear **R**.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**, **N** or **D** to switch off the rear view camera.

## ▼ Loading

### Roof rack\*

#### Warning!



Only use the roof rack when the basic carrier bars have been completely mounted. The left and right roof rails are only stabilized by means of the basic carriers being mounted.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

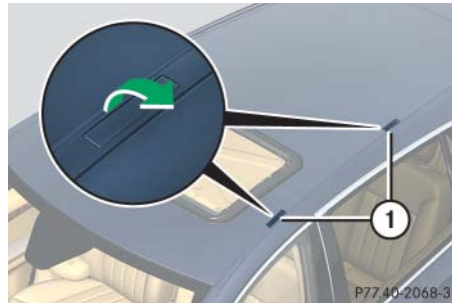
Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicles without the roof rack loaded.

**!** Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

Make sure

- you can completely raise the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*) at the rear
- you can open the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (or tilt/sliding panel\*) completely
- you can open the tailgate completely



① Trim cover

- ▶ Flip roof trim covers ① open.
- ▶ Attach the roof rack to the attachment points under roof trim covers ①.

Follow roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.

For further information, inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

## Loading

### Loading instructions

#### Warning!

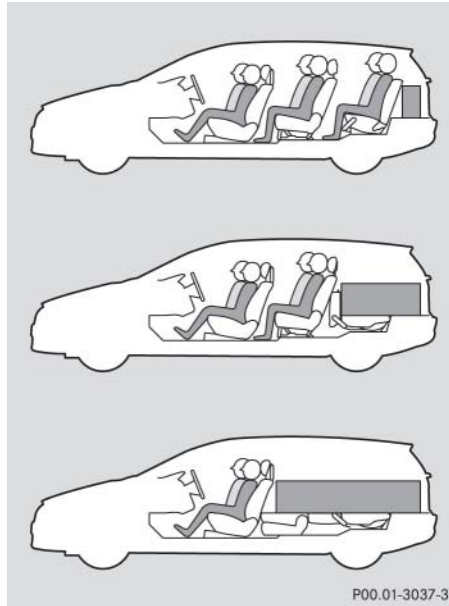


Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, always use tie-down rings and, if so equipped, always use the partition net\* when transporting cargo.

Never drive vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.



**Load distribution**

The gross vehicle weight which is the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers, and luggage/cargo must never exceed the load limit and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle as specified on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 526). In addition, the load must be distributed in such a way so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. The GVWR and GAWR for your vehicle are indicated on the certification label which can be found on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 526).

For more information, see "Tire and Load-Information" (▷ page 377).

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Please pay attention to and comply with the following instructions when loading the vehicle and transporting cargo:

- Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.
- The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible against front or rear seat backrests.

**i** The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. The expanded cargo compartment (▷ page 301) should only be used for items which do not fit in the cargo compartment alone.

### Cargo tie-down rings

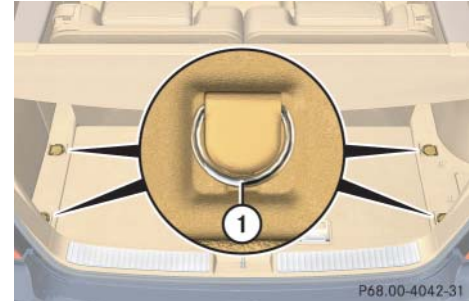
Your vehicle is equipped with eight cargo tie-down rings.

Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

**i** While the partition net\* (▷ page 308) will help protect you from smaller objects, it cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger compartment in an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers. Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment floor.

### Cargo compartment

Four cargo tie-down rings are located in the cargo compartment.



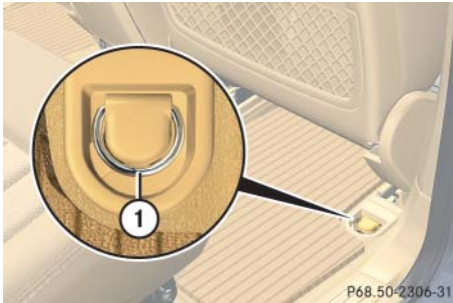
① Cargo tie-down ring



### Loading

#### Second seat-row

Two cargo tie-down rings are located in the footwell behind the driver's and passenger seat.

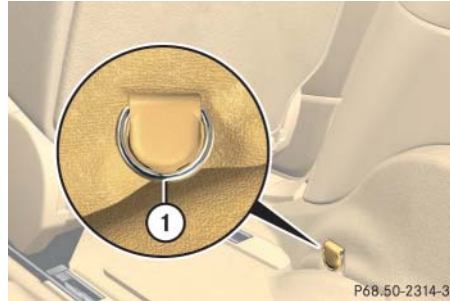


① Cargo tie-down ring

P68.50-2306-31

#### Third seat-row

Two cargo tie-down rings are located in the footwell behind the second-row seats.

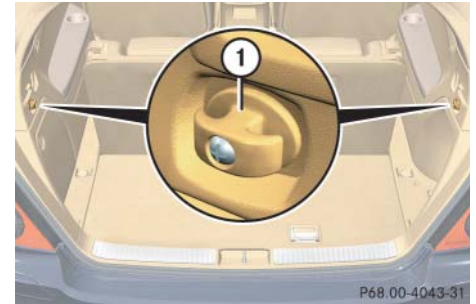


① Cargo tie-down ring

P68.50-2314-31

#### Hooks

Two hooks are located on the rear compartment trim panels, one on each side.



① Hook

P68.00-4043-31

Use the hooks to secure light weight items only. The maximum permissible weight per hook is 9 lbs (4 kg).

## Expanding cargo compartment

You can separately fold each seat of the rear passenger compartment to expand the cargo compartment.

### Warning!



When expanding the cargo compartment, always fully fold the corresponding seats and, if so equipped, always use the partition net\* (> page 308) when transporting cargo.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie down rings (> page 299).

### Warning!



Never drive vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

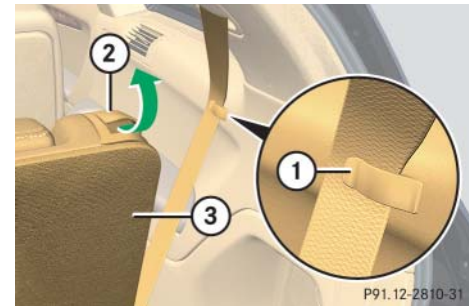
**!** *When the second-row seats are folded forward, the front seats may not be moved to the rearmost position. Otherwise you could damage the front and second-row seats.*

## Expanding cargo compartment in part

### Folding third-row seats

▶ Completely lower the head restraints of the third-row seats.

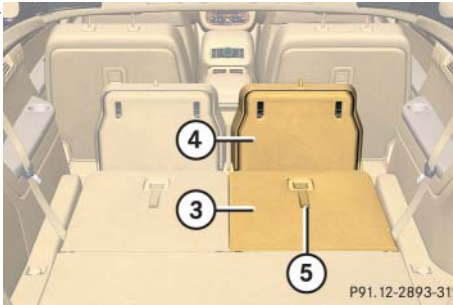
**i** *The third-row head restraints are adjusted in the same manner as the head restraints of the second-row seats (> page 139).*



- ① Seat belt holder
- ② Release handle
- ③ Seat backrest

- ▶ Place seat belt in seat belt holder ①.
  - ▶ Pull release handle ② on seat backrest ③ in direction of arrow.
- Seat backrest ③ is released. >>

### Loading



- ③ Seat backrest
- ④ Seat cushion
- ⑤ Strap

- ▶ Move seat backrest ③ slightly forward.

Seat cushion ④ is released and folds forward automatically.

- ▶ Fold seat backrest ③ to a horizontal position.

**i** Strap ⑤ serves to pull up the seat backrest when bringing the third-row seats back to their original position (▷ page 304).

### Expanding cargo compartment fully

#### Warning



Folded second-row seats are intended to serve as cargo compartment expansion in conjunction with folded third-row seats only. Do not fold the second-row seats and allow third-row seat occupants to use folded second-row seats as a footrest while driving. Third-row seat occupants must, like all vehicle occupants, keep both feet on the floor in front of their seat. Otherwise, occupants could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If occupants slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

Do not fold the second-row seats and allow third-row seat occupants to use folded second-row seats as a table while driving. Objects placed on folded second-row seats may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

**i** When folding both rows of seats, it is important that you fold the second-row seats first, and then fold the third-row seats.

### Folding second-row seats

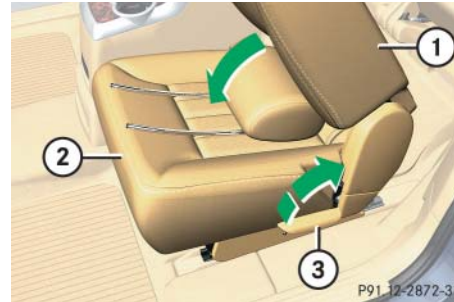
**!** When the second-row seats are folded forward, the front seats may not be moved to the rearmost position. Otherwise you could damage the front and second-row seats.

- ▶ Move the seat to be folded to its rearmost position (▷ page 138).
- ▶ Remove the rear center console\*, if so equipped (▷ page 323).

**i** The rear center console\* can remain installed, if installed in the most forward position (▷ page 325). However, the cargo compartment floor will then not be an even plane.

The storage compartment and the cupholders in the rear center console\* are only illuminated, when the rear center console\* is installed in the most rearward position (position 0) (▷ page 325).

- ▶ Remove the head restraint from the respective second-row seat (▷ page 141).



- ① Seat backrest
- ② Seat cushion
- ③ Release lever

- ▶ Place the head restraint on the seat cushion.
- ▶ Relieve the load on seat backrest ① and pull release lever ③ past the resistance point in direction of arrow as far as it will go.

Seat and seat backrest are unlocked.

- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① forward until it fully rests on seat cushion ② in a horizontal position.



- ① Seat backrest
- ② Seat cushion

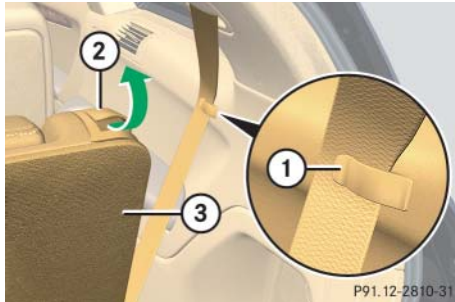
- ▶ Push down on folded seat backrest ① until seat cushion ② engages in seat base.

## Loading

### Folding third-row seats

- ▶ Completely lower the head restraints of the third-row seats.

**i** The third-row head restraints are adjusted in the same manner as the head restraints of the second-row seats (▷ page 139).

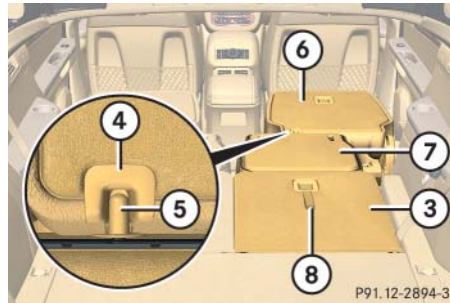


- ① Seat belt holder
- ② Release handle
- ③ Seat backrest

- ▶ Place seat belt in seat belt holder ①.
- ▶ Pull release handle ② on seat backrest ③ in direction of arrow.

Seat backrest ③ is released.

- ▶ Slowly move seat backrest ③ forward.  
Seat cushion ⑦ is released and folds forward automatically.



- ③ Seat backrest (third-row seat)
- ④ Recess (on second-row seat backrest)
- ⑤ Guide pin (on third-row seat cushion)
- ⑥ Seat backrest (second-row seat)
- ⑦ Seat cushion (third-row seat)
- ⑧ Strap

**i** Strap ⑧ serves to pull up the seat backrest when bringing the third-row seats back to their original position (▷ page 304).

- ▶ Fold seat cushion ⑦ to a horizontal position.

Guide pin ⑤ must engage in recess ④ of seat backrest ⑥.

**i** The second-row seats must be in their rearmost position (▷ page 138).

- ▶ Fold seat backrest ③ to a horizontal position.

### Returning seats to their original position

- ▶ Carry out the steps described on (▷ page 301) to (▷ page 304) in reverse order.
- ▶ Make sure all seats are properly locked in position.

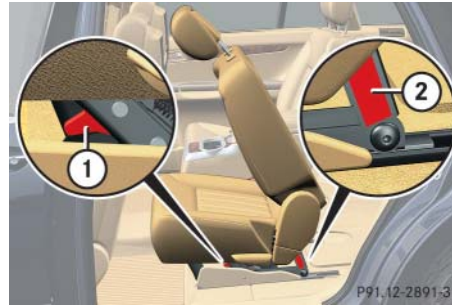
**Warning!**

Make sure

- the seats are properly locked
- the seat backrests are in an upright position and are properly locked

A second-row seat is properly locked only when lock status indicator ① is in hinged position and red marking ② is barely visible.

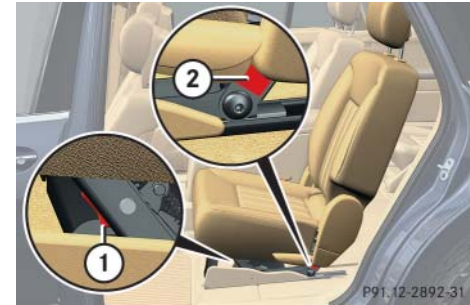
If a seat and seat backrest are not properly locked, the seat could move forward and the seat backrest could fold. You could slide under the seat belt during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

**Second-row seat unlocked**

- ① Lock status indicator
- ② Red marking

When the seat is unlocked

- lock status indicator ① is extended
- red marking ② is clearly visible
- ▶ When the seat is unlocked, push seat backrest back until the seat audibly engages.

**Second-row seat locked**

- ① Lock status indicator
- ② Red marking

When the seat is locked

- lock status indicator ① is in hinged position
- red marking ② is barely visible

### Loading

#### Cargo compartment cover blind\*

The cargo compartment cover blind can be installed behind the third-row seats or the second-row seats.

**!** *With the cargo compartment cover blind installed, do not pile luggage higher than the lower edges of the rear side windows.*

**i** *The cargo compartment cover blind has two extensions which are connected to the cargo compartment cover blind by cords.*

*The cargo compartment cover blind must be extended for installation behind the second-row seats (▷ page 306).*



#### Blind installed behind third-row seats

- ① Handle
- ② Mount

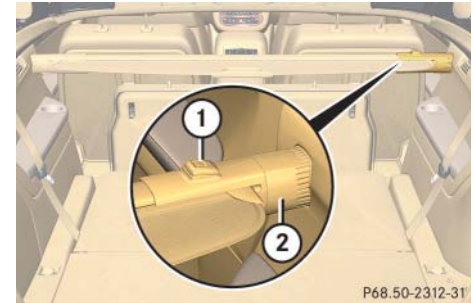
#### Rolling out blind

- ▶ Pull blind on handle ① across the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Guide blind into mounts ② and release.

#### Rolling up blind

- ▶ Disengage blind and guide retraction by its handle ①.

#### Removing blind



#### Blind installed behind second-row seats

- ① Release button
- ② Blind

- ▶ Roll the blind up.
- ▶ Push release button ①.
- ▶ Pull blind ② to the left against the spring pressure until the spring in the blind audibly engages.
- ▶ Remove the blind.



### Installing blind

- ▶ For installation behind second-row seats, install the blind extensions (▷ page 307).

**!** For installation behind third-row seats, the blind extensions must not be installed. Otherwise, the blind could be damaged.



P68.00-4191-31

- ▶ Remove the covers from the mounts in side trim.
- ▶ Press on cover at its lower edge as indicated by arrow.  
The mount cover's upper edge flips up.

- ▶ Remove mount cover by pulling its upper edge out of side trim in direction of arrow.

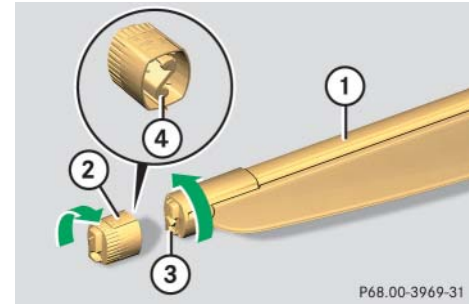
**i** To avoid loss of the mount covers, keep them in a safe place while not in use, e.g. the glove box.

- ▶ Place left side of blind ② (▷ page 306) in left mount.
- ▶ Position right side of blind ② (▷ page 306) over right mount.
- ▶ Press release button ① (▷ page 306) and guide blind ② (▷ page 306) into mount.

### Extending blind

**i** The cargo compartment cover blind has two extensions which are connected to the cargo compartment cover blind by cords.

The cargo compartment cover blind must be extended for installation behind the second-row seats.



P68.00-3969-31

- ① Blind
- ② Extension
- ③ Guidings
- ④ Guide pins

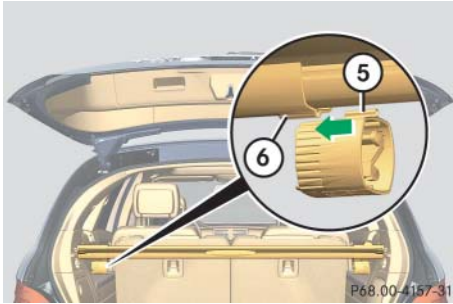
- ▶ Position extension ② over blind ①.  
Guide pins ④ must point directly at guidings ③.
- ▶ Turn extension ② and blind ① in opposite directions as indicated by the arrows.  
Guide pins ④ must engage in guidings ③.





### Loading

- ▷▷ When not in use, you can attach the cover blind extensions to the cover blind.



- ⑤ Extension guide rail
- ⑥ Mounting

- ▶ With the cargo compartment cover installed behind third-row seats, insert extension guide rail ⑤ into mounting ⑥.
- ▶ Push extension into mounting ⑥ as far as it will go.

### Partition net\*

#### Warning!



Make sure the partition net is properly engaged at top and bottom position and the tightening belts are securely fastened.

Never use a damaged partition net.

To help avoid personal injury from smaller objects being thrown around in the occupant compartment during a collision or sudden maneuver, always use partition net when transporting cargo.

The partition net cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger compartment in an accident. Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 299).

Passenger use of seats behind installed partition net is restricted because of the footwell being taken up by the net.

Use of the partition net is a particularly important safety factor when the vehicle is loaded higher than the top of the seat backrests with smaller objects. For your safety, always use the partition net when transporting cargo.

The partition net can be installed in two locations:



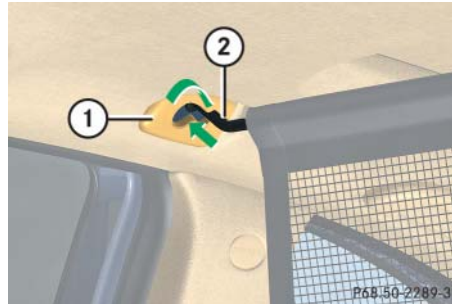
- ① Holder behind B-pillar
- ② Holder behind C-pillar

- With the cargo compartment expanded in part (▷ page 301), use holders behind C-pillars ② and the cargo tie-down rings in the third-row footwell (▷ page 300).
- With the cargo compartment fully expanded (▷ page 302), use holders behind B-pillars ① and the cargo tie-down rings in the second-row footwell (▷ page 300).

- ▶ Open the zipper on the partition net package.
- ▶ Roll out the partition net.
- ▶ Unfold the partition net.

The partition net bars must audibly engage.

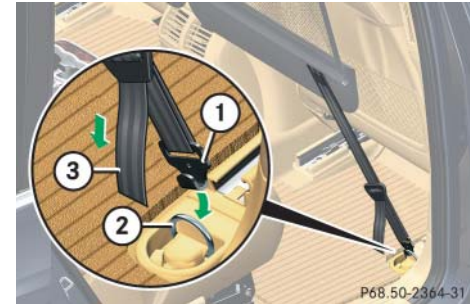
### Installing the partition net



#### Partition net installed behind the B-pillar

- ① Holder
- ② Partition net bar
- ▶ Hang partition net bar ② on holder ① as indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Push partition net bar ② forward into holder ① in direction of arrow.

### Pulling the partition net tight



#### Belt hook attached in the second-row footwell

- ① Belt hook
- ② Cargo tie-down ring
- ③ Tightening belt
- ▶ Hook belt hook ① into cargo tie-down ring ② in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Pull tightening belt ③ by the loose end in direction of arrow until the partition net is pulled tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, make sure the partition net is still tight and, if necessary, pull it tight again.

### Loading

#### Loosening the partition net



#### Belt hook attached in the second-row footwell

- ① Buckle
  - ② Belt hook
  - ③ Cargo tie-down ring
- ▶ Loosen the tightening belt by pulling buckle ① upward in direction of arrow.
  - ▶ Remove belt hook ② from cargo tie-down ring ③.

#### Removing and storing the partition net

- ▶ Take partition net bar ② out of holder ①, see “Installing the partition net” (▷ page 309).
- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower partition net bar.
- ▶ Fold the partition net.
- ▶ Roll up the partition net.
- ▶ Close the zipper on partition net package.

▼ Useful features

Storage compartments

**Warning!**



To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Always use partition net\* when transporting cargo. Partition net\* cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

**Glove box/CD changer\***

**i** Depending on vehicle equipment, a CD changer\* and an AUX-socket are located in the glove box.



- ① Glove box lid release
- ② Glove box lid

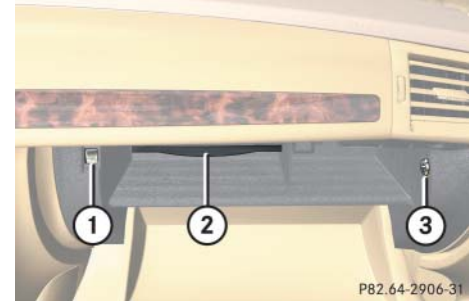
**Opening the glove box**

- ▶ Pull lid release ① in direction of arrow.
- Glove box lid ② opens downward.

**Closing the glove box**

- ▶ Push glove box lid ② up to close.

**Releasing CD changer\***



- ① Release button
- ② CD changer
- ③ AUX-socket

- ▶ Open the glove box.

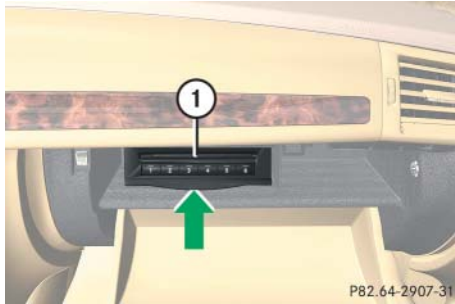
- ▶ Press release button ①.

CD changer ② is released and swings down automatically.

For information on CD changer operation, see separate COMAND system operating instructions.

### Useful features

#### Closing CD changer\*



#### ① CD changer

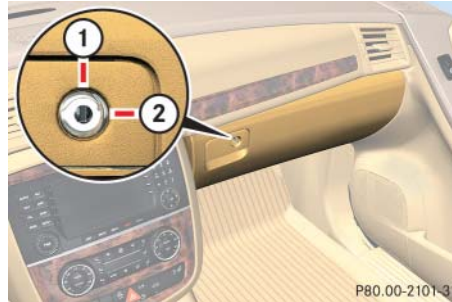
- ▶ Gently push CD changer ① up in direction of arrow until it engages.

For information on CD changer operation, see separate COMAND system operating instructions.

#### Locking and unlocking the glove box separately

You can lock the glove box separately, e.g. when the vehicle is in the shop for service.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (▷ page 478).

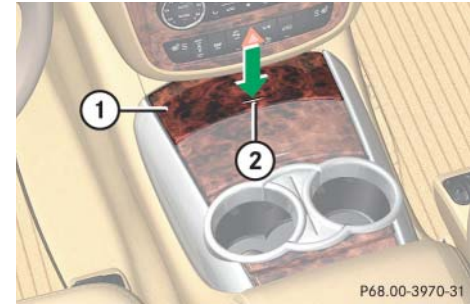


#### ① Unlocking glove box ② Locking glove box

- ▶ Insert mechanical key into glove box lock.
- ▶ Turn mechanical key to position ② to lock the glove box.
- ▶ Turn mechanical key to position ① to unlock the glove box.

**i** *The glove box can only be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key.*

#### Storage compartment in front center console

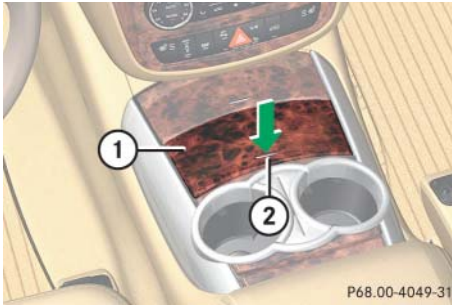


#### ① Cover ② Chrome label

- ▶ Tab lightly on chrome label ② of cover ①.  
Cover ① swings open.

#### Additional storage compartment in front center console

A storage compartment is located in front of the armrest in the front center console.



- ① Cover
- ② Chrome label

▶ Tab lightly on chrome label ② of cover ①.

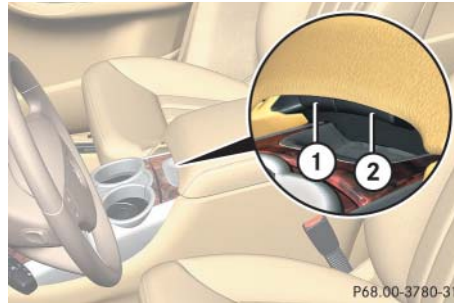
Cover ① swings open.

**i** The storage compartment also contains a power outlet (▷ page 322).



**i** If your vehicle is equipped with a smoking package\*, the storage compartment contains an ashtray with cigarette lighter (▷ page 319) instead.

### Front armrest storage compartments

Two storage compartments are located below the armrest. Both can be opened separately.



- ① Button to open storage tray/telephone compartment
- ② Button to open storage compartment

**i** The Roadside Assistance button  (▷ page 333) and the Information button  (▷ page 334) are located in storage tray ③.



- ③ Storage tray/telephone compartment
- ④ Coinholders

### Opening the storage compartment

▶ Press button ② and lift up armrest.

### Opening the storage tray

▶ Press button ① and lift up armrest.

Two coin holders ④ are located in front of storage tray ③.

### Useful features

#### Rear armrest storage compartment\*

A storage compartment is located in the armrest of the rear center console between the second-row seats.



- ▶ Press button under armrest and lift up armrest.

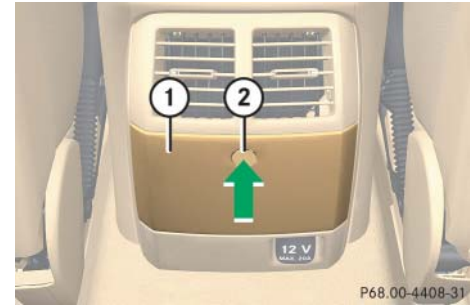
#### Rear storage compartments

Two storage compartments are located in front of the second-row seats.



#### Upper storage compartment

**i** Depending on vehicle equipment, the upper storage compartment may be replaced by a control panel, for example in vehicles with rear climate control\* (▷ page 229) or rear automatic climate control\* (▷ page 245).



#### Lower storage compartment

- ① Storage compartment cover
- ② Release button

- ▶ Press release button ② on storage compartment cover ①.

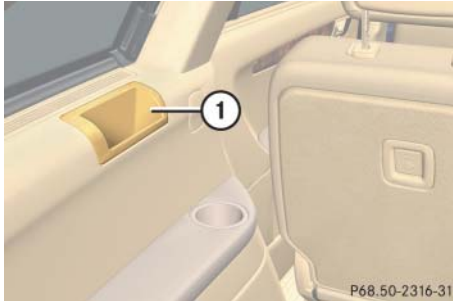
The storage compartment cover opens automatically.

**i** If your vehicle is equipped with a smoking package\*, the storage compartment contains an ashtray (▷ page 320).



### Third-row storage compartment

Storage compartments are located on the side trims of the third-row seats.



① Storage compartment

**i** If your vehicle is equipped with a 3-zone automatic climate control\*, the storage compartment is replaced by an adjustable air vent (▷ page 249).

### Parcel nets

#### Warning!



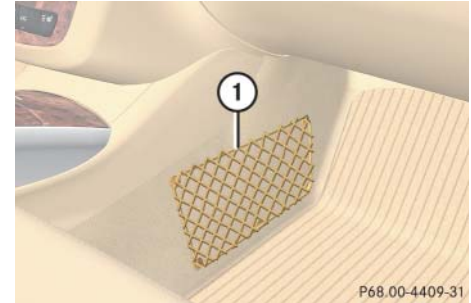
Do not place objects with a combined weight of more than 4.4 lbs (2 kg) into the parcel net on the back of the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the Occupant Classification System OCS (▷ page 88) may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.

Parcel nets are intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

### Parcel net in front passenger footwell



① Parcel net

### Parcel nets on front seat backrests

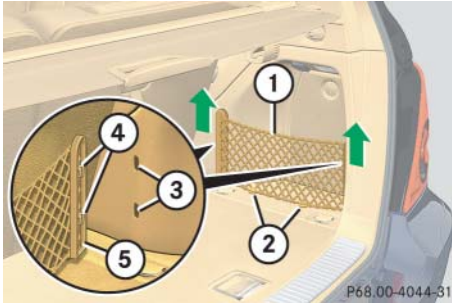


① Parcel net



## Useful features

### Parcel net in cargo compartment



- ① Parcel net
- ② Clips
- ③ Mounting openings
- ④ Mounting lug
- ⑤ Rail

- ▶ Take parcel net ① out of lower clips ②.
- ▶ Push rails ⑤ up slightly in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Pull mounting lugs ④ out of mounting openings ③.
- ▶ Install parcel net ① in reverse order.

### Cup holders

#### Warning!



In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep rear cup holders closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in a cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Cup holders in front center console

A cupholder and a card/ticket holder with bottle opener are located in the front center console.



- ① Cup holders

### Card/ticket holder with bottle opener

A card/ticket holder and a bottle opener are located in the cup holder of the front center console.

Cards and tickets can be inserted into the slot in the middle. The card/ticket holder is removable and has a bottle opener underneath.

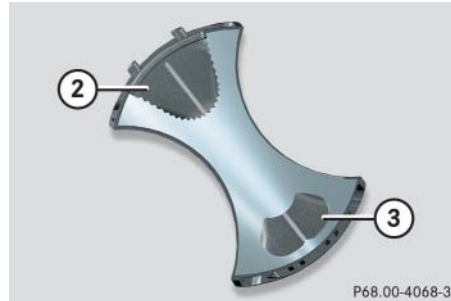
### Removing



① Card/ticket holder with bottle opener

- ▶ Lift card/ticket holder ① at the rear and take it out.

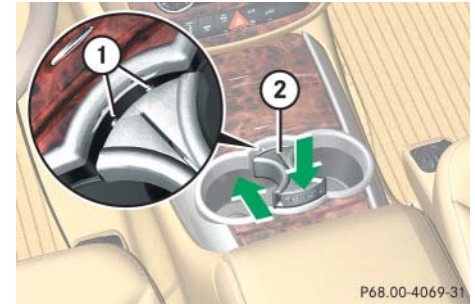
The bottle opener is located underneath the card/ticket holder and has openers for crown caps and screw caps.



- ② Opener for screw caps
- ③ Opener for crown caps

**i** With the card/ticket holder removed, you can also take the rubber inlet from the cupholder for cleaning.

### Reinserting



- ① Tabs
- ② Card/ticket holder
- ▶ Guide tabs ① into openings.
- ▶ Guide rear of card/ticket holder ② into the cupholder.

### Useful features

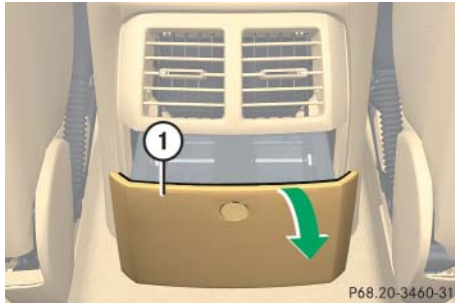
#### Cup holder in front of second-row seats

A cupholder is located in front of the second-row seats.

**!** Close the cup holder when not in use and before folding the second-row seats.

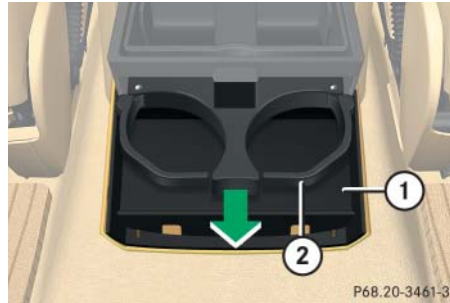
**i** Vehicles with rear center console\* (> page 323) are not equipped with cupholders in front of the second-row seats.

#### Opening cup holder



① Storage compartment cover

- ▶ Open storage compartment cover ① (> page 314).
- ▶ Press storage compartment cover ① down in direction of arrow as far as it will go.



- ① Storage compartment cover
- ② Cup holder

- ▶ Pull out cup holder ② in direction of arrow as far as it will go.

#### Closing cup holder

- ▶ Make sure you have removed all containers from the cup holder.
- ▶ Push cup holder ② in until it engages.
- ▶ Close storage compartment cover.

#### Cupholders in rear center console\*

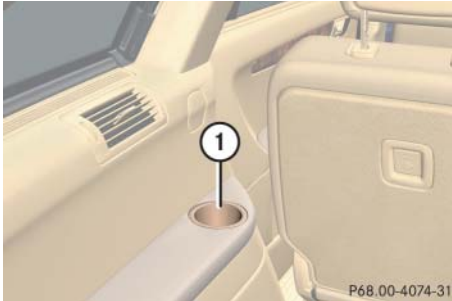
Cupholders are located on the rear center console\* between the second-row seats.



① Cup holders

### Cupholders in third-row side trim

Cupholders are located in the side trims of the third-row seats.



① Cup holder

### Ashtrays\*

Your vehicle is equipped with an ashtray and a cigarette lighter (▷ page 321) located in the front center console and an ashtray located in front of the second-row seats (▷ page 320).

**i** If your vehicle is not equipped with a smoking package\*, it has a storage compartment (▷ page 312) with a power outlet (▷ page 322) instead.

### Ashtray in the front center console

#### Opening the ashtray

► Open cover ① (▷ page 312).



- ① Cover plate
- ② Ashtray insert

## Useful features

### Removing ashtray insert

#### Warning!



Remove ashtray insert only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Set automatic transmission to **P**. With the automatic transmission set to **P**, turn off the engine.

- ▶ Grip ashtray insert ② on the sides and pull it out upwards.

### Reinstalling ashtray insert

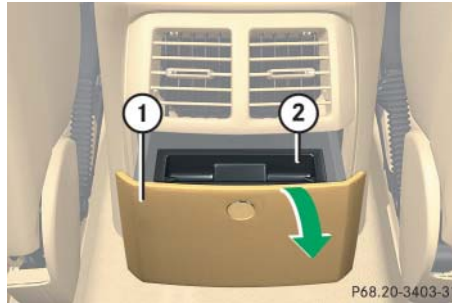
- ▶ Insert ashtray insert ② and push down until the ball catch engages.
- ▶ Close ashtray cover plate ①.

### Rear seat ashtray (second row)

**i** Vehicles with rear center console\* (▷ page 323) are not equipped with an ashtray in front of the second-row seats.

**!** Close the ashtray when not in use and before folding the second-row seats.

### Opening the ashtray

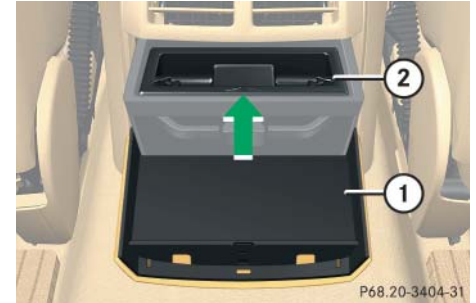


- ① Ashtray cover
- ② Ashtray insert

- ▶ Open ashtray cover ① (▷ page 312).
- ▶ Press ashtray cover ① down in direction of arrow as far as it will go.

### Removing ashtray insert

- ▶ Open ashtray cover ①.
- ▶ Press ashtray cover ① down in direction of arrow as far as it will go.



- ① Ashtray cover
- ② Ashtray insert

- ▶ Push on ashtray insert ② and pull it out upwards.

### Reinstalling ashtray insert

- ▶ Insert ashtray insert ② into opening.
- ▶ Push down ashtray insert ② until it engages.
- ▶ Close ashtray cover ①.

## Cigarette lighter\*

**Warning!**

Never touch the heating element or sides of the cigarette lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure that any children traveling with you do injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

When leaving the vehicle always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).



① Cover plate

② Cigarette lighter

- ▶ Open cover plate ① (▷ page 319).

- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter ②.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

- ▶ Take out cigarette lighter ②.

**!** The lighter socket can accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (up to a maximum of 85 W) designed for use with the standard “cigarette lighter” plug type. Keep in mind, however, that connecting accessories to the lighter socket (for example extensive connecting and disconnecting, or using plugs that do not fit properly) can damage the lighter socket. With the socket damaged, the lighter may no longer be able to be placed in the heating (pushed-in) position, or the lighter may pop out too early with the lighter not hot enough.

To help avoid damaging the cigarette lighter socket, we recommend connecting 12V DC electrical accessories designed for use with the standard “cigarette lighter” plug type to the 12V power outlets (▷ page 322) in your vehicle whenever possible.

**!** The cigarette lighter is not designed for use with the electric air pump (▷ page 501). Use a power outlet (▷ page 322) for electric air pump operation.

**i** If the engine is off, and the cigarette lighter is being used extensively, the vehicle battery may become discharged.

### Useful features

#### Power outlets

**!** If you use all power outlets in the vehicle, make sure that the maximum current drawn does not exceed 55 A.

**i** The power outlets can be used to accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 240 W.

If the engine is off and the power outlets are being used extensively, the vehicle battery may become discharged.

**i** You can use the power outlets in the cargo compartment or in the second seat row even if the ignition is switched off.

An emergency shut-off feature ensures that the vehicle's electrical voltage does not fall below a minimum level. If the voltage drops to this minimum level, the power outlets are automatically switched off. This ensures that enough power remains to start the engine.

Power outlets are located

- in the additional storage compartment in front center console (▷ page 322)
- in the second-row footwell (▷ page 323)
- on the right-hand side of the cargo compartment (▷ page 323)

#### Power outlet in front center console



- ① Cover plate
- ② Power outlet cover

- ▶ Open cover plate ① (▷ page 312).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Pull out cover ② and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).

**i** If your vehicle is equipped with a smoking package\*, the storage compartment contains an ashtray with cigarette lighter (▷ page 319) instead.



### Power outlet in second-row footwell



- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).

### Power outlet in cargo compartment



- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Flip up cover and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).

### Rear center console\*

The rear center console is located between the second-row seats.

The rear center console contains:

- Storage compartment (▷ page 314)
- Cupholder (▷ page 318)
- DVD-player\* (see separate COMAND operating instructions)

**i** When fully expanding the cargo compartment, the rear center console has to be removed from the vehicle in order for the cargo compartment floor to be an even plane (▷ page 302).



### Useful features

#### Removing

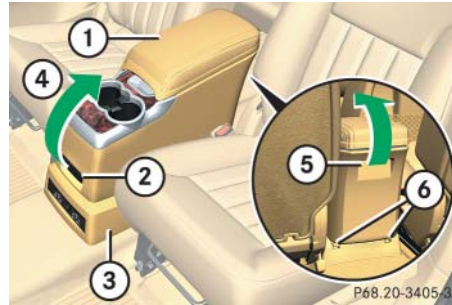
#### Warning!



Remove all containers that may be stored in the cupholders of the rear center console. Otherwise liquids could spill on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment. Hot liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**!** To prevent damage to the rear center console and/or its components, make sure the storage compartment (▷ page 314) and the DVD-console lid\* (see separate COMAND operating instructions) are closed before removing the rear center console.

**i** Remove all items from the storage compartment (▷ page 314) of the rear center console to reduce the weight of the rear center console.



- ① Rear center console
- ② Release handle
- ③ Rear center console base
- ④ Folding back
- ⑤ Handle
- ⑥ Anchorage points

- ▶ Pull release handle ②.

The front part of center console ① is released from base ③.

- ▶ Lift center console ① in direction of arrow ④ and hold it there.
- ▶ While holding center console ① up, grip handle ⑤.
- ▶ Lift center console ① at rear handle ⑤ to release the center console from anchorage points ⑥.
- ▶ Take center console ① out of the vehicle.

**i** Rear center console base ③ cannot be removed.

### Installing

#### Warning!

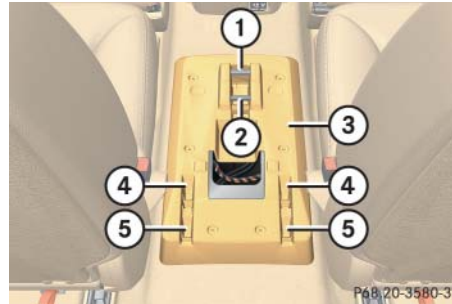


The rear center console must be properly installed on the center console base. Driving with the rear center console not properly installed on the rear center console base may cause the rear center console to come loose and be thrown around in the vehicle interior, causing injury to vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

You can install the rear center console in two different positions. In the most forward position (position 1) you can expand the cargo compartment fully (▷ page 302) without removing the rear center console.

**i** The storage compartment and the cupholders in the rear center console are only illuminated, when the rear center console is installed in the most rearward position (position 0).



- ① Latch (position 1)
- ② Latch (position 0)
- ③ Rear center console base
- ④ Anchorage point (position 1)
- ⑤ Anchorage point (position 0)



- ③ Rear center console base
  - ⑥ Rear center console
- ▶ Position center console ⑥ above base ③.
  - ▶ Insert the tabs at rear of center console ⑥ into anchorage points ④ or ⑤ on base ③.
  - ▶ Guide front of center console ⑥ down towards base ③.  
Center console ⑥ must rest on base ③.
  - ▶ Press down on front of center console ⑥ until it audibly engages in latch ① or ②.

### Useful features

#### Heated steering wheel\*

The steering wheel heating warms up the leather area of the steering wheel.

The stalk is located on the lower left-hand side of the steering wheel.



- ① Switching on
- ② Switching off
- ③ Indicator lamp

#### Switching on

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Turn switch at the tip of stalk in the direction of arrow ①.

The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp ③ comes on.

**i** The steering wheel heating is temporarily suspended while indicator lamp ③ remains on when

- the temperature of the vehicle interior is above 86°F (30°C)
- the temperature of the steering wheel is above 95°F (35°C)

When these conditions do not apply anymore, steering wheel heating continues.

#### Switching off

- ▶ Turn switch at the tip of stalk in the direction of arrow ②.

The heated steering wheel is switched off. Indicator lamp ③ goes out.

**i** Indicator lamp ③ flashes or goes out

- in case of power surge or undervoltage
- in case of a steering wheel heating malfunction

**i** The steering wheel heating switches off automatically when you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*, when you switch off the ignition (▷ page 39) and open the driver's door.

For information on the steering wheel, see "Multifunction steering wheel" (▷ page 160).

## Telephone\*

**Warning!**

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

**Warning!**


Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone<sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND system<sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.



Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

 Various mobile phone cradles can be installed in the front center armrest, see separate installation instructions for the mobile phone cradle. These mobile phone cradles can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

*The functions and services available to you while using the mobile phone depend on your service provider and the type of mobile phone you are using. See also separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the mobile phone.*

When the mobile phone is inserted in the cradle, you can operate the telephone using the following devices:

- mobile phone keypad
- COMAND system (see separate operating instructions)
- buttons  and  on the multi-function steering wheel (▷ page 160)
- Voice Control\* (see separate operating instructions)

### Useful features

Please note that these functions are only available with Mercedes-Benz approved mobile phones. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for information on features available for your mobile phone of choice.

The cradle is located in the front center armrest.

- ▶ Open telephone compartment (▷ page 313).

### Inserting mobile phone in mobile phone cradle

Once the mobile phone has been inserted in the mobile phone cradle, you have to use the hands-free device to respond during phone calls.

**!** Do not try to remove the mobile phone along with the cradle. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone cradle.

- ▶ If applicable, remove the cover for the external antenna connection from the back of the mobile phone and store it in a safe place. Be sure to comply with the mobile phone's operating instructions as well.



### Example illustration

- ① Inserting the mobile phone
  - ② Connector contact
  - ③ Mobile phone cradle
- ▶ Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② on cradle ③.

- ▶ Push the top of the mobile phone in direction of arrow ①, until the lug on the mobile phone release button engages.

The mobile phone is connected to the network via the external antenna.

The mobile phone is linked to the hands-free device and the multifunction steering wheel.

The battery is charged depending on its charge status and the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch. The charge procedure will be indicated in the mobile phone's display.

You can place or receive phone calls. You can control other functions of the mobile phone via the control system (▷ page 193) or COMAND system, see separate operating instructions.

**i** When you take the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* out of the starter switch, the mobile phone remains switched on for approx. 10 minutes. If you place or receive a call during this time, the mobile phone switches off 10 minutes after the call has been completed.

### Removing mobile phone from mobile phone cradle



#### Example illustration

- ① Release catch for mobile phone
- ② Mobile phone cradle

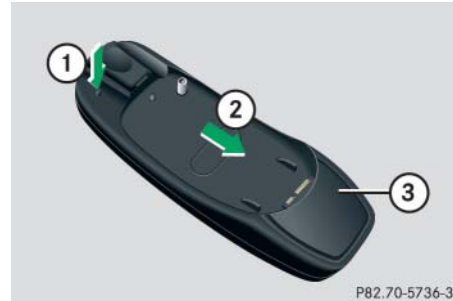
**i** When using a flip-style mobile phone, open flip top before removing from the cradle while a call is connected. Otherwise, the call will be disconnected.

- ▶ Press release catch in direction of arrow ① and take mobile phone out of mobile phone cradle ②.

### Changing mobile phone cradle

If you require a different cradle for your mobile phone, remove the present cradle before installing a new one.

#### Removing an existing mobile phone cradle

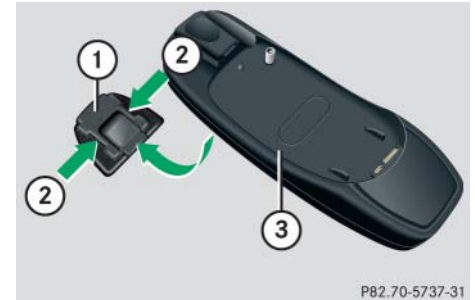


#### Example illustration

- ① To release the mobile phone cradle
- ② To remove the mobile phone cradle
- ③ Mobile phone cradle

- ▶ Press release button in direction of arrow ① and take mobile phone cradle ③ out in direction of arrow ②.


#### Installing a different mobile phone cradle



#### Example illustration

- ① Contact plate
- ② Recesses
- ③ Mobile phone cradle
- ▶ Insert mobile phone cradle ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.
- ▶ Push mobile phone cradle ③ forward until it engages.

#### Tele Aid\*

**!** *The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the  button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.*

*If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).*

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and selecting “Tele Aid” (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock and more.



#### The Tele Aid system



(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:



- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle’s battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage are available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted by using the volume control on the COMAND system headunit or on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, turn the rotary volume control on the COMAND system headunit clockwise or press button  on the multifunction steering wheel. To lower, turn the rotary volume control on the COMAND system headunit counterclockwise or press button  on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.



**i** *The SOS button is located in the overhead control panel (▷ page 332).*

*The Roadside Assistance button  (▷ page 333) and the Information button  (▷ page 334) are located below the center armrest cover.*

**!** *The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.*

**i** When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio, CD etc.) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) inserted in cradle switches off. If you must use this phone, we recommend that you use it only with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Remove the phone from the cradle and place the call. The navigation\* system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND system. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND system display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress. After the Tele Aid call has ended, the optional cellular phone inserted in the cradle switches on again. A PIN entry might be necessary.

### System self-check

Initially, after switching on the ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message Tele Aid inoperative appears in the multifunction display.

#### Warning!



If the indicator lamps on the SOS button, on the Roadside Assistance button, and/or on the Information button remain illuminated continuously in red and/or the message Tele Aid inoperative is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

### Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (▷ page 332) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp on the SOS button will begin to flash. The message Connecting call appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message Call connected appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.



### Useful features

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- vehicle battery power is available
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center

**i** Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

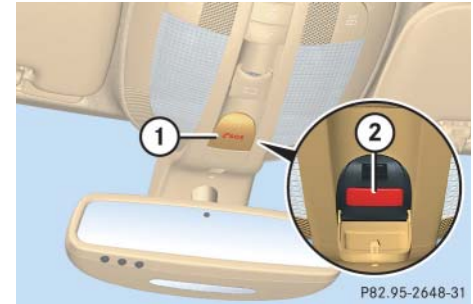
#### Warning!



If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message *Call failed* appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

### Initiating an emergency call manually



- ① Cover
- ② SOS button

- ▶ Briefly press on cover ①.

The cover opens.

- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.


The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.


- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

**Warning!**

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

**Roadside Assistance button** 


The Roadside Assistance button  is located below the center armrest cover.

① Roadside Assistance button 

- ▶ Open the storage tray (▷ page 313).
- ▶ Press and hold button ① (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message `Connecting call` will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message `Call connected` appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

 *While the call is connected you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAV button on the COMAND system headunit.*

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.



- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

### Useful features


The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance Manual for more information.


The following is only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.


**i** *The indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).*

*See system self-check (▷ page 331) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.*

*If the indicator lamp on the Roadside Assistance button  is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network was not available). The message Call failed appears in the multifunction display.*

*Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the END button on the COMAND system headunit.*

### Information button

The Information button  is located below the center armrest cover.



### ① Information button

- ▶ Open the storage tray (▷ page 313).
- ▶ Press and hold button ① (for longer than 2 seconds).



A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message *Connecting call* will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message **Call connected** appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).


**i** While the call is connected, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAV button on the COMAND system headunit.


A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).

**i** The indicator lamp in the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button .

See system self-check (▷ page 331) if the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message **Call failed** appears in the multifunction display.



Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the END button on the COMAND system headunit.


**!** If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

### Useful features

#### Call priority

If other service calls such as a Roadside Assistance call or Information call are active, an Emergency call is still possible. In this case, the Emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

 *The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Emergency calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative, whereas Roadside Assistance and Information calls can also be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the END button on the COMAND system headunit.*

 *If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.*

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- ▶ Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).


You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- ▶ Then return to your vehicle at the time arranged with the Response Center and pull the tailgate recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message **Connecting call** appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

 *The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.*

*The SOS button will flash and the message **Connecting call** will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.*

*Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist may attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.*

*If the tailgate recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the tailgate recessed handle again.*

### Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- ▶ Report the incident to the police.  
The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

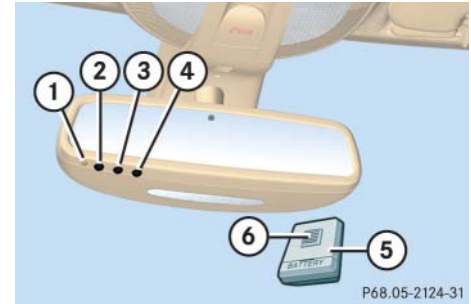
The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

**i** When the anti-theft alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. For more information, see "Anti-theft systems" (▷ page 107).

### Garage door opener\*

The integrated remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices. It provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held remote controls used to operate devices such as garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

Before the integrated remote control can be used, it must be programmed to the garage door opener, gate operator or other device you wish to operate. See the following instructions for programming information.



**Interior rear view mirror with integrated remote control**

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② ③ ④ Signal transmitter button  
Needed for programming (not part of vehicle equipment):
- ⑤ Hand-held remote control of garage door opener, gate operator or other device
- ⑥ Hand-held remote control button

### Useful features

#### Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982).

A garage door that cannot detect an object – signaling the door to stop and reverse – does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

#### Programming the integrated remote control

##### Step 1:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

##### Step 2:

- ▶ If you have previously programmed a signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3.

If you are programming the integrated remote control for the first time, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory.

If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

## Step 3:

- ▶ Hold the end of the hand-held remote control ⑤ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to be programmed, while keeping indicator lamp ① in view.

## Step 4:

- ▶ Using both hands, simultaneously press hand-held remote control button ⑥ and the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until step 5 is completed.

Indicator lamp ① will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.

- i** Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

## Step 5:

- ▶ After indicator lamp ① changes from a slow to a rapidly flashing light, release the hand-held remote control button and the signal transmitter button.

## Step 6:

- ▶ Press and hold the just-trained signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and observe indicator lamp ①.

If indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the respective signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) is pressed and released.

- i** If indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly for about 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code” feature.

## Step 7:

- ▶ To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

**Rolling code programming**

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

## Step 8:

- ▶ Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener Operator’s Manual. ▷▷



### Useful features

#### ▷▷ Step 9:

- ▶ Press the “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

#### Step 10:

- ▶ Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

#### Step 11:

- ▶ Press, hold for 2 seconds and release same signal transmitter button a second time to complete the training process.

**i** *Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to press, hold for 2 seconds and release the same signal transmitter button a third time to complete the training process.*

#### Step 12:

- ▶ Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

#### Step 13:

- ▶ To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

### **Gate operator/Canadian programming**

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

#### Step 4:

- ▶ Press and hold the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release this button until it has been successfully trained.
- ▶ While still holding down the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④), “cycle” your hand-held remote control button ⑥ as follows: Press and hold button ⑥ for 2 seconds, then release it for 2 seconds, and again press and hold it for 2 seconds. Repeat this sequence on the hand-held remote control until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ▶ Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

**i** Upon completion of programming the integrated remote control, make sure you retain the hand-held remote control that came with the garage door opener, gate operator or other device. You may need it for use in other vehicles, for future programming of an integrated remote control, or simply for continued use as a hand-held remote control to operate the respective device in other situations.

### Reprogramming a single signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ Indicator lamp ① will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

### Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

### Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Simultaneously press and hold outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.

**i** If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

### Programming tips

If you are having difficulty programming the integrated remote control, here are some helpful tips:

- Check the frequency of the hand-held remote control ⑤ (typically located on the reverse side of the remote). The integrated remote control is compatible with radio-frequency devices operating between 280-390 MHz.
- Put a new battery in hand-held remote control ⑤. This will increase the likelihood of the hand-held remote control sending a faster and more accurate signal to the integrated remote control.
- While performing step 3, hold hand-held remote control ⑤ at different lengths and angles from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) you are programming. Attempt varying angles at the distance of 2 to 5 inches (5 to 12 cm) away or the same angle at varying distances.

### Useful features

- If another hand-held remote control is available for the same device, try the programming steps again using that other hand-held remote control. Make sure new batteries are in the hand-held remote control before beginning the procedure.
- Straighten the antenna wire from the garage door opener assembly. This may help improve transmitting and/or receiving signals.

**i** Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated remote control. If you should experience further difficulties with programming the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

**i** USA only:

*This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:*

- (1) *This device may not cause harmful interference, and*
- (2) *this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.*

*Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*

**i** Canada only:

*This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:*

- (1) *This device may not cause interference, and*
- (2) *this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.*

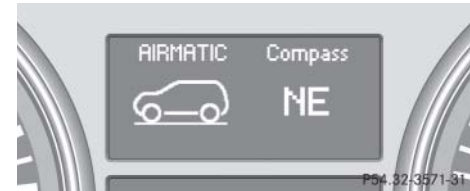
*Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*

## Compass

### Calling up the compass

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the AIRMATIC/Compass menu appears in the multifunction display.

The compass displays the direction into which the vehicle is currently traveling: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW.



### Example for compass display on vehicles equipped with AIRMATIC\*

**i** If your vehicle is not equipped with AIRMATIC\*, the multifunction display will show the compass only.

**i** The presence of buildings, bridges, power lines and large antenna masts can influence the displayed values. Metallic or magnetic objects in or on the vehicle can influence the accuracy of the compass.

To make sure the display is correct, the compass must be set to the proper geographic zone (▷ page 186). It may also be necessary to calibrate the compass (▷ page 187).

**i** If the compass is not calibrated or its function is impaired by outside influences, the message *Compass - - - appears in the multifunction display.*

## Floormats

### Warning!



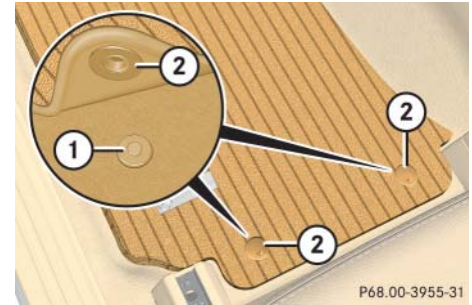
Whenever you are using floormats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormats are securely fastened.

Floormats should always be securely fastened using eyelets ② and retainer pins ①.

Before driving off, check that the floormats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper function of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.

**i** To install or remove the floormats more easily, move the driver's seat or front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible (▷ page 45).



- ① Retainer pin
- ② Eyelet

### Removing

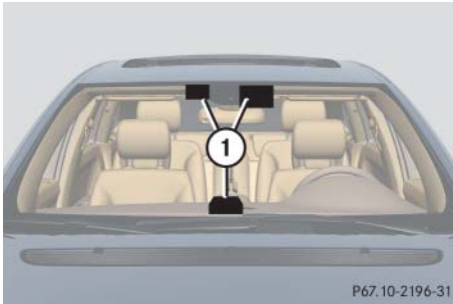
- ▶ Pull floormat off of retainer pins ①.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

### Installing

- ▶ Lay down the floormat in the respective footwell.
- ▶ Press floormat eyelets ② onto retainer pins ①.

### Useful features

#### Infrared reflecting windshield\*



#### ① Infrared transparent areas

Your vehicle is equipped with infrared reflecting glass, which reduces the amount of radiated heat entering the vehicle interior through the windows.

The infrared reflecting glass also prevents the transmission of signals through the glass by in-vehicle electronic devices, e.g. electronic toll collection devices.

To allow the use of these devices in the vehicle, infrared transparent areas are placed in the windshield.



**The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)**

**Driving instructions**

**At the gas station**

**Engine compartment**

**Tires and wheels**

**Winter driving**

**Maintenance**

**Vehicle care**

### The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Shift gears in a timely manner.
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select gear ranges **3**, **2** or **1** (▷ page 205) only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select **C** as the preferred shift program (▷ page 206) for the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km).

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

**!** *Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:*

- *During the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).*
- *During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4 500 rpm in each gear.*

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) after the engine, the transfer case, the front differential or the rear differential has been replaced.

**i** *Always obey applicable speed limits.*

## ▼ Driving instructions

### Drive sensibly – save fuel

---

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove carriers when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly area.

### Drinking and driving

---

#### Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are a very dangerous combination. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

### Pedals

---

#### Warning!



Make sure that absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedal's range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floor mats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.



## Driving instructions

### Power assistance

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

### Brakes

#### Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

**!** Operational or performance test must only be conducted on a two-axle dynamometer. If such tests are necessary, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. You could otherwise seriously damage the brake system or the transfer case which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**!** Because the ESP<sup>®</sup> operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when testing the brakes on a brake test dynamometer and such testing should be no longer than 10 seconds.

Active braking action through ESP<sup>®</sup> may otherwise seriously damage the brake system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

**Warning!**

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 102).

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid level in the reservoir.

The brake fluid level in the reservoir may be too low if the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on and an acoustic warning sounds although the parking brake is released (▷ page 421). Observe additional messages in the multi-function display that may appear (▷ page 454).

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**Warning!**

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

**!** *When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.*

*When using the engine's braking power, a drive wheel may not spin for an extended period of time, e.g. on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

## Driving instructions

### High-performance brake system (R 63 AMG only)

The high-performance brake system is designed to operate under the extremely high operating demands required to accommodate the performance capabilities of the vehicle. The brakes may produce a squeaking-type noise depending on the

- vehicle speed
- brake force applied
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

As with any brake system, the wear of individual brake system components such as brake pads or disks strongly depends on your driving style and the conditions under which you operate the vehicle. Thus, a driving style calling for high demand braking will cause your vehicle's brakes to wear more quickly.

#### Warning!



New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

### Parking brake

When driving on wet roads or dirt covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt can get into the parking brake. To prevent corrosion and a reduction in the braking power of the parking brake, observe the following:

- ▶ From time to time, lightly engage the parking brake before driving off.
- ▶ Drive a distance of approximately 110 yds (100 m) at a maximum speed of 12 mph (20 km/h)

#### Warning!



While performing this procedure, please assure that the vehicle is stopped before applying the parking brake. Otherwise the rear wheels could lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged. Make sure not to endanger any other road users when you engage the parking brake.

## Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

**!** *When driving off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP<sup>®</sup> switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

**!** *Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.*

## Parking

### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury or damage to the vehicle drivetrain as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press the start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* and lock vehicle when leaving.

## Driving instructions

### Tires

#### Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

#### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

#### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

For more information, see “Tires and wheels” (▷ page 373).

### Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

## Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

### Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends winter tires (▷ page 405) with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires.

Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

**!** *Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

## Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious injury and possible death, for you and for others.

### Driving instructions

#### R 320 CDI, R 350, R 500

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “H”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

#### R 350, R 500 (with Sport Package\*) R 350, R 500 (with AMG rims\*)

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “W”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 168 mph (270 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

#### R 63 AMG

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

#### R 63 AMG with increased top speed\*

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 171 mph (275 km/h).

**i** For information on speed ratings for winter tires, see “Winter tires” (▷ page 405).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on the tire sidewall, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 403).

### Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, shift the automatic transmission to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

**i** For information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (▷ page 406).

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

### Warning!



Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

### Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

For more information, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 405).

### Standing water

To prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment if you must drive through standing water, keep in mind that

- the maximum depth of the water may not exceed 10 in (25 cm)
- you must drive slowly

**i** Vehicles with AIRMATIC\* (except R 63 AMG):

*If you have selected the raised level (▷ page 289) before driving through standing water, the maximum water depth is 12 in (30 cm).*

**i** R 63 AMG with AIRMATIC\*:

*If you have selected the highway level (▷ page 289) with the ADS in **SPORT** mode (▷ page 286) before driving through standing water, the maximum water depth is 7.5 in (19 cm).*

*If you have selected the raised level (▷ page 289) before driving through standing water, the maximum water depth is 9 in (23 cm).*



### Driving instructions

**!** Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

*If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake, causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

### Passenger compartment

#### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The rear cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use the partition net\* when transporting cargo. The partition net\* cannot secure hard or heavy objects. Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo floor area and fastening materials.

### Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

## Control and operation of radio transmitters

### COMAND system, radio and telephone\*

#### Warning!



Do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. Only operate the COMAND system, radio or telephone<sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

## Telephones and two-way radios

#### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## Catalytic converter (gasoline engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with monolith-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

**!** *To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.*

*Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.*

### Driving instructions

#### Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

#### Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with an oxidation catalyst, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

#### Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

#### Emission control

Certain engine systems serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible legal limits.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

**Warning!**

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

**Coolant temperature**

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise to approximately 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

## At the gas station

### Refueling

#### Warning!



Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and skin or clothing contact, extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with gasoline or diesel fuels and the inhalation of gasoline or diesel fuel vapors can damage your health.

#### Warning!

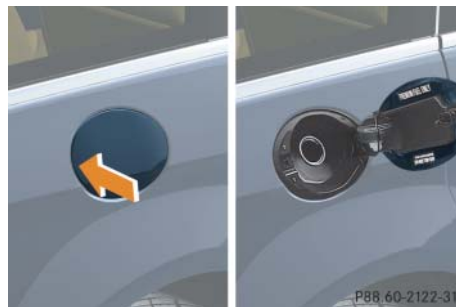


Do not fill diesel tanks with gasoline. Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline. Otherwise the fuel system and engine could be damaged. In addition, the vehicle could catch fire.

**!** *Damage resulting from mixing gasoline with diesel fuel is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.

**!** *Diesel engine: When filling the diesel fuel tank using fuel containers, place a filling filter, a suede cloth or a clean flannel cloth as a filter. Otherwise, particles from the fuel container could clog the fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system.*



- ▶ Turn off the engine
  - by turning the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 39). Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
  - by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 41). Open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is now in position 0, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch).
- ▶ Briefly push on fuel filler flap at the position indicated the arrow.  
The fuel filler flap opens slightly.

- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap completely.
- ▶ Turn the fuel cap to the counterclockwise and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ▶ Take off the fuel cap.

**!** *The fuel filler cap is tethered to the fuel filler neck. Do not drop the cap. It could damage the vehicle paint finish.*

- ▶ To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.
- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.



**Warning!**



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- ▶ Replace the fuel cap by turning it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

You should hear the latch close shut.

**i** *Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp to flash and the  malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the  malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) comes on.*

*For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 424).*

**i** *Gasoline engine: Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.*

*For more information on gasoline, see see “Premium unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)” (▷ page 541), see “Fuel requirements” (▷ page 542), and the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.*

**i** *Diesel engine: Only use commercially available vehicular diesel fuels No. 2 or No. 1 (ASTM D975 No. 2-D or No. 1-D). Information on diesel quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.*

*The sulfur content in diesel fuel should not exceed 50 parts per million (ppm). When using diesel fuel with a sulfur content of above 300 ppm, the engine oil interval should be shortened.*

*For more information on diesel fuels, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

**!** *Diesel engine: The engine is more susceptible to wear and damage if you use*

- marine diesel fuel
- heating oil
- additives

*The use of such non-approved fuels and/or special additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

### At the gas station

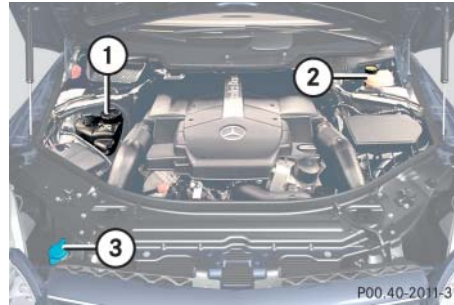
#### Low outside temperatures (diesel engine)

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

**!** Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosine. The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Check regularly and before a long trip

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 364).



- ① Coolant level
- ② Brake fluid
- ③ Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

#### Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 366).

#### Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information, see “Coolant level” (▷ page 370) and “Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.” (▷ page 538).

#### Brake fluid

**!** If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Brake fluid” (▷ page 541).

### **Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning system\***

For more information on refilling the washer reservoir, see “Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning\* system” (▷ page 372).

### **Vehicle lighting**

Check function and cleanliness. For information on replacing light bulbs, see “Replacing bulbs” (▷ page 484).

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 146).

### **Tire inflation pressure**

For more information, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 382).



## Engine compartment

### Hood

#### Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

#### Warning!



You could be injured when the hood is open – even when the engine is turned off.

Parts of the engine can become very hot. To prevent burns, only touch owner serviceable components described in the Operator's Manual and comply with all relevant safety precautions.

#### Warning!



Vehicles with gasoline engine:

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

### Opening

#### Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from the vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

#### Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

**Warning!**

Vehicles with diesel engine:

The engine is equipped with a high-voltage electronic control unit for the injection system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components of the injection system (injectors, electrical wires)

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on

The hood lock release lever is located in the driver's footwell.



① Hood lock release lever

- ▶ Pull release lever ① downwards.

The hood is unlocked. Handle ② protrudes slightly from the radiator grille. If not, lift the hood slightly.

**!** *To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.*



② Handle for opening the hood

- ▶ Press and hold handle ②.

The hood is unlocked.

- ▶ Pull up on the hood in direction of arrow and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

## Engine compartment

### Closing

#### Warning!



When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hand or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

### Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Increased oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

**i** *Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

*More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*



### Checking engine oil level with the control system (R 500 only)

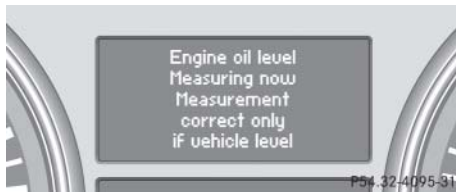
When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:




- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).  
The standard display (▷ page 166) should appear in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the following message appears in the multifunction display:



One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level OK
- Add 1.0 qt. to reach max. oil level  
(Canada: 1.0 liter)
- Add 1.5 qts. to reach max. oil level  
(Canada: 1.5 liters)
- Add 2.0 qts. to reach max. oil level  
(Canada: 2.0 liters)

 If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For information on adding engine oil, see (▷ page 369).

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 538) and (▷ page 540).

### **Other display messages**

If the SmartKey is not turned to position **2** in the starter switch, the following message will appear:

Switch ignition on  
to check engine oil level

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

If you see the message:

Observe waiting period

- ▶ If the engine is at operating temperature, wait 5 minutes before repeating check procedure.
- ▶ If engine is not at operating temperature, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

Engine oil level  
Not when engine on

- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ If the engine is at operating temperature, wait 5 minutes before checking oil.
- ▶ If the engine is not at operating temperature yet, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

## Engine compartment

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at operating temperature, the following message will appear:

Engine oil level  
Reduce oil level

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**!** *Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and/or catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or the oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

For more information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 459).

### Checking engine oil level with the oil dipstick (except R 500)

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle also must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off



- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Upper mark
- ③ Lower mark

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 364).
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① clean.
- ▶ Fully insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ① again after approximately 3 seconds to obtain accurate reading.

The oil level is correct when it is between lower mark ③ (min.) and upper mark ② (max.) of the oil dipstick.

**i** All models (except R 63 AMG):  
The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.1 US qt (2.0 l).

R 63 AMG:  
The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 1.6 US qt (1.5 l).

► If necessary, add engine oil.

For more information on engine oil, see “Technical data” section (▷ page 538) and (▷ page 540).

For information on messages in the multi-function display concerning engine oil, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 459).

### Adding engine oil

**!** Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



R 350 (R 320 CDI similar)

① Filler cap



R 500 (R 63 AMG similar)

① Filler cap

### Engine compartment

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- ▶ Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

**!** *Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine or emission control system not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

- ▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see “Technical data” section (▷ page 538) and (▷ page 540).

### Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center check the automatic transmission.

### Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze. To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground.

#### Warning!

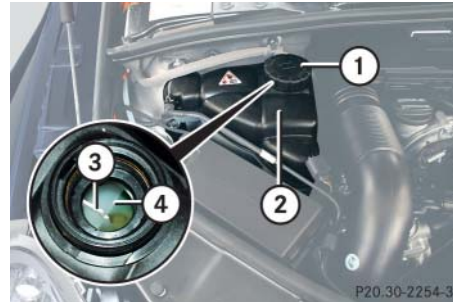


In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately  $1/2$  turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.



- ① Cap
- ② Coolant expansion tank
- ③ Indicator wall
- ④ Coolant level

- ▶ Using a rag, turn cap ① slowly approximately one half turn counterclockwise to release any excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① counterclockwise and remove it.

Coolant level ④ is correct if the level:

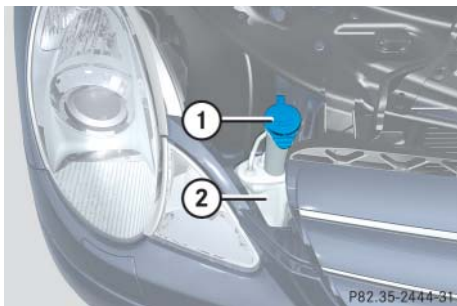
- for cold coolant: reaches the top of indicator wall ③ visible through the filling opening
  - for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ▶ Add coolant as required.
  - ▶ Replace and tighten cap ①.
- For more information on coolant, see “Coolants” (▷ page 543).



## Engine compartment

### Windshield/rear window washer system and headlamp cleaning\* system

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



- ① Cap
- ② Windshield washer reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system\* is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of 8.0 US qt (7.6 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “MB SummerFit” to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- ▶ Use the tab to pull cap ① upwards.
- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “MB SummerFit” and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

**!** Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

**!** Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

For more information, see “Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio” (▷ page 546).

## ▼ Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

### Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

### Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

### Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

## Tires and wheels

### Tire care and maintenance

#### Warning!



Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 380).

### Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (▷ page 375)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire’s rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

### Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

#### Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

## Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm)
- Winter tires  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm)

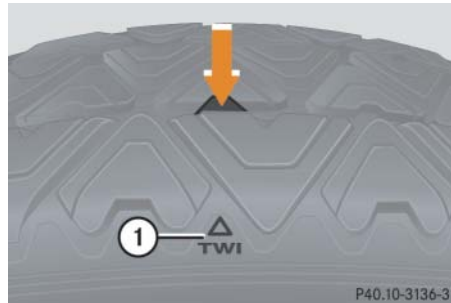
### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to

wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



### ① TWI (Tread Wear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

## Storing tires

**!** *Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and fuels.*

## Cleaning tires

**!** *Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.*

*Always replace a damaged tire.*

## Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.

### Tires and wheels

**i** Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

#### Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.

- The certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar, tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



① Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the placard with regards to loading your vehicle.

## Tire and Loading Information

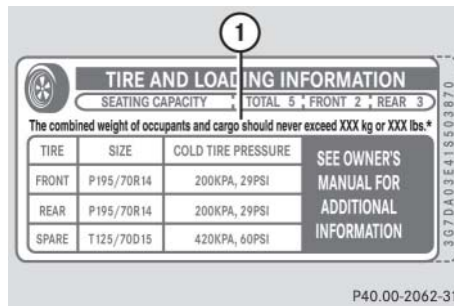
### Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

### Tire and Loading Information placard

**i** Data shown on placard example are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



- ① Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar.

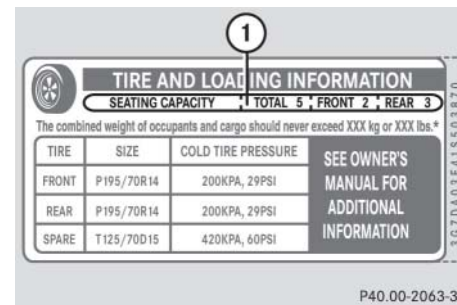
- Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.” on this placard.

The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

## Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. The placard showing the seating capacity is located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376).

**i** Data shown on placard example are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



- ① Seating capacity

### Tires and wheels

#### *Steps for determining correct load limit*

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

##### Step 1

- ▶ Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

##### Step 2

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

##### Step 3

- ▶ Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

##### Step 4

- ▶ The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs ( $1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650$  lbs)

##### Step 5

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

##### Step 6 (if applicable)

- ▶ If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 380).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle’s placard (▷ page 377).

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500 lbs	5	front: 2 rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1500 lbs	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500 lbs	1	front:1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see “Trailer tongue load” (> page 380).



### Tires and wheels

#### ***Certification label***

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (▷ page 380) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the certification label. The certification label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (▷ page 526).

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):** The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 380) must never exceed the GVWR.

**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

#### ***Trailer tongue load***

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is between 10% and 15% of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

#### **Recommended tire inflation pressure**

##### **Warning!**



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376).

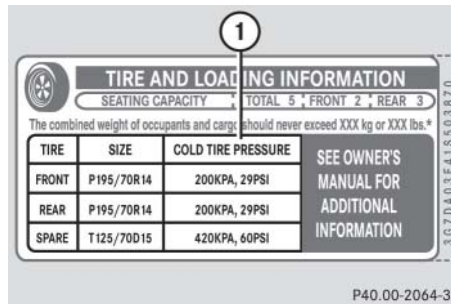
The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on placard.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 381).

**i** Data shown on placard example are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



**i** Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

### Important notes on tire inflation pressure

#### Warning!



If the tire inflation pressure drops repeatedly:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

### Tires and wheels

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

**i** *Driving comfort may be reduced when the tire inflation pressure is adjusted to the value for speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) as specified on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.*

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

#### Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than 3 hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

#### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

## Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376) or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap. If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.

**i** *If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.*

- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

## Run Flat Indicator (Canada only)

While the vehicle is being driven, the Run Flat Indicator monitors the set tire inflation pressures by evaluating each wheel's rotational speed. This allows the system to detect a significant loss of pressure in a tire. If a wheel's rotational speed changes due to falling tire inflation pressure, you will see a corresponding warning message in the multifunction display.

The Run Flat Indicator may function in a restricted manner or with a delay

- if snow chains are mounted to the vehicle
- in presence of ice and snow
- if you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- if you are driving in a very sporty manner (involving rapid acceleration or high speeds in curves)

### Warning!



When the multifunction display shows the message **Tire pressure Check tires**, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified on the Tire And Loading Information placard (▷ page 377) or on the tire inflation pressure label (▷ page 382).

## Tires and wheels

### Warning!



The Run Flat Indicator does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or fuel filler flap.

The Run Flat Indicator does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in all four tires cannot be detected by the Run Flat Indicator.

The Run Flat Indicator is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

### Reactivating the Run Flat Indicator

The tire inflation pressure monitor must be reactivated in the following situations:

- if you have changed the tire inflation pressure
  - if you have replaced the wheels or tires
  - if you have installed new wheels or tires
- ▶ Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

### Warning!





The Run Flat Indicator can only warn you in a reliable manner if you have set the correct tire inflation pressures for each tire.

If an incorrect tire inflation pressure was set, the system will monitor the pressure according to the incorrect value.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

Make sure the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 166).

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the following message appears in the multifunction display:



- ▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 156).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Restart  
Run Flat Indicator?

If you wish to confirm activation:

- ▶ Press button **+**.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator  
restarted

After a certain “learning phase”, the Run Flat Indicator checks the set pressure values for all four tires.

If you wish to cancel activation:

- ▶ Press button **-**.

or

- ▶ Wait until the message  
Restart  
Run Flat Indicator?  
disappears.

### Checking tire pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), (USA only)

**i** *The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26). Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:*

- *If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.*
- *If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.*

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

#### Warning!



The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver’s door B-pillar or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

### Warning!



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**i** *If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence.*

*The telltale extinguishes after a few minutes driving if the malfunction has been corrected.*

**i** *Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.*

## Reactivating the TPMS

### Warning!







It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

- ▶ Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376) or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 360), make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

**i** Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376). Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds (▷ page 381) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition (▷ page 382). If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 166).
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the following message:  
Tire pressure monitor  
active  
Menu: R-button

- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 156).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:  
Restart tire  
pressure monitor?

- ▶ Press the  button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:  
Tire pressure monitor  
restarted

After driving a few minutes the current tire inflation pressure values are accepted as reference pressures and then monitored.

If you wish to cancel activation:

- ▶ Press the  button.





## Tires and wheels

### Checking tire pressure electronically with the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)\*, (Canada only)

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display. The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes' travel time.

**i** Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. Usually the readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel until the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display.



**i** When the message Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes appears in the multifunction display, the individual inflation pressure values are matched with the tires. The individual values are displayed after a few minutes driving.

### Warning!



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

**i** With a spare wheel mounted, the system may still indicate the tire inflation pressure of the removed road wheel for some minutes. If this happens, keep in mind that the indicated value where the spare wheel is mounted does not reflect the actual spare tire inflation pressure.

### Warning!



The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

**Warning!**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may effect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

**i** *Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.*

**Reactivating Advanced TPMS\***

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.


**Warning!**



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.



- ▶ Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376) or, if available, the supplemental tire pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 360), make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.



## Tires and wheels

▷▷  *Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376). Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds (▷ page 381) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition (▷ page 382). If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap.*

▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 166).

▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display

Tire pressure  
displayed after  
driving for  
a few minutes

▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 156).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Restart tire  
pressure monitor?

▶ Press the  button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire pressure monitor  
restarted

After driving a few minutes the system verifies that the current tire inflation pressures are within the system's specified range. Afterwards the current tire inflation pressures are accepted as reference pressures and then monitored.

If you wish to cancel activation:

▶ Press the  button.

### Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

#### *Underinflated tires*

Underinflated tires can:

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

#### **Warning!**



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

**Overinflated tires**

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

**Warning!**

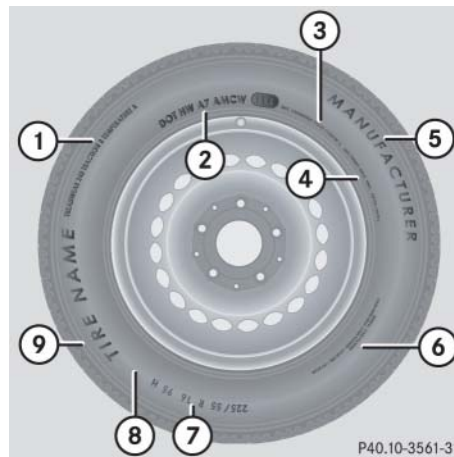
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

**Tire labeling**

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



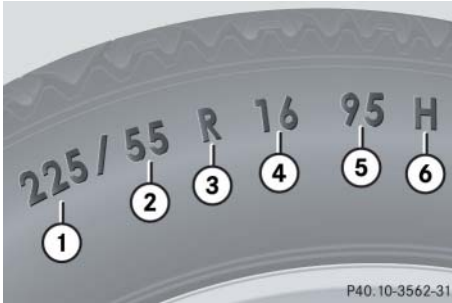
- ① Uniform Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 398)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 396)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 397)
- ④ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 398)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 400)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 392)
- ⑧ Load identification (▷ page 395)
- ⑨ Tire name

**i** For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see “Rims and tires” (▷ page 532).

## Tires and wheels

### Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- ③ Radial tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Tire load rating
- ⑥ Tire speed rating

**i** For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

General:

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter “P” preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “T” preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

### **Tire width**

The tire width ① (▷ page 392) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

### **Aspect ratio**

The aspect ratio ② (▷ page 392) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

### **Tire code**

The tire code ③ (▷ page 392) indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer’s option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 393).

### **Rim diameter**

The rim diameter ④ (▷ page 392) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

### **Tire load rating**

The tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 392) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also “Maximum tire load” (▷ page 397) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

### **Warning!**



The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (▷ page 401) of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

### **Warning!**



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

**i** Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 392) and tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 392) are also referred to as “service description”.

For additional information on tire load rating, see “Load identification” (▷ page 395).

### **Tire speed rating**

The tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 392) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

### **Warning!**



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

## Tires and wheels

**i** Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 392) and tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 392) are also referred to as “service description”.

### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- At the tire manufacturer’s option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire,

the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description is comprised of the tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 392) and the tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 392).

If your tire includes “ZR” in the size designation and no service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 392) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 392) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description.

Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y.



In this example, “97Y” is the service description. The letter “Y” designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a “ZR” in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The “(Y)” speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S <sup>1</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)


<sup>1</sup> or M+S  for winter tires


 *Not all M+S rated radial-ply tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/snowflake marking  on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions.*

Load identification



 Load identification

 *For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.*

In addition to tire load rating, special load information may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating  (▷ page 393).

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL (Extra Load): designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.



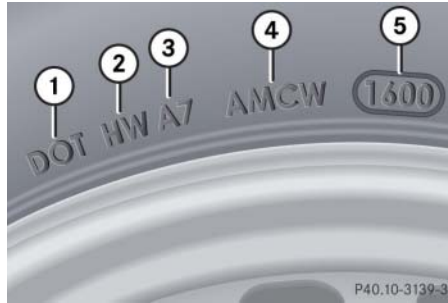
### Tires and wheels

#### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.



- ① DOT
- ② Manufacturer’s identification mark
- ③ Tire size
- ④ Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture

**i** For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

#### DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① (▷ page 396) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### Manufacturer’s identification mark

The manufacturer’s identification mark ② (▷ page 396) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (▷ page 373).

#### Tire size

The code ③ (▷ page 396) indicates the tire size.

### Tire type code

The code ④ (▷ page 396) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

### Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ (▷ page 396) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with “01” to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, “3202” represents the 32nd week of 2002.

### Maximum tire load



#### ① Maximum tire load rating

**i** For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

### Warning!



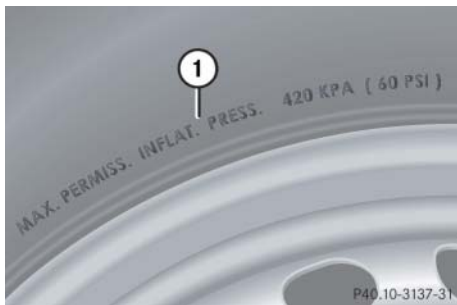
Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For more information on tire load rating (▷ page 393).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (▷ page 378).

## Tires and wheels

### Maximum tire inflation pressure



- ① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure

**i** For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 380) for proper tire inflation.

### Warning!



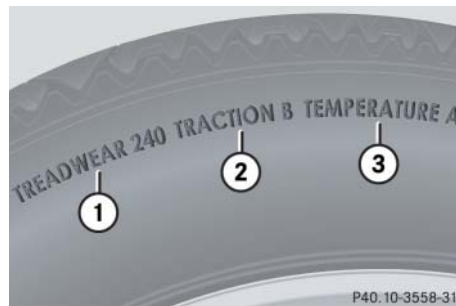
Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

### Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- ① Treadwear
- ② Traction
- ③ Temperature resistance

**i** For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Tires and wheels

#### Temperature

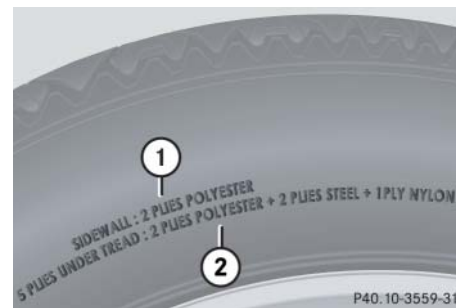
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

#### Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

#### Tire ply material



- ① Plies in sidewall
- ② Plies under tread

**i** For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

## **Tire and loading terminology**

---

### **Accessory weight**

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

### **Air pressure**

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

### **Aspect ratio**

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

### **Bar**

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

### **Bead**

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

### **Cold tire inflation pressure**

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

### **Curb weight**

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

### **DOT (Department of Transportation)**

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

### **GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)**

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

### **GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)**

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, equipment, luggage etc. loaded on the trailer.

### Tires and wheels

#### **GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **Kilopascal (kPa)**

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

#### **Maximum load rating**

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

#### **Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, total load limit and production options weight.

#### **Maximum tire inflation pressure**

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

#### **Normal occupant weight**

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

#### **Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

#### **Production options weight**

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

#### **PSI (Pounds per square inch)**

A standard unit of measure for air pressure -> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

#### **Recommended tire inflation pressure**

Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

**Rim**

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

**Sidewall**

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.

**Tire load rating**

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

**Tire ply composition and material used**

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

**Tire speed rating**

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

**Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

**Tread**

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Treadwear indicators**

Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars” that show across the tread of a tire when only  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

**TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)**

Maximum permissible weight on trailer tongue.

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

**Vehicle maximum load on the tire**

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.



## Tires and wheels

### Rotating tires

#### Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (▷ page 375).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 375).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

#### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.


For information on wheel change, see "Flat tire" (▷ page 497).

## ▼ Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate “MB SummerFit” to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point (▷ page 546).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

## Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Not all M+S rated radial-ply tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/snowflake marking  on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, ESP®, 4-ETS, and EBP in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure all winter tires mounted are of the same make and have the same tread design.

### Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth under  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Snow chains

**!** *Even on vehicles with all-wheel-drive, use snow chains on rear wheels only.*

*Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, use of snow chains is not permissible with the spare wheel.*

**!** *Vehicles with Adaptive Damping System (ADS)\*: When driving with snow chains, do not select **SPORT** mode (▷ page 286).*

**i** *When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP® (▷ page 104) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.*

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations (▷ page 532).
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.
- Do not use snow chains on the spare wheel (▷ page 534).

## ▼ Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Maintenance service indicator message

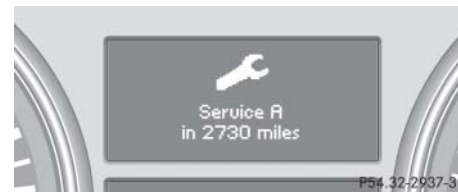
The maintenance service indicator message will notify you when your next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately 1 month before maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A in XXXX miles (km)  
 Service A in XX days  
 Service A in X day  
 Service A due now

The maintenance services will be indicated by showing a service type A through type H in the multifunction display. Types A through H are classified based on estimated time needed to perform the maintenance service, ranging:

from     Service A  
           (approx. 1 hour)  
 to        Service H  
           (approx. 8 hours)



Refer to Maintenance Booklet for a listing of maintenance services and intervals they need to be performed at.

**i** *Vehicles equipped with Maintenance System only (U.S. vehicles): The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service and calculates other maintenance service work required.*

## Maintenance

**i** Vehicles equipped with FSS {PLUS} (Flexible Service System {PLUS}) only (Canada vehicles):

- FSS {PLUS} evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since your last service and calculates other maintenance service work required.
- The interval between maintenance services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

### Clearing the maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator message is automatically cleared

- after approximately 10 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the maintenance service threshold while driving
- after approximately 30 seconds, once the suggested maintenance service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself:



#### ① Reset button

- ▶ Press reset button ① on the instrument cluster.

The maintenance service indicator message is cleared and the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 166).

### Maintenance service term exceeded


If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A exceeded by XXXXX miles (km)  
Service A exceeded by XXX days  
Service A exceeded by X day

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.



## Calling up the maintenance service indicator display




 *The menu overview can be found on (▷ page 162).*


You can call up the maintenance service indicator display at any time to check when the next maintenance service is due.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 166).


- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 166).

- ▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator display with the service symbol  and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.

 *If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator message or maintenance service indicator display.*

## Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant literature for your vehicle. Such literature is available either from either an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

 *If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center correct it.*

*Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

### Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Regular and proper care will help to maintain the value of your vehicle. The best way to protect your vehicle from harmful environmental influences is to wash it and use protective treatments regularly.

#### Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the vehicle underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by

Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

### Power washer

**!** Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

*Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.*

*Always replace a damaged tire.*

*Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.*

**i** Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:  
*If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.*

### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

### Paintwork, painted body components

**!** Affixing stickers, adhesive tape or similar materials to painted body components may damage the paintwork.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”. This should normally be done every 3 to 5 months, depending on the climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of dirt embedding (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

- ▶ Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).



## Vehicle care

### Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

### Vehicle washing

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the vehicle underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

**i** *Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.*

### Hand-wash

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight.

- ▶ Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.
- ▶ Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water.

Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake.

- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.
- ▶ Rinse with clean water and thoroughly dry with a chamois.

Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

**!** *Do not use scouring agents on these parts.*

*Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the vehicle. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.*

*Otherwise you may scratch or damage the paint.*

### Automatic car wash

You can have your car washed in an automatic car wash from the start. Automatic car washes without brushes are preferable.

- ▶ To protect the filter system, switch the climate control system (▷ page 218) or the automatic climate control system\* (▷ page 232) to air recirculation mode.

**!** *Do not clean your vehicle in an automatic touchless car wash which uses caustic spray. Otherwise the caustic spray will damage the paint or ornamental moldings.*

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before running it through the automatic car wash.

**!** If you want the gear position to remain in **N** (for example when the vehicle is pulled through a car wash):

- do not remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

or, when using KEYLESS-GO\*

- do not turn off the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* and open the driver's door

Otherwise, the transmission will shift to **P** and lock the wheels, preventing the vehicle from being pulled through a car wash.

**!** Make sure that the windshield wiper switch is set to **0** (▷ page 61). Otherwise, the rain sensor could activate and cause the wipers to move unintentionally. This may lead to vehicle damage.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

**i** After running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe any wax off of the windshield (▷ page 415). This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noise which can be caused by residual wax on the windshield.

When leaving the car wash, make sure that the mirrors are folded out. Otherwise they may vibrate.

### Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of ornamental moldings, use a use damp cloth.

**!** Do not use chrome cleaner on ornamental moldings. Although ornamental moldings may have chrome appearance, they could be made of anodized aluminum that will be damaged when cleaned with chrome cleaner. Instead, use damp cloth to clean those ornamental moldings.

Very dirty ornamental moldings of which you are sure are chrome-plated, use a chrome cleaner. If in doubt whether an ornamental molding is chrome-plated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Headlamps, brake lamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

- Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

**!** Only use window cleaning solutions that are suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Window cleaning solutions which are not suitable may damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. Therefore, do not use abrasives, solvents or cleaners that contain solvents.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the lens surface.

## Vehicle care

### Cleaning the DISTRONIC\* system sensor cover



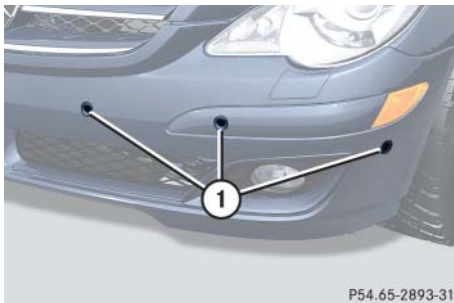
#### ① DISTRONIC system sensor cover

- ▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 39).
- ▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a non-scratching cloth to clean sensor cover ①.

**!** To prevent scratches or damage, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the sensor cover ①. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

- ▶ Restart the engine after cleaning sensor cover ①.

### Cleaning the Parktronic\* system sensors



#### ① Parktronic system sensors in front bumper

- ▶ Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, non-scratching cloth to clean sensors ① on the bumpers.

**!** Do not apply strong pressure to the sensor covers. Applying strong pressure may damage the sensor covers.

Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

**!** To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the sensors. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

### Cleaning the Rear View Camera lens\*



#### ① Camera lens

- ▶ Only use clean water and a soft, non-scratching cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Be careful not to apply wax to camera lens ① when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using the Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo with plenty of water.

**!** Do not clean the camera and the area around the camera:

- with a high-pressure cleaner
- with a dry cloth and high pressure
- with aggressive cleaning agents

You could otherwise damage the camera.

### Cleaning the windows and the wiper blades

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before cleaning the windshield and/or the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Fold wiper arms forward until they snap into place.

**!** Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.

- ▶ Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.
- ▶ Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution on all outside and inside glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

**!** Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch or pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

**!** To clean the window interior, do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the inside of the front, rear or side windows with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Doing so may damage the windows.

## Vehicle care

### Cleaning the panorama roof with tilt/sliding panel\*

The rear part of the panorama roof has a protective layer on the inside.

- ▶ Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

**!** Do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the protective layer with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the rear part of the tilt/sliding panel\*.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the protective layer.

### Light alloy wheels

If possible, clean wheels once a week.

- ▶ Use Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water for cleaning the light alloy wheels.

**!** Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.

**!** The vehicle should not be parked for an extended period of time immediately after it has been cleaned, especially not after the wheel rims have been cleaned with wheel rim cleaner.

Wheel rim cleaners can lead to increased corrosion of the brake disks and brake pads. Non-approved wheel cleaners may also damage the wheel paint if the car is not driven after cleaning. Therefore, the vehicle's brake system should always be warmed-up before it is parked after cleaning. To do so, please drive your vehicle for several minutes to allow the brakes to dry.

When applying Mercedes-Benz approved Tire Care and Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care products, take care not to spray them on the brake disks.

### Plastic and rubber parts

- ▶ Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution.
- ▶ Wipe with a cloth moistened in a luke-warm solution.

The surface may temporarily change color. If this is the case, wait for it to dry.

### Warning!



Do not use cleaners containing solvents or cockpit care sprays to clean the cockpit or the steering wheel. Cleaners containing solvents will make the surface porous and vehicle occupants could suffer serious injuries from plastic parts coming loose in the event of air bag deployment.

### Hard plastic trim items

- ▶ Use Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care, a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

**!** *Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the surface. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.*

*Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface.*

### Steering wheel

- ▶ Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

### Carpets

- ▶ Use Mercedes-Benz approved Carpet and Fabric Care for cleaning the carpets.

### Headliner

- ▶ Use a soft bristle brush or a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

### Seat belts

- ▶ Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap.

**!** *The seat belts must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.*

#### Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

### Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

#### Warning!



Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of the active head restraints. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for availability.

### Vehicle care

#### *Leather upholstery*

Please note that leather upholstery is a natural product and is therefore subject to a natural aging process. Leather upholstery may also react to certain ambient influences such as high humidity or high temperature by showing wrinkles for example.

- ▶ Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

**!** *Wipe with light pressure to avoid damage to the upholstery.*

Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

#### **Wood trims**

- ▶ Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle.

**!** *Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.*



**What to do if ...**

**Where will I find ...?**

**Unlocking/locking in an emergency**

**Opening/closing in an emergency**

**Resetting activated head restraints**

**Replacing SmartKey batteries**

**Replacing bulbs**

**Replacing wiper blades**

**Flat tire**

**Bleeding the fuel system  
(diesel engine only)**

**Battery**

**Jump starting**

**Towing the vehicle**

**Fuses**




### What to do if ...


#### Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the

bulb self-check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS, ESP®, EBP, and 4-ETS are also switched off (see messages in multifunction display).</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the navigation system* or the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts. The ABS has switched off.</p> <p>The battery might not be charged sufficiently.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 433).</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p> <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again and the ABS indicator lamp should go out.</p> <p>If the ABS indicator lamp does not go out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the generator (alternator) and the battery checked.</li> </ul>

Problem			Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<b>BRAKE</b>	(USA only)	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and an acoustic warning sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).
	(Canada only)		There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66). ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

**Warning!**









Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on.


Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

**!** *If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.*



### What to do if ...



Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving. In addition, the yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp, and the yellow ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp come on and an acoustic warning sounds.</p>	<p>A malfunction in the Electronic Brake Proportioning (▷ page 105) was detected.</p>	<p>► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</p> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p> (USA only)    The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.</p> <p> (Canada only)</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fuel management system</li> <li>• The ignition system</li> <li>• The emission control system</li> <li>• Systems which affect emissions</li> </ul> <p>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.</p>	<p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal.</p>




 *Some states may by law require you to visit a workshop immediately as soon as the engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Check local requirements.*


### What to do if ...


Problem		Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 (USA only)  (Canada only)	The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 360).</li> </ul> If it is not closed properly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the fuel cap.</li> </ul> If it is closed properly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>
		Your fuel tank is empty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ After refueling start, turn off and restart the engine three or four times in succession.</li> </ul> The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The ESP® has been switched off with the ESP® switch or has switched off due to a malfunction.</p> <p>Risk of accident!</p> <p>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road, weather, and traffic conditions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch the ESP® back on (▷ page 105).</li> </ul> <p>If the ESP® cannot be switched back on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
 <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while driving.</p>	<p>The ESP® or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss of at least one tire.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator.</li> <li>▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>▶ Do not deactivate the ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 104)</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>

### What to do if ...



Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 The red seat belt telltale comes on for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	The seat belt telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts before driving off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belts.</li> </ul> <p>Regardless of whether the seat belts are fastened or not, the seat belt telltale always comes on and remains lit for 6 seconds after starting the engine.</p>
 You hear a warning chime for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	You have forgotten to fasten your seat belt.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belt.</li> </ul> <p>The warning chime stops sounding.</p>
 The red seat belt telltale comes on while the vehicle is standing still and the engine is running or during driving.	You and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belts.</li> </ul> <p>The seat belt telltale goes out.</p>
	There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.</li> </ul> <p>The seat belt telltale goes out.</p>

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
 <p>During driving the red seat belt telltale flashes and you additionally hear an intermittent warning chime with increasing intensity.</p>	<p>The vehicle's speed once exceeded 15 mph (25 km/h) and you and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.</p>	<p>► Fasten your seat belts.</p> <p>The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.</p>
	<p>There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.</p>	<p>► Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.</p> <p>The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.</p>

 After 60 seconds with an unfastened seat belt on one of the front seats, the warning chime stops sounding and the seat belt telltale illuminates continuously. The seat belt telltale will only go out if both the driver and front passenger's seat belt are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a front door is opened.



### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p> USA only: Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS illuminates continuously.</p> <p>Canada only: Low tire pressure telltale for the Advanced TPMS* illuminates continuously.</p>	<p>The TPMS (USA only) or Advanced TPMS* (Canada only) detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after few minutes driving.</p>
<p> USA only: Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS flashes 60 seconds and then stays illuminated.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the TPMS.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>▶ Have the TPMS checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul> <p>After the malfunction has been remedied the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after few minutes driving.</p>

**Warning!**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

**USA only:**

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### What to do if ...


Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp in the fuel gauge comes on while driving.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 360).
<b>SRS</b> The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or emergency tensioning device (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to deploy unexpectedly in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Warning!




In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately to have the system checked, otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

## Lamp in center console


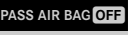
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
<p> <b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat.</p>	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> <li>▶ Also read and observe any messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 445).</li> </ul>

### Warning!





If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solution
  <p>The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat.</p>	<p>The system is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.</li> <li>▶ Make sure no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present.</li> <li>▶ Make sure no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged behind or around the seat, head restraints pushing against roof etc.). The system may recognize such forces as supplemental weight.</li> <li>▶ If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. Do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</li> <li>▶ Also note any messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 445).</li> </ul>

### Warning!



If the   indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the

weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat, do not transport a child on

the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display





Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.





Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (▷ page 174) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 156) or button , , , or  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button (▷ page 156) or button , , , or  on the multifunction steering wheel. They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (▷ page 174). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

### Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

### What to do if ...

#### Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

**i** *Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.*

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:



- Text messages (▷ page 435)
- Symbol messages (▷ page 451)

Text messages

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<p>ABS</p> <p>inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off.</p> <p>The ESP® and the BAS are also deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
<p>unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The ABS was deactivated because of insufficient power supply. The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again and the message in the multifunction display should disappear.</p> <p>If the message in the multifunction display does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the generator (alternator) and the battery checked.</li> </ul>



### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS unavailable See Operator's Manual	If the yellow ESP® warning lamp  flashes while driving and this message appears, the electronic traction system has switched off to prevent overheating of the drive wheel brakes.	As soon as the brakes have cooled off, the electronic traction system switches on again.  The message in the multifunction display disappears and the ESP® warning lamp  goes out.
	The self-diagnosis has not yet been completed yet.	The display will clear after driving a short distance at a vehicle speed of above 12 mph (20 km/h).
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	The cruise control is malfunctioning.	► Have cruise control checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
Cruise control --- mph	You have attempted to set a speed while driving below 20 mph (30 km/h).	► Accelerate to a speed exceeding 20 mph (30 km/h) and set the speed (▷ page 266).
	The ESP® is switched off.	► Switch on the ESP® (▷ page 105).
	The automatic transmission is set to position <b>P</b> , <b>R</b> , or <b>N</b> .	► Set the automatic transmission to position <b>D</b> (▷ page 197).
	The vehicle is secured with the parking brake.	► Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC --- mph	You have attempted to set a speed while driving below 20 mph (30 km/h).	▶ Accelerate to a speed exceeding 20 mph (30 km/h) and set the speed (▷ page 266).
	The ESP® is switched off.	▶ Switch on the ESP® (▷ page 105).
	The automatic transmission is set to position <b>P</b> , <b>R</b> , or <b>N</b> .	▶ Set the automatic transmission to position <b>D</b> (▷ page 197).
	The vehicle is secured with the parking brake.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).
inoperative	The DISTRONIC* or the DISTRONIC* display are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
Override	You have accelerated. The DISTRONIC* has switched off.	▶ Stop accelerating.




### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC	available again	▶ Activate Distronic* (▷ page 277).
	currently unavailable See Operator's Manual	▶ Leave the area of the external interference. ▶ Activate Distronic* again (▷ page 277) when the message DISTRONIC available again appears.
		▶ Try to activate Distronic* again (▷ page 277) when the message DISTRONIC available again appears.



Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<p>DISTRONIC</p> <p>currently unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Distronic* is deactivated because</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille is dirty</li> <li>• the functionality is impaired by heavy precipitation or fog</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Clean the Distronic* cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 414).</li> <li>▶ Restart the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>Distronic* becomes operational again without the engine being restarted when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dirt on the radiator grille has fallen off while driving (e.g. slush or snow)</li> <li>• the system recognizes full sensor availability due to lessening rain or because the road is drying, for example</li> <li>• the message in the multifunction display disappears</li> </ul> <p>You can then operate Distronic* as usual again.</p>

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Depress brake to shift out of Park	You have tried to shift the automatic transmission into position <b>D</b> , <b>R</b> or <b>N</b> using the gear selector lever without depressing the brake pedal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Depress the brake pedal.</li> </ul>
Door Open Vehicle not in Park	You have opened the driver's door and the automatic transmission is still in position <b>D</b> , <b>R</b> or <b>N</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position <b>P</b> and that the parking brake is engaged.</li> </ul>
Drive to workshop without shifting gears	The automatic transmission cannot be shifted out of the set position because of a malfunction.	<p>If the automatic transmission is set to position <b>D</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Without changing the automatic transmission from position <b>D</b>, drive to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul> <p>If the automatic transmission is set to position <b>N</b>, <b>R</b> or <b>P</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not drive.</li> <li>▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP inoperative See Operator's Manual	In addition, the yellow ESP® warning lamp  comes on.  The ESP® has detected a malfunction and switched off.  The ABS may still be operational.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	In addition, the yellow ESP® warning lamp  comes on.  The ESP® or the ESP® display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	In addition, the yellow ESP® warning lamp  comes on.  The ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction or interrupted power supply.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP unavailable See Operator's Manual	The ESP <sup>®</sup> was deactivated because of insufficient power supply. The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ESP <sup>®</sup> available.	When the voltage is above this value again, the ESP <sup>®</sup> is operational again and the message in the multifunction display should disappear.  If the message in the multifunction display does disappear: ► Have the generator (alternator) and the battery checked.
	If the yellow ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp  flashes while driving and this message appears, the electronic traction system has switched off to prevent overheating of the drive wheel brakes.	As soon as the brakes have cooled off, the electronic traction system switches on again.  The message in the multifunction display disappears and the ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp  goes out.
	The self-diagnosis has not been completed yet.	The display will clear after driving a short distance at a vehicle speed of above 12 mph (20 km/h).

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<p>P</p> <p>Shift to P</p> <hr/> <p>Shift to P or N to start engine</p>	<p>You have started the engine or switched on the ignition with KEYLESS-GO* and opened the driver's door with the automatic transmission not set to position <b>P</b>.</p> <p>You have attempted to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button while the automatic transmission was set to position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b>.</p>	<p>► Set the automatic transmission to position <b>P</b>.</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Close the driver's door</p> <p>► Set the automatic transmission to position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b>.</p> <p>Make sure the brake pedal is depressed when attempting to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button.</p>
<p>Only shift to Park when vehicle is stationary</p>	<p>You have tried to shift the transmission into position <b>P</b> using the gear selector lever although the vehicle is still in motion.</p>	<p>► Stop the vehicle.</p>



### What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
SRS Restraint sys. malfunction Visit workshop	The system is malfunctioning.	► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.




#### Warning!



In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.


Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<p>Front passenger airbag enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Front passenger front air bag is activated while driving even though a child, small individual, or object below the system's weight threshold is on the front passenger seat, or the front passenger seat is empty. Objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat may make the system sense supplemental weight.</p>	<p>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the front passenger seat for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).</li> <li>▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 39).</li> <li>▶ Remove child and child restraint from front passenger seat and properly secure the child in rear seat employing the child restraint if necessary.</li> <li>▶ Remove any other items from on and around the front passenger seat and make sure the storage bag on the back of the front passenger seat is empty.</li> <li>▶ Make sure that no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged behind or around the seat, head restraints pushing against roof etc.). The system may recognize such forces as supplemental weight and sense that an occupant on the front passenger seat is of a heavier weight than actually present.</li> <li>▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front passenger door and turn on the ignition (▷ page 39).</li> </ul> <p>(Continued on next page)</p>

## What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<p>Front passenger airbag enabled See Operator's Manual</p>		<p>Monitor the  <b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> indicator lamp on the center console (▷ page 92) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26) for the following:</p> <p>With the seat unoccupied and the ignition turned on,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the  <b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> indicator lamp on the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 88) has deactivated the air bag.</li> <li>the message <b>Front passenger airbag enabled See Operator's Manual</b> or the message <b>Front passenger airbag disabled See Operator's Manual</b> should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at last 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS (▷ page 88), the  <b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out. If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</p>

### Warning!






If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp re-

mains out even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small

individuals use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Front passenger airbag disabled See Operator's Manual	Front passenger front air bag is deactivated while driving even though an adult or someone larger than a small individual is occupying the front passenger seat. Forces acting on the seat may make the system sense a decrease in weight.	<p>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the front passenger seat for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).</li><li>▶ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 39).</li><li>▶ Have the front passenger vacate the seat and exit the vehicle.</li><li>▶ Adjust the seat in a height position (▷ page 44).</li><li>▶ Make sure that no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged underneath, behind or around the seat). Such forces may cause the system to sense that an occupant of a lesser weight than actually present is on the front passenger seat.</li><li>▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition (▷ page 39).</li></ul> <p>(Continued on next page)</p>

## What to do if ...

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<p>Front passenger airbag disabled see Operator's Manual</p>		<p>Monitor the  <b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> indicator lamp on the center console (▷ page 92) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 26) for the following:</p> <p>With the seat unoccupied and the ignition turned on,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the  <b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> indicator lamp on the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 88) has deactivated the air bag.</li> <li>the message <b>Front passenger airbag enabled see Operator's Manual</b> or the message <b>Front passenger airbag disabled see Operator's Manual</b> should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at last 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS (▷ page 88), the  <b>PASS AIR BAG OFF</b> indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out. If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</p>

### Warning!



If the  **PASS AIR BAG OFF** indicator lamp re-

mains out even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small


individuals use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Check tires Then restart Run Flat Indicator	There was a warning message about a loss in the tire inflation pressure and the Run Flat Indicator has not been reactivated yet.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure that the correct tire inflation pressure is set for each tire.</li> <li>▶ Then reactivate the Run Flat Indicator (▷ page 384).</li> </ul>
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	Run Flat Indicator is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Run Flat Indicator checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
Tire pressure Check tires	The Run Flat Indicator indicates that the pressure is too low in one or more tires.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 382).</li> <li>▶ If necessary, replace the wheel (▷ page 497).</li> <li>▶ Reactivate the Run Flat Indicator after adjusting the tire inflation pressure values (▷ page 384).</li> </ul>
Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes	Vehicles with Advanced TPMS*: The tire inflation pressure is being checked.	▶ Drive the vehicle for a few minutes.

### What to do if ...



Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tire pressure monitor inoperative	The TPMS or Advanced TPMS* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the TPMS or Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
Tire pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	There are wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. winter tires).	▶ Have the TPMS or Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. ▶ Have the wheel sensors installed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
Tire pressure monitor Wheel sensor missing	One or more sensors are defect (e.g. battery is empty).  One or more wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. spare tire).	▶ Have the TPMS or Advanced TPMS* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. ▶ Have the wheel sensors installed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.  Vehicles with Advanced TPMS*:  The tire pressure for the respective tire is shown in the multifunction display.
Tire pressure monitor currently unavailable	The TPMS or Advanced TPMS* is unable to monitor the tire pressure due to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a nearby radio interference source.</li> <li>• excessive wheel sensor temperatures.</li> </ul>	▶ As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the TPMS or Advanced TPMS* automatically becomes active again after a few minutes driving.

Symbol messages



Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		<p>The battery is no longer charging.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alternator malfunctioning</li> <li>• broken poly-V-belt</li> </ul> <p>Do not forget that the brake system requires electrical energy and may be operating with restricted capability.</p> <p>Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is increased.</p>	<p>▶ Stop in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and check the poly-V-belt.</p> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul> <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> </ul>




### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Battery/Alternator Stop vehicle	The battery is defective.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so.</li><li>▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).</li><li>▶ Do not continue to drive.</li><li>▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li></ul>
	Brake wear	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.</li></ul>

**!** Brake pad thickness must be visually inspected by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 57).</li> </ul>
<b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)	EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative See Operator's Manual	<p>The EBP, the ABS, and the ESP<sup>®</sup> have switched off due to a malfunction. The BAS is also switched off.</p> <p>The brake system is still functional but without the EBP, the ABS, and the ESP<sup>®</sup> available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>

### What to do if ...


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)	Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Risk of accident! Carefully stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).</li> <li>▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.</li> </ul>

#### Warning!



Driving with the message **Check brake fluid level** displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You could be seriously burned.

**!** *If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.*

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Coolant level Stop car, switch engine off	The coolant is too hot.  Among other possible causes (the cooling fan could be malfunctioning), the poly-V-belt could be broken.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>▶ Turn off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).</li> <li>▶ Check the poly-V-belt.</li> </ul> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul> <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Wait for the message to disappear before restarting the engine.</li> </ul> <p>Doing otherwise could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.</p> <p>(Continued on next page)</p>

### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature in the multifunction display (▷ page 166).</li> </ul> <p>If the temperature rises again:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center immediately.</li> </ul>

#### Warning!




Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operation conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

**!** *The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Top up coolant See Oper. Manual	The coolant level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Add coolant (▷ page 370).</li> <li>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>

**Warning!**




Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

**!** *Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

*Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat, causing major engine damage.*


### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Check eng. oil level at next refueling	The engine oil level is too low.	► Check the engine oil level (▷ page 366).
	USA only: Add 1 qt. engine oil at next refueling  Canada only: Add 1 liter engine oil at next refueling	The engine oil level is too low.	► Add engine oil (▷ page 369) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 366).
	Engine oil level cannot be measured	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	► Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

When the message Add 1 qt. engine oil when next refueling (Canada: 1 liter) appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil specified in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.




Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Stop car, turn engine off	There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as it is safe to do so in a safe location.</li> <li>▶ Turn off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Add engine oil (▷ page 369) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 366).</li> </ul>
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine and/or the catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or the oxidation catalyst (diesel engine).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have oil siphoned or drained off.</li> </ul> <p>Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.</p>
	Engine oil level Visit workshop	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 366) and add oil as required (▷ page 369).</li> <li>▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</li> </ul>


**!** The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in

serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.





## What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		You are driving with one or more doors open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>▶ Close the doors.</li> </ul>
	Gas cap is open	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 360).</li> </ul> <p>If it is not closed properly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the fuel cap.</li> </ul> <p>If it is closed properly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>
		<p>You are driving with the hood or the tailgate open.</p> <hr/> <p>You are trying to lock the vehicle with the KEYLESS-GO* function with a door or the tailgate open.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as it is safe to do so in a safe location.</li> <li>▶ Close the hood (▷ page 364) or the tailgate (▷ page 125).</li> <li>▶ Close all doors and/or the tailgate (▷ page 125).</li> </ul>


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key not detected	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not detected while the engine is running because <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle</li> <li>there is strong radio-frequency interference</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).</li> <li>▶ Search for the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.</li> </ul> Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.
		The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change the position of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* in the vehicle.</li> <li>▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.</li> </ul>
	Key not detected	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not detected while the ignition is switched on (▷ page 39) and a door is opened or closed and the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Search for the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.</li> </ul> Otherwise the vehicle cannot be locked nor can the engine be started. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Change the position of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* in the vehicle.</li> </ul>


### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key detected in vehicle	A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was detected while trying to lock the vehicle from the outside.	▶ Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* out of the vehicle.
	Remove key	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	You need a new key	There is no additional code available for SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.	▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	Change key batteries	The batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* are discharged.	▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 483).
	Don't forget your key	This message appears for a maximum of 60 seconds if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no SmartKey in the starter switch. This message is only a reminder.	▶ Insert SmartKey in the starter switch. or ▶ Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you when leaving the vehicle.


Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	3rd brake lamp	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	Active headlamps inoperative	The active Bi-Xenon* headlamp system is malfunctioning.	▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	AUTO Light inoperative	The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps do not switch on automatically.	▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual mode (> page 147). ▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch (> page 146). ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp left	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 484).
	Brake lamp right	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 484).


### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Cornering lamp Left	The left corner-illuminating front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Cornering lamp Right	The right corner-illuminating front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Front foglamp Left	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Front foglamp Right	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	High beam Left	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484). Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	High beam Right	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484). Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	License plate lamp Left	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	License plate lamp Right	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Low beam Left	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).  Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	Low beam Right	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).  Bi-Xenon* headlamp: ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.


### What to do if ...






Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Marker lamp Front Left	The left front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	Marker lamp Front Right	The right front side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp Front left	The front left parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Parking lamp Front right	The front right parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Foglamp Rear Left	The left rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Reverse lamp Left	The left backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Reverse lamp Right	The right backup lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Switch off lights	You have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch and opened the driver's door or removed the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the vehicle and left the headlamps on.	▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to <b>0</b> (▷ page 146).
	Switch off lights or remove key	You have opened the driver's door while the exterior lamp switch is in position <b>AUTO</b> and the SmartKey is still in the starter switch. The parking lamps are still on.	▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to <b>0</b> (▷ page 146). or ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Tail lamp Left	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Tail lamp Right	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).





### What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Turn signal Rear Left	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Turn signal Rear Right	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Turn signal Front Left	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Turn signal Front Right	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 484).
	Turn signal Left mirror	The turn signal in the left exterior rear view mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.
	Turn signal Right mirror	The turn signal in the right exterior rear view mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Tele Aid inoperative	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid* system are malfunctioning.	▶ Have the Tele Aid* system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
	Tele Aid battery	The emergency power battery for the Tele Aid* system is malfunctioning. If the vehicle battery is also malfunctioning or drained, Tele Aid* will not be operational.	▶ Have the Tele Aid* system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.
	Function unavailable	This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
	Top up washer fluid	The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 372).

## What to do if ...

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 *	STOP car too low	The AIRMATIC* is inoperative.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Avoid large steering angles. Otherwise a fender or tire could be damaged.</li> <li>▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>
	Malfunction	The AIRMATIC* is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) depending on the set vehicle level.</li> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>
	Malfunction	The AIRMATIC* is functional only to a limited extent.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) depending on the set vehicle level.</li> <li>▶ Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.</li> </ul>

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 *	Vehicle rising wait briefly	The vehicle level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not drive off.</li> <li>The vehicle level control* has not yet adjusted the vehicle level to the necessary height required for driving.</li> <li>▶ Wait until the message disappears from the multifunction display.</li> <li>You may then drive off.</li> </ul>
	Compressor cooling down	Level control was activated too long/too frequently.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Let the compressor cool until the message disappears.</li> <li>The selected level will be set once the compressor has cooled down.</li> </ul>
	Level selection not permitted	You are driving too fast for the desired level selection.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Reduce vehicle speed.</li> <li>▶ Set the next higher level (▷ page 287).</li> </ul>

**!** When the message Compressor cooling down appears in the multifunction display, driving is still possible.

*Keep in mind that the ride height of the vehicle is not yet reached and you could therefore damage the underbody of the vehicle.*

*The selected level will be set once the compressor has cooled down.*

### Where will I find ...?

#### First aid kit

**i** Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

The first aid kit is stored under the cargo compartment floor, see “Vehicle tool kit” (▷ page 472).

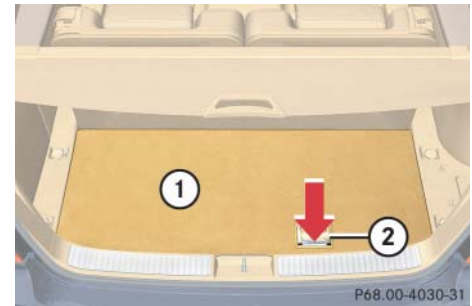


#### Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is stored under the cargo compartment floor.

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- Towing eye bolt
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Vehicle jack
- Fuse chart
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor
- Collapsible wheel chock
- Wheel bolts for spare wheel (if applicable, see “Mounting the spare wheel” (▷ page 500))

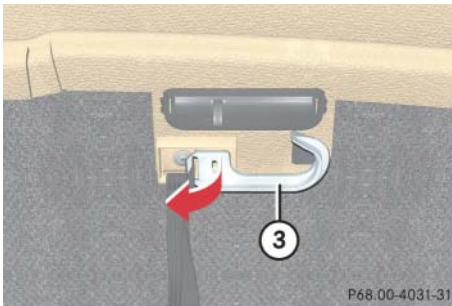


① Cargo compartment floor, lowered

② Handle cover

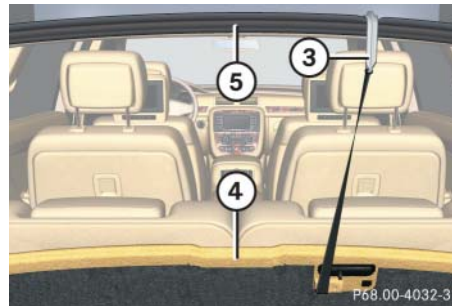
- ▶ Open the tailgate (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Push in handle cover ② and pull handle in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cargo compartment floor ①.

Where will I find ...?



③ Securing hook

- ▶ Release securing hook ③ (located below the floor handle) from holder.



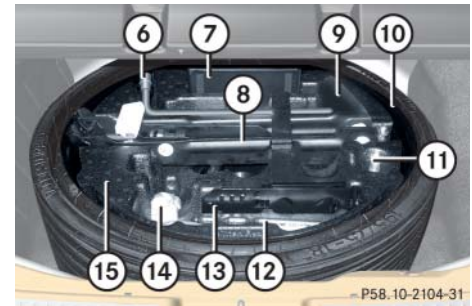
③ Securing hook

- ④ Cargo compartment floor, raised
- ⑤ Upper cargo compartment lip

- ▶ Engage securing hook ③ on upper cargo compartment lip ⑤.

**!** *With the cargo compartment cover blind\* installed behind the third-row seats (▷ page 306), disengage cargo compartment cover blind\* and flip it forward. Otherwise the strap of the securing hook could damage the cargo compartment cover blind\*.*

You can now access the vehicle tool kit. To remove the vehicle tool kit storage well casing, proceed as described on (▷ page 476).



⑥ Wheel bolt wrench

⑦ Electric air pump

⑧ Jack

⑨ Spare fuses, fuse extractor, fuse chart

⑩ Spare wheel (collapsible tire)

⑪ Alignment bolt

⑫ Towing eye bolt

⑬ Collapsible wheel chock

⑭ Spare wheel bolts

⑮ Vehicle tool kit storage well casing

- ▶ To remove jack ⑧, loosen the hook and loop fastener.

### Where will I find ...?

#### Vehicle jack

##### Warning!

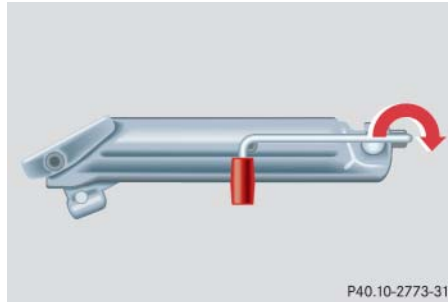


The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface.

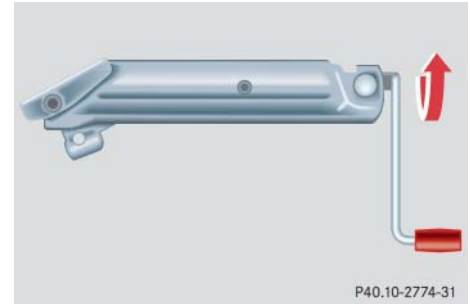
Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

The vehicle jack is located underneath the storage compartment floor.



##### Storage position

- ▶ Remove vehicle jack from its storage compartment (▷ page 472).
- ▶ Push crank handle up.



##### Operational position

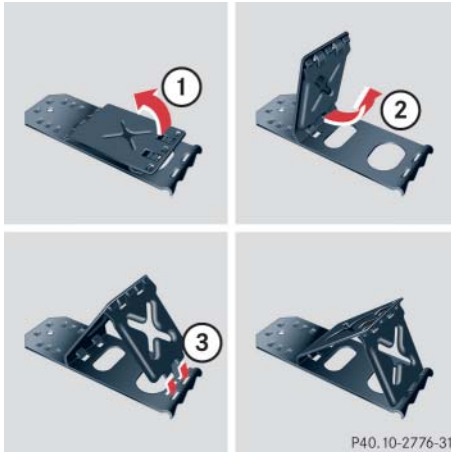
- ▶ Turn crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).

Before storing the vehicle jack in its storage compartment:

- The vehicle jack should be fully collapsed.
- The handle must be folded in (storage position).

### Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.



- ① Tilt the plate upward
- ② Fold the lower plate outward
- ③ Insert the plate

- ▶ Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ▶ Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- ▶ Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of base plate ③.

For information on where to place wheel chocks when changing a wheel, see “Lifting the vehicle” (> page 498).

### Spare wheel

#### Warning!



The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with a spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Do not switch off the ESP® with a spare wheel mounted.

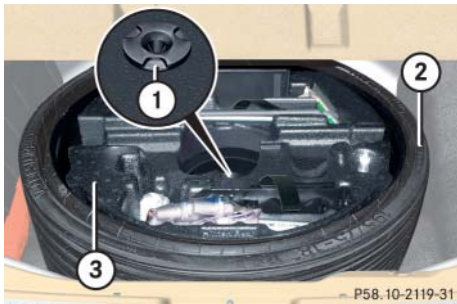


### Where will I find ...?

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare wheel with collapsible tire. The spare wheel is located underneath the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 472).

**i** For information on how to mount the spare wheel, see "Mounting the spare wheel" (▷ page 498).

### Removing the spare wheel



- ① Retaining screw
- ② Spare wheel
- ③ Vehicle tool kit storage well casing

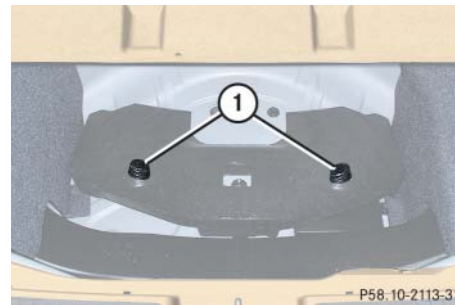
- ▶ Remove the jack from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 473).
- ▶ Loosen retaining screw ① by turning it counterclockwise.

**i** If retaining screw ① does not come loose, turn vehicle tool kit storing well casing ③ slightly counterclockwise. Retaining screw ① should then come loose easily.

- ▶ Turn vehicle tool kit storing well casing ③ by approximately 180°. The electric air pump (▷ page 473) points towards the rear.
- ▶ Remove vehicle tool kit storage well casing ③.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ②.

### Reinstalling the spare wheel after use

There are two guide pins in the spare wheel well that serve to hold the spare wheel in place.



- ① Guide pins



- ① Guide pins
- ② Spare wheel

- ▶ Place spare wheel ② into spare wheel well.

Make sure spare wheel ② is placed precisely on guide pins ①.

- ▶ With the electric air pump (▷ page 473) pointing towards the rear, insert vehicle tool kit storage well casing ③ (▷ page 476) into spare wheel ②.

- ▶ Turn vehicle tool kit storing well casing ③ (▷ page 476) by approximately 180°.

The electric air pump (▷ page 473) points in direction of travel.

- ▶ Fasten retaining screw ① (▷ page 476) by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the jack into the vehicle tool kit storage well casing (▷ page 473).

**i** *Fold the jack base outwards (against the spring power) and first insert the jack base into the recess in the left of the storage well casing.*

- ▶ Close and pull tight the hook and loop fastener that secures the jack (▷ page 473).



### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking the vehicle

If you cannot unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, open the driver's door using the mechanical key.

**i** Unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

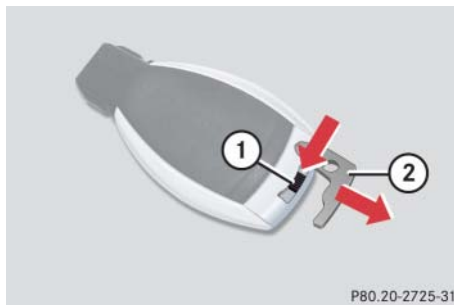
To cancel the alarm:

- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.
- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Grasp an outside door handle.  
*The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.*
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (> page 41).  
*The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.*

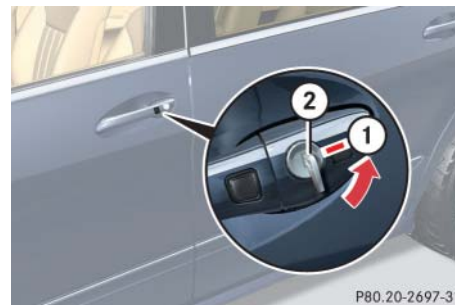
#### Removing the mechanical key



- ① Mechanical key locking tab
- ② Mechanical key

- ▶ Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

#### Unlocking the driver's door



- ① Unlocking
- ② Mechanical key

- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn mechanical key ② counterclockwise to position ① and hold it there.
- ▶ Pull the door handle until the locking knob moves up.  
The driver's door is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull the door handle once more to open the driver's door.

## Unlocking/locking in an emergency

### Locking the vehicle

If you cannot lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, lock the vehicle carrying out the following steps.

- ▶ Close the front passenger door, the rear right door and the tailgate.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and the rear left door.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch on the driver's door (▷ page 130).

The locking knobs of the front passenger door and the rear doors move down.

If the vehicle battery is disconnected or drained:

- ▶ Press down the locking knobs of the front passenger door and the rear doors manually.

- ▶ Exit the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Enter the vehicle through the rear left door.
- ▶ Press down the locking knob of the driver's door.

**!** *To prevent inadvertent lockout, make sure to have the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you before proceeding with the next step. The next step will lock the vehicle.*

- ▶ Exit the vehicle.
- ▶ Close the rear left door.

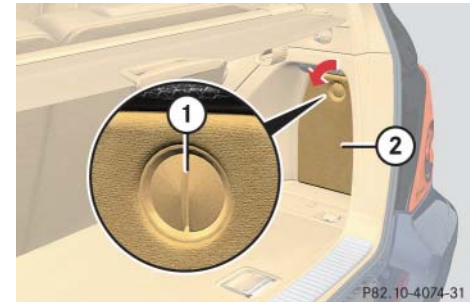
The vehicle is locked.

**i** *This procedure does not arm the anti-theft alarm system, nor does it lock the fuel filler flap.*

### Fuel filler flap

- ▶ Open the tailgate (▷ page 123).

The fuel filler flap release is located behind a cover in the right side trim panel of the cargo compartment.



- ① Lock
- ② Cover



### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

- ▷▷ Insert a suitable object such as a coin into the slot of lock ①.
- ▶ Turn lock ① counterclockwise by 90° in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.
- ▶ Pull red fuel filler flap release ③ in direction of arrow.  
The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap (▷ page 360).



③ Fuel filler flap release

**i** The fuel filler flap release may differ, depending on production date. If your vehicle is not equipped with the fuel filler flap release as illustrated, pulling a red fabric cord instead unlocks the fuel filler flap.

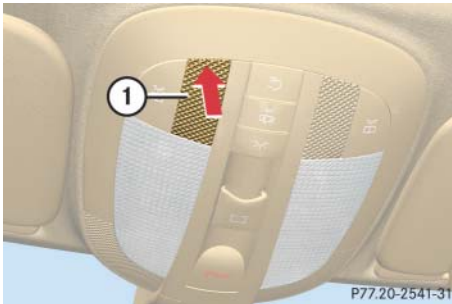
Opening/closing in an emergency

▼ Opening/closing in an emergency

**Power tilt/sliding sunroof\***

You can open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The tilt/sliding sunroof drive is located behind a cover on the overhead control panel.

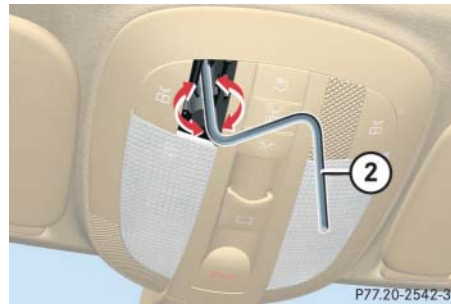


① Cover

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch to position 0, same as with the SmartKey removed from starter switch). The driver's door can then be closed again.
- ▶ Press on cover ① at the position indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Take off cover ①.



② Crank

- ▶ Take crank ② out of the Operator's Manual pouch.
- ▶ Insert crank ② into hole.
- ▶ Turn crank ② clockwise to
  - slide sunroof closed
  - raise sunroof at the rear
- ▶ Turn crank ② counterclockwise to
  - slide sunroof open
  - lower sunroof at the rear

**i** Turn crank ② slowly and smoothly.

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized if it has been operated manually (▷ page 260).

**i** The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* cannot be operated as described. Contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Resetting activated head restraints

If the active head restraints have been triggered in a rear-end collision, the active head restraints must be reset. Otherwise, the active head restraints cannot offer any additional protection in the event of another rear-end collision.

You can tell that the active head restraints have been activated when they have been moved forward and cannot be adjusted.

**i** For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

You will find the reset tool for manually operating the active head restraints in the Mercedes-Benz vehicle literature pouch.

#### Warning!



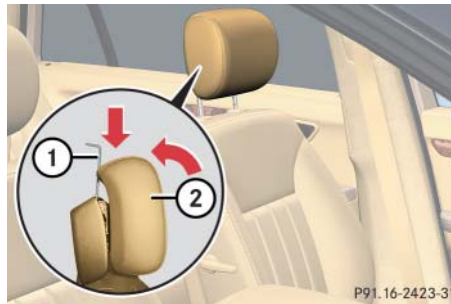
When pushing back the head restraint cushion, take care that your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failing to do so may lead to injury.

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, have the active head restraints checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center after a rear-end collision.

**!** Be careful not to damage upholstery.



- ① Reset tool
- ② Active head restraint

- ▶ Take the reset tool ① out of the Mercedes-Benz vehicle literature pouch.

- ▶ Guide reset tool ① into the rectangular opening of active head restraint ②.
- ▶ Press reset tool ① downward in direction of arrow until you hear the head restraint release mechanism audibly disengage.
- ▶ Pull out reset tool ①.
- ▶ Firmly press the active head restraint cushion backward towards the head restraint cover in direction of arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure on the active head restraint for the second front seat.
- ▶ After resetting the active head restraints store reset tool ① in the Mercedes-Benz vehicle literature pouch.

For information on active head restraints, see “Active head restraints” (▷ page 83).

For information on head restraint adjustment, see “Seats” (▷ page 43).

## Replacing SmartKey batteries

### ▼ Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Warning!



Keep the batteries out of reach of children.  
If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

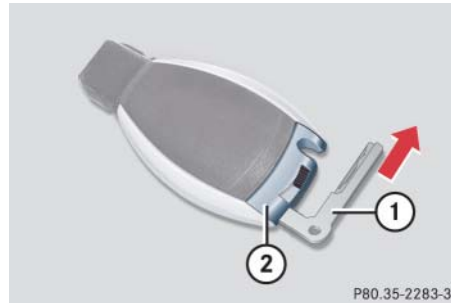
Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

**i** When replacing batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.

**i** When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries. The required replacement batteries are available at any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

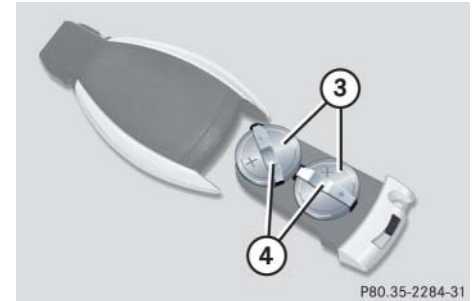
Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

► Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (▷ page 478).



- ① Mechanical key
  - ② Battery compartment
  - Insert mechanical key ① into opening.
  - Press mechanical key ① in direction of arrow.
- The battery compartment is unlatched.

► Pull battery compartment ② out of the SmartKey housing.



- ③ Batteries
- ④ Contact springs
- Pull out batteries ③.
- Using a line-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under contact springs ④ with the positive terminal (+) side facing up.
- Return battery compartment ② into housing until it locks into place.
- Slide mechanical key ① back into SmartKey.
- Check the operation of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.



### Replacing bulbs

#### Bulbs

---

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for headlamp adjustment.

**i** *If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.*

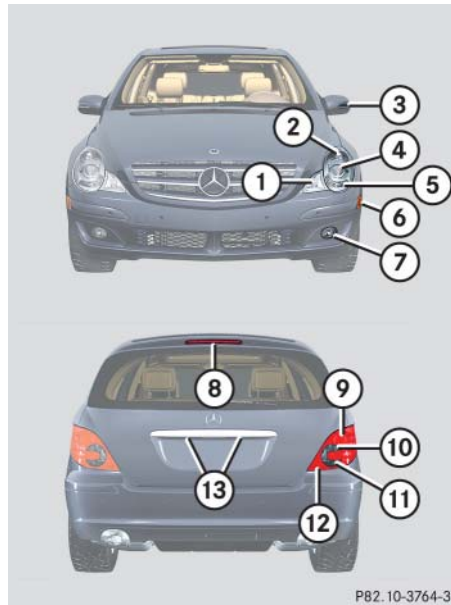
**i** *Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when the following lamps malfunction:*

- *Turn signal lamps*
- *Brake lamps*
- *Parking lamps*
- *Tail lamps*

*Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 463).*

Front lamps

Lamp	Type
① Parking/standing lamp	W 5 W
② Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
③ Additional turn signal lamp	LED
④ Headlamps: Low beam	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon headlamps*: Low beam <sup>1</sup>
⑤ Headlamps: High beam/high beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon headlamps*: High beam/high beam flasher spot lamp
⑥ Side marker lamp	WY 5 W
⑦ Corner-illuminating front fog lamp*	H11 (55 W)



Rear lamps

Lamp	Type
⑧ High-mounted brake lamp	LED
⑨ Tail, brake, and side marker lamp	P 21 W
⑩ Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W
⑪ Backup lamp	P 21 W
⑫ Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)	P 21 W
⑬ License plate lamps	C 5 W

<sup>1</sup> Vehicles with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps: Do not replace the Bi-Xenon bulbs yourself. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Replacing bulbs

#### Warning!



Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas.

A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

#### Notes on bulb replacement

- Only use 12-volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch the lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center:

- the additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors
- the high mounted brake lamp
- the Bi-Xenon\* low beam lamps
- the Bi-Xenon\* high beam flasher spot-light
- the front side marker lamps

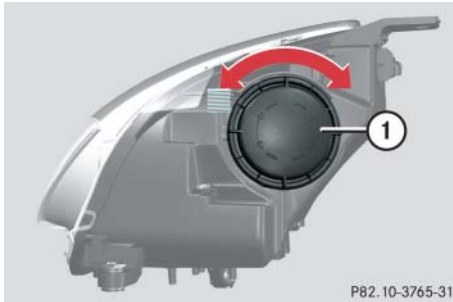
**!** *Do not replace the bulbs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle. Only have the LEDs replaced by a qualified specialist workshop having the necessary skills and tools for carrying out the work required.*

### Replacing bulbs for front lamps

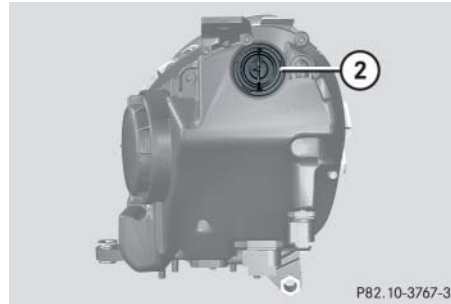
Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **0** (▷ page 146).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 364).

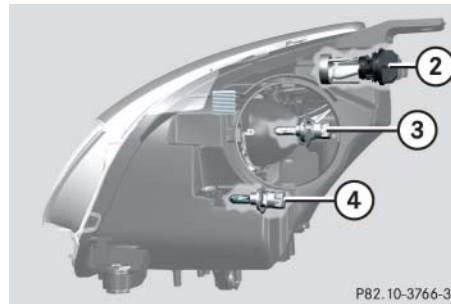
### Halogen headlamps



① Low beam/high beam headlamp cover



② Bulb socket for turn signal lamp



② Bulb socket for turn signal lamp

③ Bulb socket for low beam headlamp

④ Bulb socket for high beam headlamp

### Low beam headlamp bulbs

- ▶ Turn cover ① counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ③ counterclockwise.
- ▶ Pull bulb socket ③ out of the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the low beam bulb out of bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Insert the new low beam bulb into bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket ③ into the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ③ clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place cover ① on the opening in the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Turn cover ① clockwise until it engages.

### Replacing bulbs

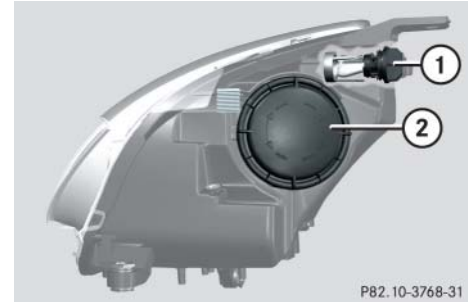
#### *High beam headlamp bulbs*

- ▶ Turn cover ① counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ④ counterclockwise.
- ▶ Pull bulb socket ④ out of the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the high beam bulb out of bulb socket ④.
- ▶ Insert the new high beam bulb into bulb socket ④.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket ④ into the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ④ clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place cover ① on the opening in the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Turn cover ① clockwise until it engages.

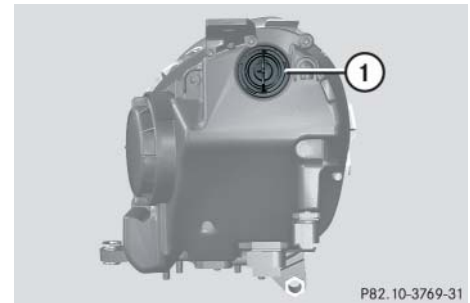
#### *Front turn signal lamp bulbs*

- ▶ Pull bulb socket ② out of the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the turn signal bulb out of bulb socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new turn signal bulb into bulb socket ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket ② into the headlamp housing.

#### **Bi-Xenon headlamps\***



- ① Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
- ② Low beam/high beam headlamp cover  
– Do not remove



- ① Bulb socket for turn signal lamp

**Low beam and high beam flasher spot bulbs**

**Warning!**

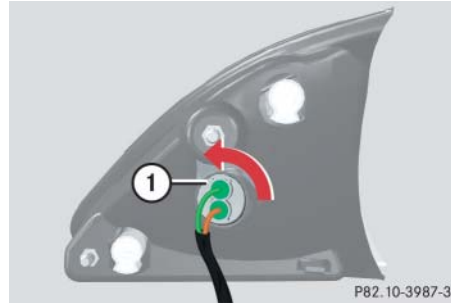


Do not remove the low beam/high beam cover for the Bi-Xenon\* headlamp. Because of high voltage in Bi-Xenon\* lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

**Front turn signal lamp bulbs**

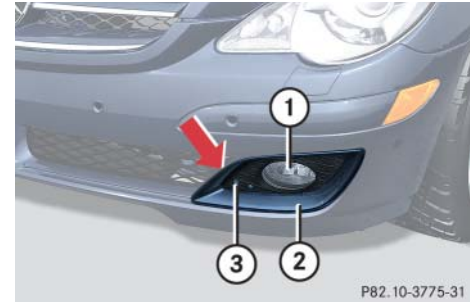
- ▶ Pull bulb socket ① out of the headlamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the turn signal bulb out of bulb socket ①.
- ▶ Insert the new turn signal bulb into bulb socket ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket ① into the headlamp housing.

**Parking and standing lamp bulbs**



- ① Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ① counterclockwise.
- ▶ Pull bulb socket ① out of the housing.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ①.
- ▶ Insert the new parking and standing lamp bulb into bulb socket ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket ① into the housing.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ① clockwise until it engages.

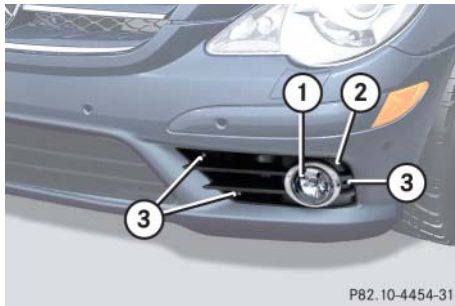
**Corner-illuminating front fog lamp\* bulbs**



**Example illustration (except R 63 AMG)**

- ① Corner-illuminating front fog lamp\*
- ② Cover
- ③ Retaining screw

## Replacing bulbs



### Example illustration (R 63 AMG)

① Corner-illuminating front fog lamp\*

② Cover

③ Retaining screws

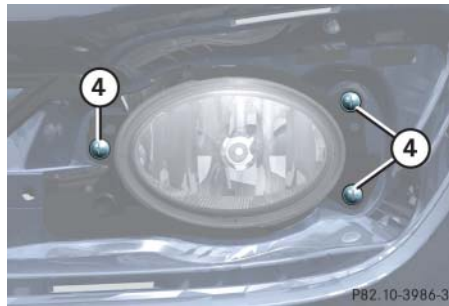
▶ Remove retaining screw(s) ③.

▶ All models except R 63 AMG:  
Insert a suitable object (e.g. screwdriver) at point indicated by the arrow and pry out cover ②.

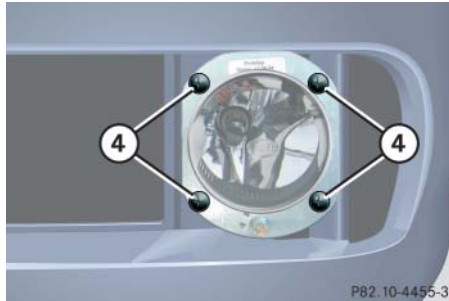
Cover ② is released.

▶ Swing cover ② outwards and take it off.

▶ R 63 AMG:  
Take off cover ②.



### Example illustration (except R 63 AMG)

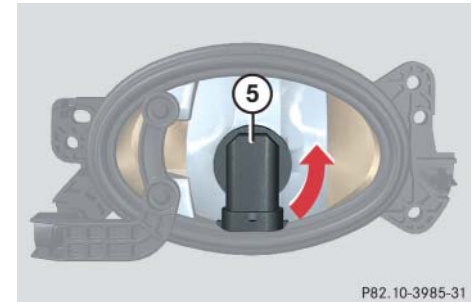


### Example illustration (R 63 AMG)

④ Retaining screws

▶ Remove screws ④ that retain front fog lamp ①.

▶ Remove corner-illuminating front fog lamp ①.



⑤ Corner-illuminating front fog lamp bulb socket

**i** R 63 AMG only:

An additional adapter cable is used to connect the bulb socket with the vehicle's electrical circuit. Reuse the adapter cable after replacing the bulb.

- ▶ Turn bulb socket ⑤ counterclockwise.
- ▶ Pull bulb socket ⑤ out of the housing.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Insert the new corner-illuminating front fog lamp bulb into bulb socket ⑤.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket ⑤ into the housing.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket ⑤ clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Insert corner-illuminating front fog lamp ① back into bumper.
- ▶ Fasten retaining screws ④.
- ▶ Reinsert cover ② and press it in until it engages.
- ▶ Fasten retaining screw(s) ③.

### Additional turn signal lamps bulbs

The additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors have LEDs.

If a malfunction occurs or LEDs fail to function, the entire turn signal unit must be replaced. Have the turn signal unit replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Front side marker lamp bulbs

Since replacing the side marker lamp bulbs is a technically highly demanding process, we recommend you have the side marker lamp bulbs replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

### Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

Before you start to replace a bulb for a rear lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to position **0** (▷ page 146).

### Tail lamp unit

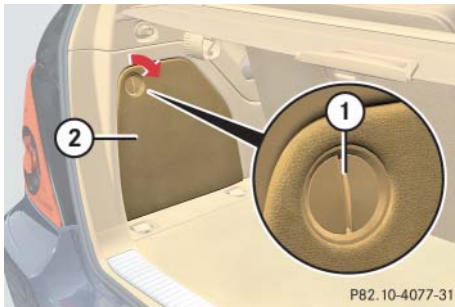
**i** *To access the tail lamp units, you have to remove the cover in the corresponding side trim panel of the cargo compartment.*

- ▶ Open the tailgate (▷ page 123).

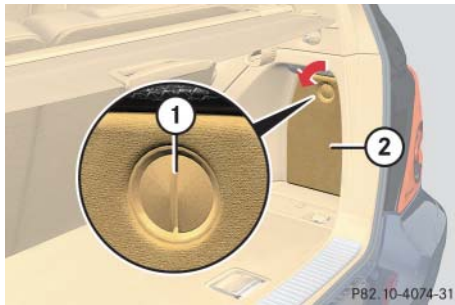


### Replacing bulbs

#### Opening the side trim panels



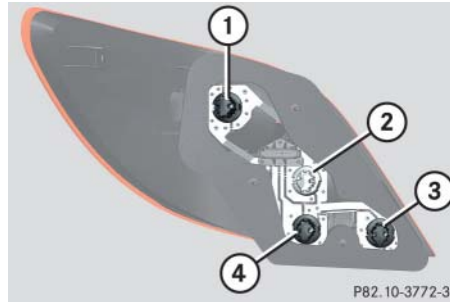
- ① Lock
- ② Cover in left side trim panel



- ① Lock
- ② Cover in right side trim panel

- ▶ Insert a suitable object such as a coin into the slot of lock ①.
- ▶ Turn lock ① clockwise (left side trim panel) or counterclockwise (right side trim panel) by 90° in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ②.

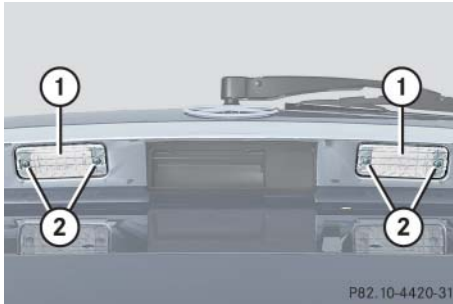
#### Replacing bulbs



- ① Tail, side marker, standing, and parking lamp bulb socket
- ② Turn signal lamp bulb socket
- ③ Fog lamp bulb socket (driver's side only)
- ④ Backup lamp bulb socket

- ▶ Depending on which bulb needs to be replaced, turn the respective bulb socket ① - ④ counterclockwise.
- ▶ Pull the bulb socket out of the housing.
- ▶ Similarly turn the bulb counterclockwise carefully and pull the bulb out of bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb socket.
- ▶ Turn the bulb in the bulb socket clockwise carefully.
- ▶ Insert the bulb socket into the housing.
- ▶ Turn the bulb socket clockwise until it engages.

## License plate lamps



P87. 10-4420-31

① License plate lamp cover

② Screw

- ▶ Loosen screws ②.
- ▶ Remove license plate lamp cover ①.
- ▶ Replace the license plate lamp bulb.
- ▶ Reinstall license plate lamp cover ①.
- ▶ Retighten screws ②.

### Replacing wiper blades

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove the SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

#### Warning!



Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Change the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windows will not be properly wiped. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

#### Front wiper blades

**!** Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.

*Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.*

*Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.*

*Make sure the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.*

*For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

#### Removing

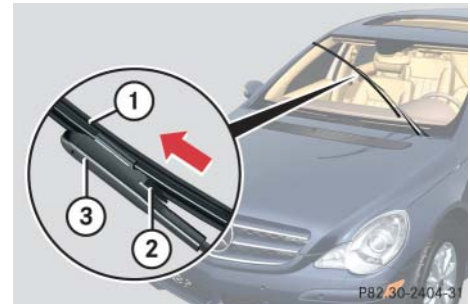
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (▷ page 41).

**!** Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.

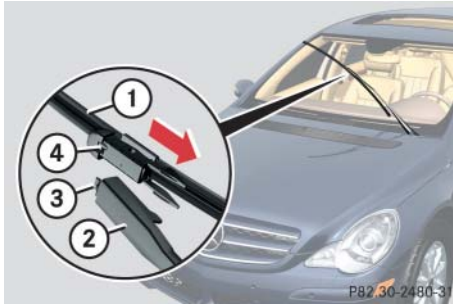
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms forward until they engage.



- ① Wiper blade
- ② Tab
- ③ Wiper arm

- ▶ Press tabs ② together.
- ▶ Tilt wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Take off wiper blade ① in direction of arrow.

Installing



- ① Wiper blade
- ② Attachment
- ③ Guide tab
- ④ Opening

- ▶ With guide tab ③ sliding into opening ④, place wiper blade ① onto wiper arm in direction of arrow.

- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① towards wiper arm.
  - ▶ Tabs ② (▷ page 494) must engage into both recesses of attachment ②.
  - ▶ Check whether the wiper blade is securely fastened.
  - ▶ Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield.
- Make sure to hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

Rear wiper blade

Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise the motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

**!** Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the rear window.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the rear window glass without a wiper blade inserted.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Make sure the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause rear window damage.

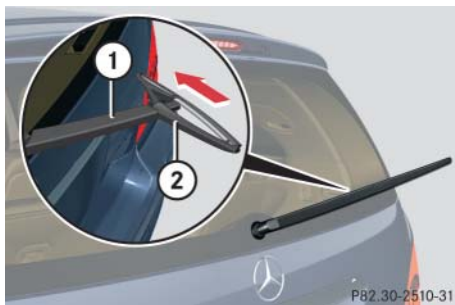
### Replacing wiper blades

#### Removing

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (▷ page 41).

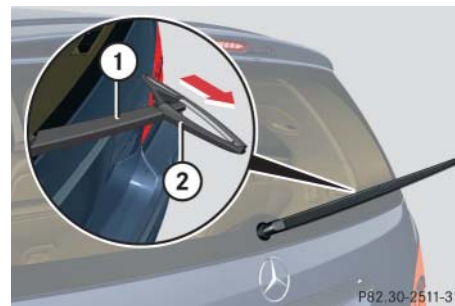


- ① Wiper arm
- ② Wiper blade

**!** Do not pull on the wiper blade insert. It could tear.

- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Turn wiper blade ② to form a right angle with wiper arm ① as shown.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and disengage wiper blade ② by carefully sliding it in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

#### Installing



- ① Wiper arm
- ② Wiper blade

- ▶ Insert wiper blade ② into wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and engage wiper blade ② by pushing it in direction of arrow until it locks into place.
- ▶ Check whether the wiper blade is securely fastened.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm to rest on the rear window.

Make sure to hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

## ▼ Flat tire

**Warning!**

The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Drive to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Do not switch off the ESP<sup>®</sup> with a spare wheel mounted.

**Preparing the vehicle**

- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe distance from moving traffic on a hard, flat surface when possible.
  - ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flasher (▷ page 152).
  - ▶ Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight-ahead position.
  - ▶ Set the parking brake (▷ page 66).
  - ▶ Set the automatic transmission to position **P** (▷ page 197).
  - ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 67).
  - ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.
- i** *Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.*
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* button once (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.
- ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button from the starter switch.

**i** *You can use the power outlets in the cargo compartment or in the second seat row to operate the electric air pump even when the ignition is switched off, e.g. in order to inflate the collapsible tire (▷ page 501).*

*An emergency shut-off feature ensures that the vehicle's electrical voltage does not fall below a minimum level. If the voltage drops to this minimum level, the power outlets are automatically switched off. This ensures that enough power remains to start the engine.*

### Flat tire

#### Mounting the spare wheel

##### Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 497).
- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and the vehicle jack from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 473).
- ▶ Take the spare wheel from the wheel well under the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 476).

#### Lifting the vehicle

##### Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface.

Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects.

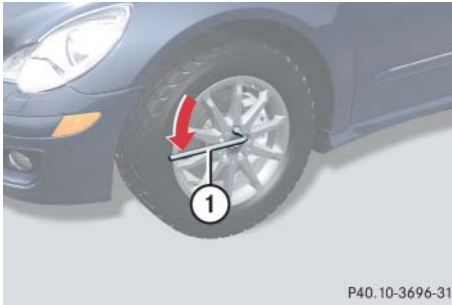
One wheel chock is included with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 473).

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place the wheel chock in front of and another sizable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

Always try lifting the vehicle using the jack on a level surface. However, should circumstances require you to do so on a hill, place the wheel chock and another sizable object as follows:

- ▶ Place the wheel chock and another sizable object on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the axle not being worked on.



① Wheel wrench

- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wheel wrench ①).

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.

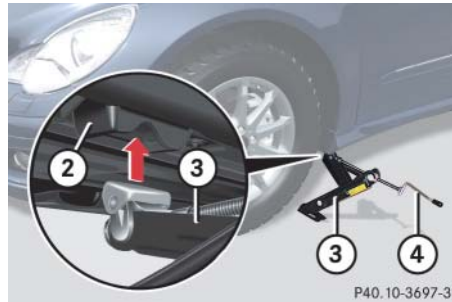
**!** Do not position the jack on the body of the vehicle, as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

**Warning!**



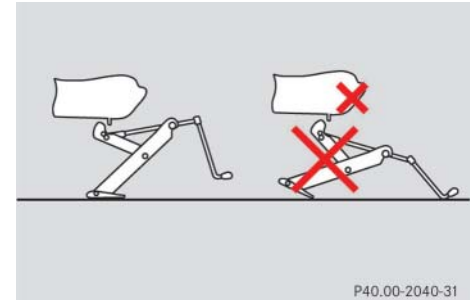
The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.



- ② Take-up bracket
- ③ Jack
- ④ Crank

- ▶ Place jack ③ on firm ground.
- ▶ Position jack ③ under the take-up bracket ② so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



- ▶ Turn crank ④ clockwise until jack ③ is fully seated in take-up bracket ② and the jack base evenly meets the ground.
- ▶ Continue to turn crank ④ until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.



### Flat tire

#### Removing the wheel



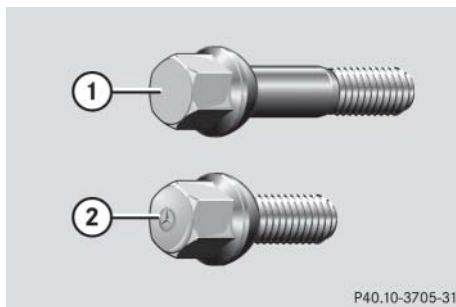
#### ① Alignment bolt

- ▶ Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 472).
- ▶ Remove the remaining wheel bolts.

**!** Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolts and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

#### Mounting the spare wheel



- ① Wheel bolt for 18", 19", 20" and 21" light alloy wheels and R 63 AMG spare wheel
- ② Wheel bolt for 17" light alloy wheels or 18" spare wheel (located in trunk with spare wheel)

**!** Wheel bolts ② must be used when mounting 17" wheels or the 18" spare wheel with collapsible tire. The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts ② for 17" wheels or the 18" spare wheel with collapsible tire will physically damage the vehicle's brakes.

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.

**!** To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

#### Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.



- ▶ Guide spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

**Warning!**



Only use genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.

**Inflating the collapsible tire**

**Warning!**



Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump (▷ page 472) before lowering the vehicle.

**Warning!**



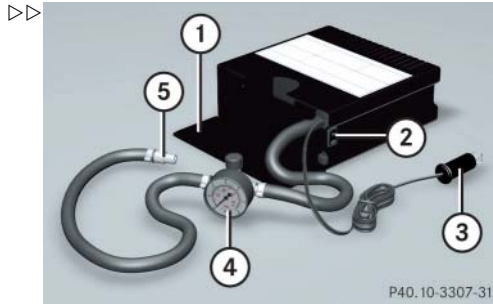
Observe instructions on air pump label.

**!** Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the collapsible tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.

- ▶ Take the electric air pump out of the vehicle tool kit storage well (▷ page 472).



### Flat tire



#### Electric air pump

- ① Flap
  - ② On/off switch
  - ③ Electrical plug
  - ④ Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
  - ⑤ Union nut
- ▶ Open flap ① on electric air pump.
  - ▶ Pull out electrical plug ③ and air hose with pressure gauge ④.
  - ▶ Remove the valve cap from the collapsible tire valve.

- ▶ Screw union nut ⑤ onto the collapsible tire valve.
- ▶ Insert electrical plug ③ into a power outlet (▷ page 322).

**!** The cigarette lighter\* (▷ page 319) is not designed for use with the electric air pump. Use a power outlet (▷ page 322) for electric air pump operation.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1.
  - ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once without depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ②. The electric air pump should now switch on and inflate the collapsible tire.

- ▶ Inflate the spare wheel tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 532).

This takes about 5 minutes for the collapsible tire.

#### Warning!



Air hose ④ and union nut ⑤ can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.

**!** Do not operate the electric air pump longer than 8 minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the electric air pump again after it has cooled off.

**!** Please compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.

- ▶ Press 0 on electric air pump switch ②.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
  - ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice without depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ If the tire inflation pressure is above the recommended tire inflation pressure given in this Operator's Manual, release excess tire inflation pressure using the vent screw.

**Warning!**



Follow recommend tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.
- ▶ Store the electrical plug and the air hose behind the flap and place the electric air pump back in the vehicle tool kit storage well.

**Lowering the vehicle**

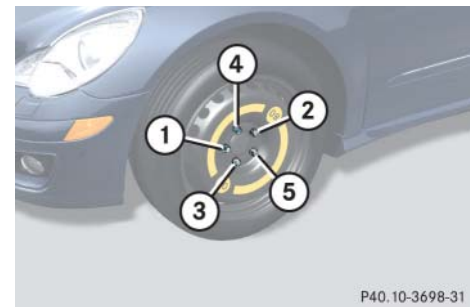
**Warning!**



Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly mounted.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump (▷ page 501) before lowering the vehicle.

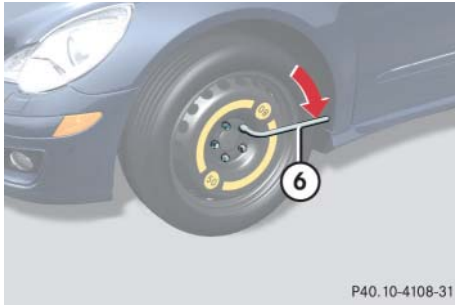
- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



P40.10-3698-31

①-⑤ Wheel bolts

### Flat tire



#### ⑥ Wheel wrench

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1 to 5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

- ▶ Store jack and all other vehicle tool kit items back into the storage well.

**i** The removed road wheel cannot be stored in the spare wheel well under the cargo compartment floor, but should be transported in the cargo compartment wrapped in a protective wrap.

*Vehicles with TPMS or Advanced TPMS\*:  
Do not activate the tire inflation pressure monitor until a full size wheel/tire with functioning sensor has been placed back into service on the vehicle.*



#### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

## Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine only)

## ▼ Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine only)


Driving the vehicle until the fuel tank is empty is not recommended. Otherwise, air may be sucked into the fuel system. If this happens, the  malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the  malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) comes on and the engine may not start immediately after refueling the vehicle.

After refueling:

- ▶ Make sure the automatic transmission is set to **P**.

The gear position indicator in the multi-function display should be on **P**.

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.

 *Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: If necessary, remove the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button from the starter switch (▷ page 41).*




- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** for at least 10 seconds (▷ page 40).
- ▶ Return the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** (▷ page 40).

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** (▷ page 41) and hold it there for a maximum of 40 seconds or until the engine runs surge-free.

If the engine does not start:

- ▶ Wait for approximately 2 minutes.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** (▷ page 41) and hold it there for a maximum of 40 seconds or until the engine runs surge-free.

If the engine still does not start, do not make any further attempts to start the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light truck Center or call Roadside Assistance (▷ page 333).

 *When the  malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or the  malfunction indicator lamp (Canada only) has been illuminated for the above condition, it will remain illuminated until the engine was cycled on and off four times in a row.*

### Battery

The battery is located under the front passenger seat.

**i** Mercedes-Benz recommends to have the battery replaced at authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center about steps you need to observe.

#### Warning!



Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling batteries. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.



Wear eye protection.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

**!** The battery is a valve-regulated lead acid (VRLA) battery, also referred to as “fleece” battery. Such batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level. VRLA batteries therefore do not have cell caps and the battery cover is non-removable. Do not attempt to open the battery as otherwise the battery will be damaged.

Even though VRLA batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level and cannot be opened to check the electrolyte level, the battery condition must be checked periodically by performing a battery conductance test. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery condition testing intervals.

As with any other battery, the battery may discharge if the vehicle is not operated for an extended period of time. You can connect a battery maintenance charge unit tested and approved for use on your vehicle model or disconnected the battery to prevent battery discharge. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for more information.

**!** The factory-equipped VRLA battery is leak-proofed. Only use a battery as replacement that has the same security features and is of identical size, voltage, and capacity as the factory-equipped battery.

The battery, the battery ventilation and the lateral plug must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

### Warning!



Jump starting must only be done using the jump-start contacts located in the engine compartment (▷ page 514).

### Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 506).

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.



### Battery

**!** Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for further information.

#### Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

### Disconnecting, removing, reinstalling and reconnecting the battery

#### Warning!



Disconnecting, removing, reinstalling and reconnecting the battery is a complicated and technically demanding procedure that also requires safety precautions to avoid the risk of injury. We strongly recommend that it be performed by a qualified technician or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center only. Please read the instructions fully before beginning operation and only undertake it if you feel fully capable of performing all of the tasks involved as described in these instructions. Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 506). Performing the tasks involved incorrectly can cause damage to the vehicle and impair the operating safety of the vehicle, and/or cause severe injury to you or others.

**i** With a disconnected battery you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button will have no effect.

#### Step 1 (Disconnecting)

**i** If your battery is discharged, the vehicle must be jump started (▷ page 514) using the jump start contacts in the engine compartment, or an accessory battery charge unit\* approved by Mercedes-Benz must be connected using the jump start contacts in the engine compartment (see separate instructions for the accessory battery charge unit\*) before any of the following steps can be performed. If the battery cannot be jumped or charged, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

- ▶ Set the automatic transmission to position **P** (▷ page 199).
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake (▷ page 66).
- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Leave the ignition switched on (▷ page 39).

**i** If the vehicle battery is discharged and you had the vehicle jump started:

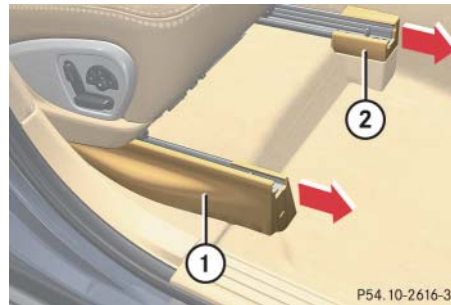
- Leave the engine running.
- Complete step 1, starting with switching off all electrical consumers.
- Continue with step 2.
- When the front passenger seat is in the most forward position, turn off the engine.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Read and observe safety instructions and precautions (▷ page 506).
- ▶ Open the front passenger door.

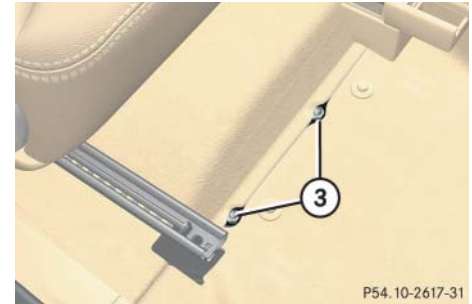
**i** Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

- ▶ Move the front passenger seat to the most rearward position (▷ page 45).

### Step 2 (Disconnecting)



- ① Seat rail cover, front right
- ② Seat rail cover, front left
- ▶ Pull off right seat rail cover ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Pull left seat rail cover ② in direction of arrow as far as it will go.  
Left seat rail cover ② cannot be removed.



- ③ Battery cover mounting nuts
- ▶ Using a 6 mm T-handle hex key (not supplied with vehicle) with a minimum shaft length of 12 in (30 cm), unfasten and remove battery cover mounting nuts ③ located at the floor carpet perforation.
- ▶ Move the front passenger seat to the most forward position (▷ page 45). ▷▷

### Battery

▷▷ Switch off the ignition (▷ page 40).

**i** If the vehicle battery is discharged and you had the vehicle jump started, turn off the engine.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

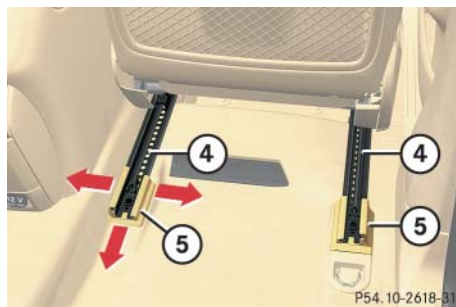
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**.

After turning off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, with the driver's door closed, the starter switch is in position **1**.

With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (▷ page 41).

#### Step 3 (Disconnecting)



- ④ Seat rail, rear
- ⑤ Seat rail cover, rear

- ▶ Pull seat rail cover ⑤ away from seat rail ④ on both sides as indicated by arrows.
- ▶ Pull off seat rail cover ⑤ to the rear as indicated by arrow.

#### Step 4 (Disconnecting)

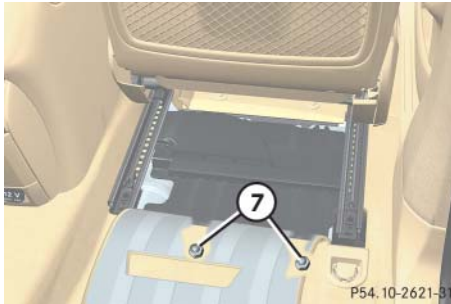


- ⑥ Floor carpet

- ▶ Pull back and fold floor carpet ⑥ in direction of the arrow.

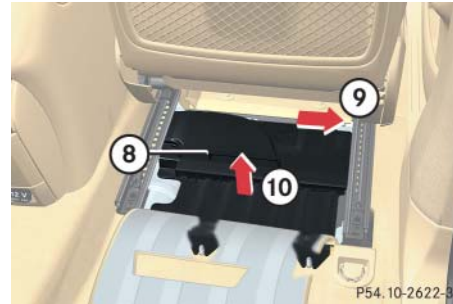
**i** To release the floor carpet perforations (see dotted line in above illustration), you will have to apply somewhat greater force when pulling the floor carpet back.

Step 5 (Disconnecting)



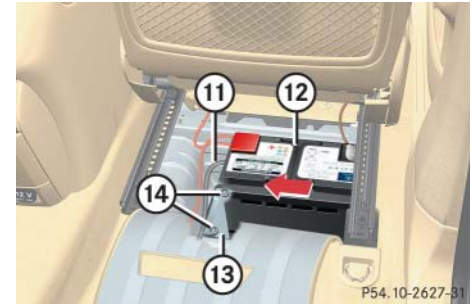
- ⑦ Battery cover mounting nuts
- ▶ Unfasten and remove battery cover mounting nuts ⑦.

Step 6 (Disconnecting)



- ⑧ Battery cover with integrated air channel
- ⑨ Pulling battery cover out
- ⑩ Lifting battery cover
- ▶ Lift battery cover ⑧ slightly in direction of arrow ⑩.
- ▶ Pull battery cover ⑧ in direction of arrow ⑨.
- ▶ Remove battery cover ⑧.

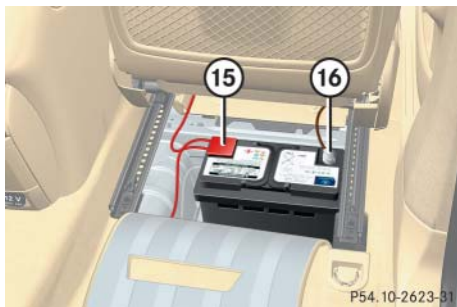
Step 7 (Disconnecting)



- ⑪ Battery ventilation hose
- ⑫ Battery
- ⑬ Battery attachment
- ⑭ Attachment nuts
- ▶ Pull battery ventilation hose ⑪ out of battery ⑫.
- ▶ Unfasten and remove attachment nuts ⑭.
- ▶ Remove battery attachment ⑬.
- ▶ Push battery ⑫ to the left.

## Battery

### Step 8 (Disconnecting)



- ⑮ Positive terminal with cover
- ⑯ Negative terminal

- ▶ Disconnect battery negative lead from negative terminal ⑯.

Make sure the negative lead does not come into contact with the positive lead.

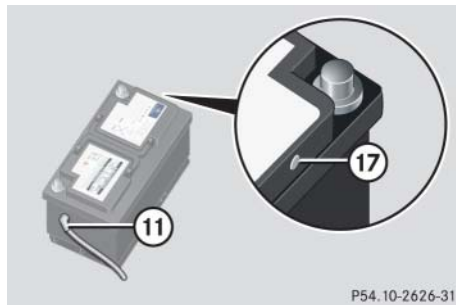
- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ⑮.
- ▶ Disconnect battery positive lead from positive terminal ⑮.

### Step 9 (Removing)

- ▶ Take out battery.

### Step 10 (Reinstalling)

- ▶ Carry out step 9 (▷ page 512).



### Battery, shown removed for illustration

- ⑪ Battery ventilation hose
- ⑰ Vent plug

**!** *The battery, battery ventilation hose ⑪, and vent plug ⑰ must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.*

- ▶ Carry out step 11 to reconnect the battery (▷ page 512).

- ▶ Carry out steps 7 through 1 in reverse order to complete reinstall the battery, (▷ page 511) to (▷ page 508).

### Step 11 (Reconnecting)

- ▶ If the battery has been removed, carry out step 9 (▷ page 512) before starting the connecting procedure.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Make sure the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**.

With the driver's door opened, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**, same as SmartKey removed from the starter switch (▷ page 41).

- ▶ Connect the positive lead to the positive terminal and fasten its cover (▷ page 512).
- ▶ Connect the negative lead to the negative terminal (▷ page 512).

**!** *Never invert the terminal connections!*

**i** *The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to disconnection):*

- *Set the clock (▷ page 181).*  
*Vehicles with COMAND system with navigation module\*: Time and date are set automatically.*
- *Synchronize the door windows (▷ page 254).*
- *Synchronize the power tilt/sliding sunroof\* (▷ page 260).*
- *Synchronize the power tilt/sliding panel\* (▷ page 264).*
- *Synchronize the power folding exterior rear view mirrors\* (▷ page 214).*

### Charging the battery

If the battery is discharged, the battery can be charged using the jump-start contacts located in the engine compartment (▷ page 515).

#### Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for information and availability. Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger.

- ▶ Charge the battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

### Jump starting

#### Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed using the jump-start contacts in the engine compartment (▷ page 515).
- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter<sup>1</sup> are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Use only jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when the engine is started or running.

**!** Do not tow-start the vehicle.

**!** Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

*Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.*

*If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.*

*Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter<sup>1</sup>.*

*Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.*

*Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.*

<sup>1</sup> Vehicles with gasoline engine only.

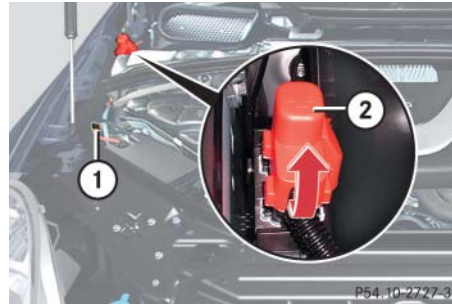
**Warning!**



Keep flames or sparks away from battery.  
Do not smoke.

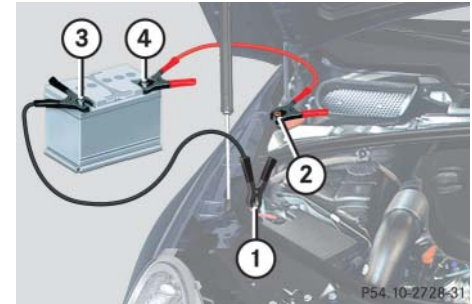
Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.

The jump-start contacts are located in the engine compartment.



- ① Negative (-) terminal
- ② Positive (+) terminal

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Set automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 364).
- ▶ Open cover of positive terminal ②.



- ① Negative terminal of discharged battery
- ② Positive terminal of discharged battery
- ③ Negative terminal of charged battery
- ④ Positive terminal of charged battery ▷▷



### Jump starting

▷▷▶ Connect positive terminals ② and ④ with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ④ first.

▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.

▶ Connect negative terminals ① and ③ of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ③ first.

**!** *Never invert the terminal connections!*

▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not switch on the headlamps under any circumstances.

▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ① and ③ and then from the positive terminals ② and ④.

You can now switch on the headlamps.

▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

## ▼ Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

**!** Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment, with the SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

*Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.*

*To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts. Use the towing eyes.*

*Switch off the ESP® (▷ page 104) and the automatic central locking (▷ page 130).*

**!** Do not tow-start the vehicle.

**!** Do not tow with one axle raised. Doing so could damage the transfer case, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

*All wheels must be on or off the ground. Observe instructions for towing the vehicles with all wheels on the ground.*

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

### Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make sure the starter switch is in position **2** (▷ page 39).

### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

**!** When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the automatic transmission must be in position **N** and the starter switch must be in position **2** (▷ page 39).

*When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).*

*Keep in mind that it is important for the SmartKey to be in the respective starter switch positions as described above. As soon as the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is removed from the vehicle, the automatic transmission will shift to park position **P**, see “Starter switch positions” (▷ page 39).*

### Towing the vehicle

**!** Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the towing eye. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

**i** When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the ignition in position **2** (▷ page 39), the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel is turning at a speed of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or above.

To prevent the vehicle doors from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 130).

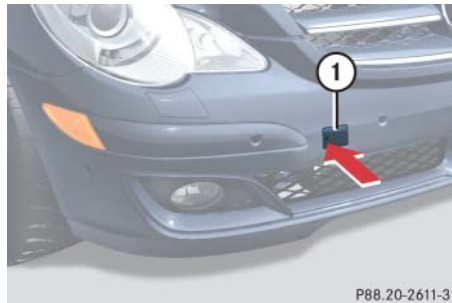
**i** To signal turns while being towed with hazard warning flasher in use, set the starter switch to position **2** and activate combination switch for left or right turn signal in usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

**i** If the battery is disconnected or discharged, the automatic transmission will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch. For more information, see “Battery” (▷ page 506) and “Jump starting” (▷ page 514).

### Installing towing eye bolt

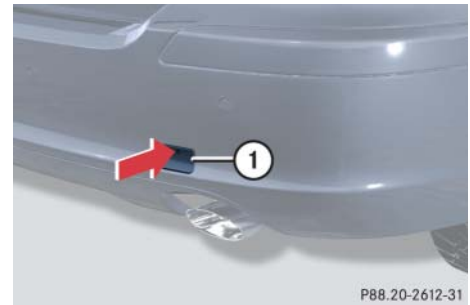
Depending on whether you are towing a vehicle or you are being towed, the towing eye bolt can be screwed into threaded holes which are located behind covers on the right-hand side of each bumper.



P88.20-2611-31

### Example illustration R 500

① Towing eye cover



P88.20-2612-31

### Example illustration R 500

① Towing eye cover

### Warning!



In order to avoid possible serious burns or injury, use extreme caution when removing the cover, because the rear exhaust pipe is extremely hot.

**Removing cover**

- ▶ Press mark on cover ① as indicated by the arrow.
- ▶ Lift off cover ① to reveal the threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

**Installing towing eye bolt**

- ▶ Take the towing eye bolt and wheel wrench from the vehicle toolkit (▷ page 473).
- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with wheel wrench.

**Removing towing eye bolt**

- ▶ Loosen towing eye bolt counterclockwise with wheel wrench.
- ▶ Unscrew towing eye bolt.
- ▶ Store the towing eye bolt and wheel wrench back into the vehicle toolkit (▷ page 473).
- ▶ Engage cover ① at top and press at bottom.

**Installing cover**

- ▶ Engage cover ① at top and press at bottom.

**Stranded vehicle**

Freeing a stranded vehicle, on which the wheels are dug into sand or mud, should be done with the greatest of care, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded.

Avoid pulling the vehicle abruptly or diagonally, since it could result in damage to the chassis alignment.

Never try to free a vehicle that is still coupled to a trailer.

If possible, a vehicle equipped with trailer hitch receiver should be pulled backward in its own previously made tracks.

### Fuses

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to switch off malfunctioning power circuits.

If a fuse is blown, the components and systems secured by that fuse will stop operating.

#### Warning!



Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center

**i** A blown fuse must be replaced by an appropriate spare fuse (recognizable by its color or the fuse rating given on the fuse) of the amperage recommended in the fuse chart. Any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

If a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following aids are available to help you replace fuses. They are included with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 473):

- Fuse chart  
The fuse chart explains the fuse allocation and fuse amperages.
- Spare fuses
- Fuse extractor

The electrical fuses are located in different fuse boxes:

- on the passenger side of the engine compartment (▷ page 521)
- in the cargo compartment (▷ page 521)
- in the passenger compartment (▷ page 522)

Before replacing fuses:

- ▶ Apply the parking brake (▷ page 66).
- ▶ Make sure automatic transmission is set to position **P** (▷ page 199).  
The gear position indicator in the multifunction display should be on **P**.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 67).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

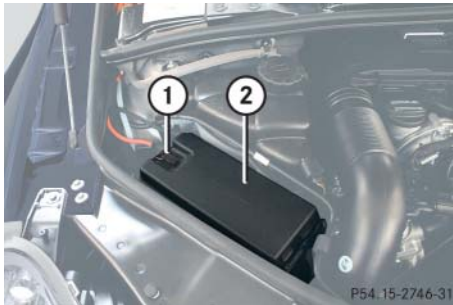
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch to position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from starter switch). The driver's door can then be closed again.

### Fuse box in engine compartment

The main fuse box is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 364).



- ① Clamp
- ② Main fuse box cover

- ▶ Release clamp ①.
- ▶ Lift fuse box cover ② up.
- ▶ Install fuse box cover in reverse order.

**!** *The fuse box cover must be installed properly to prevent moisture and/or dirt from entering the fuse box and possibly impairing fuse operation.*

- ▶ Close the hood after checking or replacing fuses (▷ page 366).

### Fuse box in cargo compartment

The fuse box is located under the cargo compartment cover on the right-hand side of the spare wheel well.

- ▶ Open the tailgate (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment cover (▷ page 472).
- ▶ Secure cargo compartment cover with strap (▷ page 473).



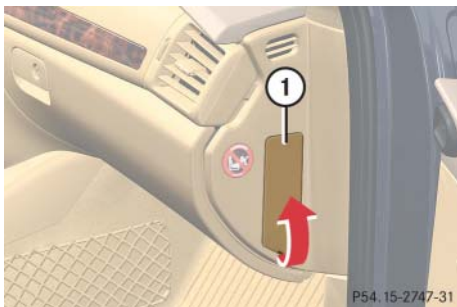
- ① Cover
- ▶ Fold cover ① to the left as indicated by the arrow.

### Fuses

#### Fuse box in passenger compartment

The fuse box is located behind a cover in the dashboard on the passenger side.

- ▶ Open the front passenger door.



① Cover

**!** Do not use sharp objects such as a screwdriver to open fuse box cover ①, as this could damage it.

Opening:

- ▶ Pull cover ① in direction of arrow.

Closing:

- ▶ Clip upper end of cover ① into opening.
- ▶ Push on lower end of cover ① until it engages.

#### Emergency engine shut-down

If the engine cannot be turned off as described in the “Getting started” section (▷ page 67), do the following:

- ▶ Take the fuse chart and the fuse extractor from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 472).
- ▶ Open the fuse box in the engine compartment (▷ page 521).
- ▶ Use the fuse extractor to remove fuse 120.

Find its location in the fuse chart.

**i** R 500: Remove fuse 114 to shut-down the engine. Find its location in the fuse chart.



**Parts service**

**Warranty coverage**

**Identification labels**

**Layout of poly-V-belt drive**

**Engine**

**Rims and tires**

**Electrical system**

**Main Dimensions**

**Weights**

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.**



The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts should be installed.

**!** *The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.*

## ▼ Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed on the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

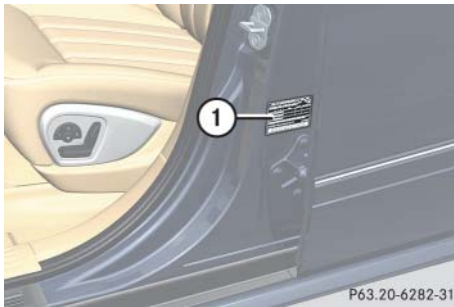
Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

## Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

---

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

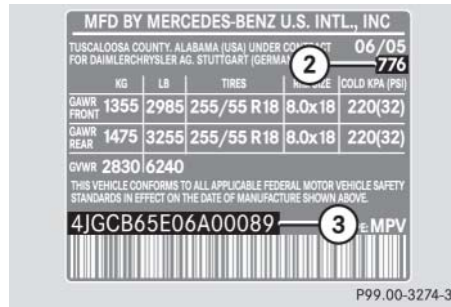
## Identification labels



① Certification label (on driver's B-pillar)

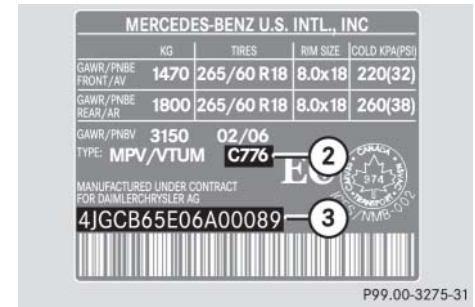
The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the certification label
- embossed underneath the passenger-side seat in the second seat row (▷ page 527)
- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 527)



**Example certification label (U.S. vehicles)**

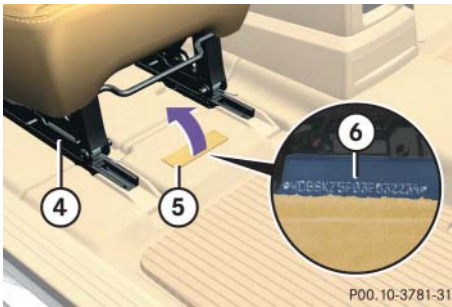
- ② Paintwork code
- ③ VIN



**Example certification label (Canada vehicles)**

- ② Paintwork code
- ③ VIN

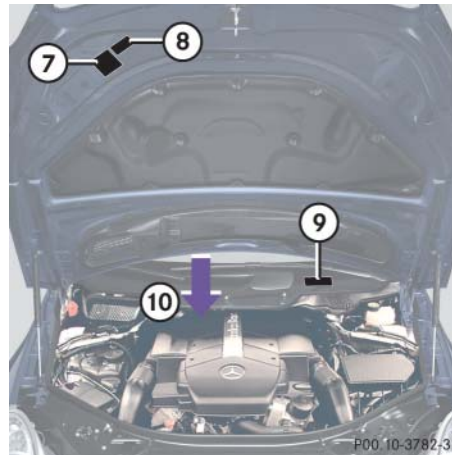
**i** Data shown on certification label are for illustration purposes only. These data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustration. Refer to certification label on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



- ④ Second-row seat
- ⑤ Carpet
- ⑥ VIN

- ▶ Move second-row seat ④ on passenger side to the rear as far as possible (▷ page 138).
- ▶ Fold carpet ⑤ in direction of arrow.  
You may have to cut the perforated carpet using a sharp object, e. g. a knife.

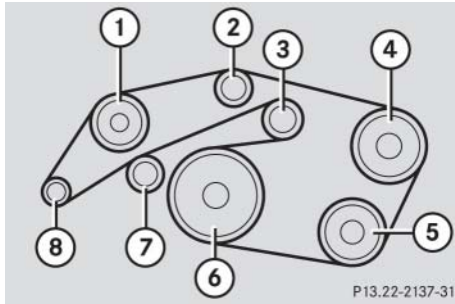
**i** When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine number.



- ⑦ Vacuum line routing diagram label
- ⑧ Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
- ⑨ VIN (lower edge of windshield)
- ⑩ Engine number (engraved on engine)

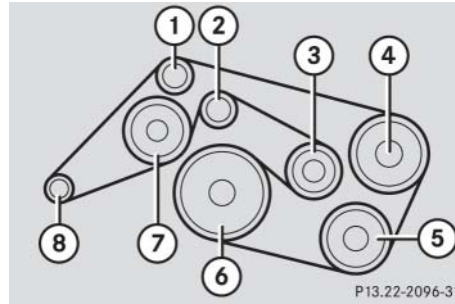
## Layout of poly-V-belt drive

R 320 CDI



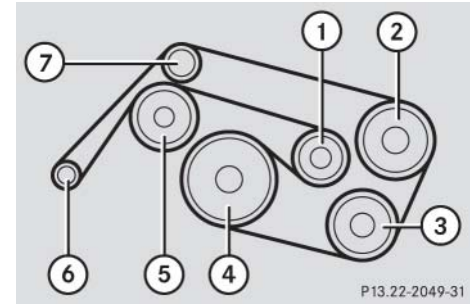
- ① Coolant pump
- ② Idler pulley
- ③ Automatic belt tensioner
- ④ Power steering pump
- ⑤ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑥ Crankshaft
- ⑦ Idler pulley
- ⑧ Generator (alternator)

R 350



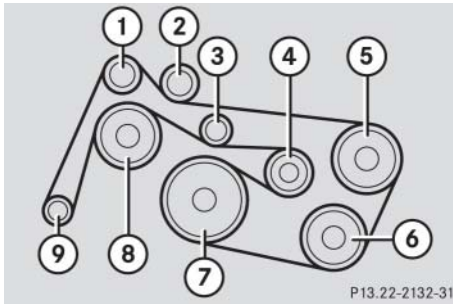
- ① Idler pulley
- ② Idler pulley
- ③ Automatic belt tensioner
- ④ Power steering pump
- ⑤ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑥ Crankshaft
- ⑦ Coolant pump
- ⑧ Generator (alternator)

R 500



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② Power steering pump
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley

R 63 AMG



- ① Idler pulley
- ② Idler pulley
- ③ Idler pulley
- ④ Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑤ Power steering pump
- ⑥ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑦ Crankshaft
- ⑧ Coolant pump
- ⑨ Generator (alternator)

## Engine

Model	R 320 CDI (251.122) <sup>1</sup>	R 350 (251.165) <sup>1</sup>
Engine	642	272
Mode of operation	Diesel 4-stroke engine	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	6
Bore	3.27 in (83.00 mm)	3.66 in (92.90 mm)
Stroke	3.62 in (92.00 mm)	3.39 in (86.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	182 cu in (2987 cm <sup>3</sup> )	213 cu in (3498 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	16.5:1	10.7:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	221 hp/3800 rpm (165 kW/3800 rpm)	268 hp/6000 rpm <sup>2</sup> (200 kW/6000 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	398 lb-ft/1600 - 2400 rpm (540 Nm/1600 - 2400 rpm)	258 lb-ft/2400 - 5000 rpm (350 Nm/2400 - 5000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	4500 rpm	6500 rpm
Firing order	1-4-2-5-3-6	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2035 mm	2404 mm

<sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>2</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

Model	R 500 (251.175) <sup>1</sup>	R 63 AMG (251.177) <sup>1</sup>
Engine	113	156
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	8
Bore	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	4.02 in (102.20 mm)
Stroke	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.72 in (94.60 mm)
Total piston displacement	303 cu in (4966 cm <sup>3</sup> )	379 cu in (6208 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	10:1	11.3:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	302 hp/5600 rpm <sup>2</sup> (225 kW/5600 rpm)	503 hp/6800 rpm <sup>2</sup> (375 kW/6800 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	339 lb-ft/2700 - 4750 rpm (460 Nm/2700 - 4750 rpm)	465 lb-ft/5200 rpm (630 Nm/5200 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6300 rpm	7200 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2370 mm	2369 mm

<sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>2</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.



### Rims and tires

**!** Only use tires which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Tires approved by Mercedes-Benz are developed to provide best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your vehicle such as ABS or ESP®. Tires specially developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by finding the following on the tire's sidewall:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original equipment tires

AMG vehicles:

Does not apply to all approved tires on AMG vehicles. For information on tested and approved tires for AMG vehicles, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may result in damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**!** Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.




**i** Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 376). Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds (▷ page 381) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition (▷ page 382). If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

**i** The following pages also list the approved wheel rim and tire sizes for equipping your vehicles with winter tires. Winter tires are not available as standard or optional factory equipment, but can be purchased from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

Depending on vehicle model and the standard or optional factory-equipped wheel rim/tire configuration on your vehicle (Appearance Package, Sport Package etc.), equipping your vehicle with winter tires approved for your vehicle model may also require the purchase of two or four wheel rims of the recommended size for use with these winter tires. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for more information.

Same size tires

	R 320 CDI R 350	R 500	R 320 CDI (Sport Package*) R 350 (Sport Package*) R 500 (Sport Package*)
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	7.5 J x 17 H2	8 J x 18 H2	8 J x 19 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	2.20 in (56 mm)	2.64 in (67 mm)	2.64 in (67 mm)
<b>All-season tires<sup>1</sup></b>	235/65 R17 104H M+S	255/55 R18 105H M+S	255/50 R19 107H XL (Extra Load) M+S
<b>Winter tires<sup>1,2</sup></b>	235/65 R17 104H M+S 	255/55 R18 105H M+S 	255/50 R19 107H XL (Extra Load) M+S 

	R 320 CDI (Sport Package*) R 350 (Sport Package*) R 500 (Sport Package*)	R 63 AMG
<b>AMG rims (light alloy)</b>	8.5 J x 19 H2	8.5 J x 20 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	2.52 in (64 mm)	2.36 in (60 mm)
<b>All-season tires<sup>1</sup></b>	255/50 R19 107H XL (Extra Load) M+S	-
<b>Summer tires<sup>1</sup></b>	-	265/45 ZR20 104Y
<b>Winter tires<sup>1,2</sup></b>	255/50 R19 107H XL (Extra Load) M+S 	255/45 R20 105V XL (Extra Load) M+S 

<sup>1</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>2</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

## Rims and tires

### Spare wheel (collapsible tire)

	R 320 CDI R 350 R 500	R 63 AMG
Rim (steel)	6.5 B x 18 H2	–
Rim (light alloy)	–	5.5 B x 19 H2
Wheel offset	1.58 in (40 mm)	0.51 in (13 mm)
Collapsible tire <sup>1</sup>	195/75-18 106P	185/65-19 104P
Recommended tire inflation pressure	44 psi (3.0 bar)	51 psi (3.5 bar)

<sup>1</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

**!** Please compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the collapsible tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.

**i** Please note that the tire inflation pressure of the collapsible tire differs from the tire inflation pressure of the road tires.

▼ Electrical system

Model	R 350	R 500	R 63 AMG
Generator (alternator)	14 V/150 A	14 V/180 A	14 V/180 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.4 kW	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/2.2 kW
Battery	12 V/70 Ah	12 V/95 Ah	12 V/95 Ah
Spark plugs	NGK PLKR 6A	NGK PFR 5R-11	NGK T20036N
Electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.039 in (1.0 mm)
Tightening torque	15 - 22 lb-ft (20 - 30 Nm)	15 - 22 lb-ft (20 - 30 Nm)	15 - 18 lb-ft (20 - 25 Nm)

Model	R 320 CDI
Generator (alternator)	14 V/220 A
Starter motor	12 V/2.2 kW
Battery	12 V/95 Ah

## Main Dimensions

Model	R 320 CDI, R 350	R 500	R 63 AMG
Overall vehicle length	203.0 in (5 157 mm)	203.0 in (5 157 mm)	203.0 in (5 157 mm)
Overall vehicle width (exterior mirrors folded out)	85.4 in (2 168 mm)	85.4 in (2 168 mm)	85.4 in (2 168 mm)
Overall vehicle width (exterior mirrors folded in)	75.7 in (1 922 mm)	75.7 in (1 922 mm)	77.5 in (1 922 mm)
Overall vehicle height <sup>1</sup>	65.4 in (1 661 mm)	65.4 in (1 663 mm)	64.3 in (1 634 mm)
Wheelbase	126.6 in (3 215 mm)	126.6 in (3 215 mm)	126.6 in (3 215 mm)
Track, front	65.6 in (1 665 mm)	64.7 in (1 643 mm)	65.6 in (1 665 mm)
Track, rear	65.3 in (1 658 mm)	64.4 in (1 636 mm)	65.0 in (1 652 mm)
Ground clearance <sup>1</sup>	5.8 in (148 mm)	5.9 in (150 mm)	5.9 in (150 mm)
Turning circle	40.7 ft (12.4 m)	40.7 ft (12.4 m)	40.7 ft (12.4 m)

<sup>1</sup> Data apply to unladen vehicles with standard equipment. Data may vary in vehicles equipped with AIRMATIC\* depending on the selected damping settings (▷ page 285) and the current vehicle level (▷ page 286).

▼ **Weights**

<b>Roof load max.</b>	220 lb (100 kg)
-----------------------	-----------------

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only products tested and approved by Mercedes Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

#### Warning!



Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
<b>Engine with oil filter</b>	R 320 CDI	9.5 US qt (9.0 l)	Approved engine oils
	R 350	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	
	R 500	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	
	R 63 AMG	10.1 US qt (9.6 l)	
<b>Automatic transmission</b>		9.5 US qt (9.0 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
<b>Transfer case</b>		0.53 US qt (0.5 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
<b>Rear axle</b>		1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil
<b>Front axle</b>		1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.**

	<b>Model</b>	<b>Capacity</b>	<b>Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.</b>
<b>Power steering</b>		approx. 1.3 US qt (1.2 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid
<b>Front wheel hubs</b>		approx. 1.5 oz (43 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
<b>Brake system</b>			MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)
<b>Cooling system</b>	R 320 CDI R 350 R 500 R 63 AMG	10.0 US qt (9.5 l) 10.0 US qt (9.5 l) 11.1 US qt (10.5 l) 12.2 US qt (11.5 l)	MB Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
<b>Fuel Tank</b>		21.1 US gal (80.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)
<b>including a reserve of</b>	All, except R 63 AMG R 63 AMG	approx. 3.4 US gal (13.0 l) approx. 4.0 US gal (15.0 l)	
<b>Air conditioning system</b>			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
<b>Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning* system</b>		8.0 US qt (7.6 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios (> page 546).



### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Engine oils

---

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**!** *Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

*Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

#### Engine oil additives

---

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Air conditioning refrigerant

---

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

## Brake fluid

### Warning!



During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced regularly. Refer to your vehicle's Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center will provide you with additional information.

## Premium unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)

### Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin or clothing contact, extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with gasoline and the inhalation of gasoline vapors are damaging to your health.

**!** To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Gasoline additives (gasoline engine)

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives carbon deposits can build up, especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary costs and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Fuel requirements

##### Gasoline engine

Only use premium unleaded fuel.

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number:  $(R+M)/2$ . This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

### Diesel engine

Only use commercially available vehicular diesel fuels No. 2 or No. 1 (ASTM D975 No. 2-D or No. 1-D).

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

**!** *Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosine. The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.*

### Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately  $-35^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately  $266^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $130^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approx.  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  [ $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ]). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approx.  $-49^{\circ}\text{F}$  [ $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$ ]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

### **Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.**

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

**Anticorrosion/antifreeze**

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the

aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anti-corrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center for service.

***Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity***

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	-35°F (-37°C)	-49°F (-45°C)
<b>R 320 CDI</b>	5.0 US qt (4.75 l)	5.5 US qt (5.2 l)
<b>R 350</b>	5.0 US qt (4.75 l)	5.5 US qt (5.2 l)
<b>R 500</b>	5.6 US qt (5.25 l)	6.1 US qt (5.8 l)
<b>R 63 AMG</b>	6.1 US qt (5.75 l)	6.8 US qt (6.4 l)

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning\* system

Both the windshield washer and headlamp cleaning\* system are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx.

8.0 US qt (7.6 l).

- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

#### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

#### Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “MB SummerFit” and water:

- 1 part “MB SummerFit” to 100 parts water  
(1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “MB SummerFit” to 1 gal [4.0 l] water)

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “MB SummerFit” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “MB SummerFit” to 100 parts solvent  
(1.34 fl oz [40 ml] “MB SummerFit” to 1 gal [4.0 l] solvent)

- A**
- ABS 100
    - Indicator lamp 420
    - Messages in the multifunction display 435
  - Accelerator position, automatic transmission 203
  - Accessory weight 401
  - Accident 64
  - Active head restraint 83, 137, 482
  - Air bags 74
    - Children 75, 86
    - Front, Driver 77
    - Front, Passenger 77
    - Messages in the multifunction display 445–448
    - Occupant Classification System (OCS) 88
    - Safety guidelines 76
    - Side impact 78
    - Window curtain 78
  - Air conditioning, Cooling 228, 243
  - Air conditioning refrigerant 540
  - Air conditioning system see
    - Climate control or Automatic climate control (3-zone)\*
  - Air distribution 223, 238
  - Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
  - Air pressure, Tires 401
  - Air pump, Electric 502
  - Air recirculation mode 226, 240
  - Air vents, Front 218, 224, 232, 238
  - Air vents, Rear 230, 245, 249
  - Air volume 224, 239
  - AIRMATIC\* 285
    - Messages in the multifunction display 470
  - Alarm system see Anti-theft systems
  - Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 472, 500
  - Anticorrosion/antifreeze 543, 546
  - Antiglare, Interior rear view mirror 212
  - Antiglare, Auto-dimming rear view mirrors\* 213
  - Anti-theft systems 107
    - Anti-theft alarm system 107
    - Immobilizer 107
  - Aquaplaning see Hydroplaning
  - Arm rests, Second-row 141
  - Armrest storage compartments
    - Front 313
    - Rear\* 314
  - Ashtrays\* 319
  - Aspect ratio 401
  - ATF 370
  - AUDIO menu 171
    - CD operation 172
    - Radio operation 171
    - Satellite radio\* operation 172
  - Audio search function 188
  - Auto-dimming\*, Rear view mirrors 213
  - Automatic antiglare for rear view mirrors\* 213
  - Automatic central locking, Control system 189



- Automatic climate control (3-zone)\* 232
    - Air conditioning, Cooling 243
    - Air conditioning refrigerant 540
    - Air distribution 238
    - Air recirculation mode 240
    - Air vents, Front 232, 238
    - Air vents, Rear 245, 249
    - Air volume 239
    - Control panel, Front 234
    - Control panel, Rear 245
    - Deactivating system 236
    - Defogging 240
    - Defrosting 239
    - Maximum cooling, MAX COOL 240
    - Rear passenger compartment 245
    - Residual heat utilization (REST) 244
  - Automatic headlamp mode 147
  - Automatic lighting control, Interior lighting 154
  - Automatic locking when driving 130
  - Automatic shift program 206
  - Automatic transmission 197
    - Accelerator position 203
    - Automatic shift program 206
    - Emergency operation (limp-home mode) 211
    - Gear ranges 205
    - Gear selector lever 54, 197
    - Gear shifting malfunctions 211
    - Hill start assist system 204
    - Kickdown 203
    - Kickdown, manual shift program (R 63 AMG only) 211
    - Manual shift program (R 63 AMG only) 209
    - Program mode selector switch 206
    - Shifting procedure 200
    - Starting the engine 54
    - Steering wheel gearshift control 207
    - Transmission fluid level 370
    - Transmission positions 201
  - Automatic transmission fluid see ATF
  - AUX-socket 311
- B**
- Backrest
    - Seat 44
    - Seat, Lumbar support 136
    - Seat, Multicontour\* 136
  - Backup lamps
    - Messages in the multifunction display 463–468
    - Replacing bulbs 484
  - Bar 401
  - BAS 102
    - Lamps in instrument cluster 420
    - Messages in the multifunction display 435
  - Batteries, SmartKey
    - Check lamp 112, 116
    - Checking battery condition 115, 120
  - Battery, Vehicle 506
    - Charging 513
    - Disconnecting and connecting 508
    - Jump starting 514
    - Removing and installing 508
  - Bead 401

- Beverage holder see Cup holder
  - Bleeding the fuel system
    - (diesel engine) 505
  - Bolts, Spare wheel 500
  - Bottle opener 317
  - Brake Assist System see BAS
  - Brake fluid 541
    - Checking 362
    - Messages in the multifunction display 454
  - Brake lamp
    - Cleaning lenses 413
    - Messages in the multifunction display 463–468
    - Replacing bulbs 484
  - Brake pads 348
    - Messages in the multifunction display 452
  - Brakes 348
    - High-performance brake system (AMG vehicles only) 350
    - Warning lamp 421
  - Break-in the vehicle 346
  - Bulbs, replacing see Replacing bulbs
- C**
- California retail buyers and lessees, Important notice for 11
  - Call priority, Tele Aid\* 336
  - Can holder see Cup holder
  - Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 538
  - Card holder 32, 317
  - Cargo compartment
    - Tie-down rings 299
  - Cargo compartment cover blind\* 306
  - Cargo tie-down rings 299
  - Carpets, Cleaning 417
  - Catalytic converter (gasoline engine) 357
  - CD changer\* 172, 311
  - CD player 172
  - Center console 31
  - Central locking 189
    - Automatic 130
    - Locking/unlocking from the inside 130
  - Central locking switch 130
  - Certification label 526, 527
  - CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 423, 424
  - Checking tire pressure electronically
    - Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)\*, (Canada only) 388
    - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), (USA only) 385
  - Child safety
    - Infant and child restraint systems 85
  - Children in the vehicle 84
    - Air bags 75, 86
    - Blocking rear door window operation 97
    - Indicator lamp, Front passenger front air bag 92
    - Infant and child restraint systems 93, 95
    - LATCH-type child seat anchors 93
    - Occupant Classification System (OCS) 88
  - Cigarette lighter\* 321

- Climate control 218
  - Air conditioning, Cooling 228
  - Air conditioning refrigerant 540
  - Air distribution 223
  - Air recirculation mode 226
  - Air vents, Front 218, 224
  - Air vents, Rear 230
  - Air volume 224
  - Control panel, Front 220
  - Control panel, Rear 230
  - Deactivating system 222
  - Defogging 225
  - Defrosting 224
  - Rear passenger compartment 229
  - Residual heat utilization (REST) 229
- Clock 26, 181
- Cockpit 24
- Cold tire inflation pressure 401
- Collapsible tire 475, 534
- Collapsible wheel chock 475
- Combination switch 59, 60, 62, 150
- Compass 342
  - Control system 186
- Control and operation of radio transmitters 357
- Control system 159
  - Multifunction display 159
  - Multifunction steering wheel 160
  - Resetting to factory default 176
- Control system menus 162
  - AIRMATIC\*/Compass 174
  - AMG Menu 168
  - AUDIO 171
  - Distance warning function\* 191
  - DISTRONIC\* 174
  - Navi\* 173
  - Settings 176
  - Standard display 166
  - TEL\* 193
  - Trip computer 191
  - Vehicle status message memory 174
- Control system submenus 163, 165
  - Comfort\* 189
  - Instrument cluster 179
  - Lighting 183
  - Time/Date 181
  - Vehicle 186
- Coolant 370, 539, 543
  - Anticorrosion/antifreeze mixing ratio and quantity 543
  - Capacities 539
  - Checking coolant level 370
  - Messages in the multifunction display 455–457
  - Temperature 359
- Corner-illuminating front fog lamps\* 151
  - Fog lamps, Front 149
  - Messages in the multifunction display 464
  - Replacing bulbs 484, 485
- Cruise control 266
  - Activating 267
  - Messages in the multifunction display 436
- Cup holders 316
  - Front center console 316
  - Rear center console 318
- Curb weight 401

**D**

Date display, Setting 181  
 Daytime running lamp mode 148  
     Setting 183  
 Deep water see Standing water  
 Defogging windshield 225, 240  
 Defrosting, Front 224, 239  
 Defrosting, Rear 217  
 Delayed shut-off  
     Exterior lamps 185  
     Interior lighting 186  
 Department of Transportation see DOT  
 Diesel engine  
     Bleeding fuel system 505  
     Preglow indicator lamp 29  
 Diesel fuel see Fuel  
 Difficulties  
     While driving 63  
     With starting 57  
 Digital speedometer 159, 167  
 Dimensions, Vehicle 536  
 Direction of rotation (tires) 375

**Displays**

Digital speedometer 159, 167  
 Distronic\* 174, 274  
 Maintenance service indicator  
     message 407  
 Messages in the multifunction  
     display 433–471  
 Multifunction display 159  
 Outside temperature 158, 159, 167  
 Selecting 180  
 Showing malfunctions 175  
 Symbol messages 451  
 Text messages 435  
 Vehicle status message memory 174  
 Vehicle system settings,  
     Control system 163, 165, 176  
 Distance to empty (range), Trip  
     computer 191  
 Distance warning function\* 191

**Distronic\* 271**

Activating 277  
 Cleaning system sensor 414  
 Control system 276  
 Deactivating 280  
 Distance warning function\* 284  
 Driving hints 282  
 Messages in the multifunction  
     display 437  
 Warning and indicator lamps 274

**Door**

Entry lamps 155  
 Locking, In an emergency 479  
 Locking/unlocking,  
     KEYLESS-GO\* 116  
 Locking/unlocking, SmartKey 112  
 Messages in the multifunction  
     display 460  
 Opening from the inside 122  
 Opening from the outside 113  
 Remote door unlock (Tele Aid\*) 336  
 Unlocking, Mechanical key 478

- Door control panel 36
- Door handle 36
- Door windows see Power windows
- DOT 396, 401
- Drinking and driving 347
- Driving 51
  - Abroad 356
  - Hydroplaning 352
  - In winter 354, 405
  - Instructions 51, 347
  - Problems 63
  - Safety systems 100
  - Systems 266
  - Through standing water 355
  - With Distronic\* 282
- Driving off 58
- Driving safety systems
  - 4-ETS 106
  - ABS 100
  - BAS 102
  - EBP 105
  - ESP® 102
- Driving systems 266
  - AIRMATIC\* 285
  - Cruise control 266
  - Distronic\* 271
  - Parktronic\* 291
  - Rear view camera\* 295
- Driving tips 203
  - Kickdown 203
- E**
- Easy-entry/exit feature\* 132
  - Control system 190
- EBP 105
  - Indicator and warning lamps 422
- Electric air pump 502
- Electrical fuses see Fuses
- Electrical system, Technical data 535
- Electronic Brake Proportioning see EBP
- Electronic Stability Program see ESP®
- Electronic Traction System see 4-ETS
- Emergency calls
  - Tele Aid\* 331
- Emergency, In case of
  - Battery, Jump starting 514
  - First aid kit 472
  - Flat tire 497
  - Fuses 520
  - Hazard warning flasher 152
  - Instrument cluster,
    - Indicator lamps 420–428
  - Roadside Assistance 12, 333
  - Towing the vehicle 517
- Emergency operation
  - Locking/unlocking the vehicle 478
  - Power tilt/sliding sunroof,
    - Manual operation\* 481
  - Remote door unlock, Tele Aid\* 336
  - Tailgate, Opening from the
    - inside 123
- Emergency operation
  - (Limp-Home Mode) 211
- Emergency tensioning device see ETD

- Emission control 358
  - Information label 527
  - System warranties 10
  - Vacuum routing diagram label 527
- Engine
  - Belt layout 528
  - Break-in recommendations 346
  - Cleaning 412
  - Compartment 364
  - Malfunction indicator lamp 29, 423
  - Maximum engine speed 157, 530
  - Number 527
  - Starting 54
  - Tachometer 29, 157
  - Technical data 530
  - Turning off 67
- Engine coolant see Coolant
- Engine oil 366, 540
  - Adding 369, 540
  - Additives 540
  - Changing 369, 540
  - Checking level 366
  - Checking level, Control system 366
  - Checking level, Dipstick 368
  - Consumption 366
  - Filler neck 369
  - Messages in the multifunction display 366, 367, 458
  - Recommended engine oils and filters 540
- ESP® 102
  - Messages in the multifunction display 441–442
  - Warning lamp 27, 425
- ETD 82
  - Safety guidelines 76
- Extending cargo compartment 301
- Exterior rear view mirrors 48, 212
  - Power folding\* 214
  - Synchronizing 214
- F**
  - Fastening the seat belts 51
  - Filler neck, Engine oil 369
  - First aid kit 472
  - Flat tire 497
    - Collapsible tire 475, 500, 534
    - Jacking up the vehicle 498
    - Lowering the vehicle 503
    - Mounting the spare wheel 500
    - Preparing the vehicle 498
    - Spare wheel 475, 500, 534
  - Floormats 343
  - Fluids
    - Automatic transmission fluid 370, 538
    - Brake fluid 362, 538, 541
    - Capacities 538
    - Engine coolant 362, 370, 539, 543
    - Engine oil 366, 538, 540
    - Power steering fluid 538
    - Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning\* system 372, 539

Fog lamp, Front see Corner-illuminating front fog lamps\*

Fog lamp, Rear 150

Messages in the multifunction display 466

Replacing bulbs 484

4-ETS 106

Front air bags 77

Front defroster 224, 239

Front lamps see Headlamps

Front passenger front

air bag 77, 88, 93, 431

Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 31, 77, 88, 93, 431

Front seat head restraints see Head restraints

Front towing eye 518

FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) 407

Fuel 360, 539, 541

Additives 542

Capacities, Fuel tank 539

Consumption statistics 191

Filling the tank 360

Fuel filler flap and cap 360

Fuel gauge 29

Fuel reserve warning lamp 29, 430

Premium unleaded gasoline 360, 541, 542

Requirements, Octane rating 542

Fuel cap

Messages in the multifunction display 460

Fuel filler flap 360

Locking/unlocking 360

Opening 360

Opening in an emergency 479

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 538

Fuses 520

Fuse box, Cargo compartment 521

Fuse box, Engine compartment 521

Fuse box, Passenger compartment 522

Fuse chart 472, 520

Fuse extractor 472, 520

Replacing 520

Spare fuses 472, 520

## G

Garage door opener\* 337

Gasoline see Fuel

GAWR 401

Gear range

Automatic transmission 205

Limiting 205

Shifting into optimal 208

Gear selector lever 25, 54, 197

Gearshift pattern 54, 197

Message in the display 443

Messages in the multifunction display 443

Position 200

Shifting procedure 200

Transmission position 201

Global locking/unlocking see Key, SmartKey

Glove box 311

Good visibility 212

Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR  
 Gross Trailer Weight see GTW  
 Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR  
 Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW  
 GTW 401  
 GVW 402  
 GVWR 402

## H

Halogen headlamps see Headlamps  
 Hands-free microphone 33  
 Hard plastic trim items, cleaning 417  
 Hazard warning flasher 152  
 Head restraints  
     Active head restraint 83, 137  
     Front seats 45  
     Rear seats 139, 140  
 Headlamp cleaning system\* 212, 372  
     Reservoir capacity 539  
 Headlamp shut-off delay see Delayed  
 shut-off, Exterior lamps

Headlamps  
     Automatic headlamp mode 147  
     Bi-Xenon\* 485  
     Cleaning lenses 413  
     Cleaning system\* 212, 372  
     Halogen 485  
     Light sensor, Messages in the multi-  
     function display 463  
     Manual headlamp mode 147  
     Messages in the multifunction  
     display 463–468  
     Replacing bulbs 484, 485  
     Switch 59, 146  
 Headliner, Cleaning 417  
 Heated seats see Seat heating\*  
 Heated steering wheel\* 326  
 High beam flasher 59, 150  
 High beam headlamps  
     Indicator lamp 29  
     Messages in the multifunction  
     display 464  
     Replacing 484  
     Switching on 59, 150

High mounted brake lamp 485  
 High-performance brake system (AMG ve-  
 hicles only) 350  
 Hinged quarter windows\* see Power win-  
 dows  
 Hood 364  
     Messages in the multifunction  
     display 460  
     Opening 364  
 Hooks  
     Loading 300  
 Horn 25  
 HVAC see Climate control or Automatic cli-  
 mate control (3-zone)\*  
 Hydroplaning 352



**I**

- Identification label see Labels
- Identification labels
  - Certification label 527
- Ignition 40, 54, 67
- Immobilizer 107
- Indicator lamps see Lamps, Indicator and warning
- Infant and child restraint systems see Children in the vehicle
- Inflation pressure see Tires, Inflation pressure
- Information button see Tele Aid\*
- Infrared reflecting windshield\* 344
- Inside door handle 122
- Instrument cluster 26, 156
  - Illumination brightness 157
  - Lamps 420
  - Messages in the multifunction display 433–471
  - Multifunction display 159
  - Selecting language 179

- Instrument lighting see Instrument cluster, Illumination brightness
- Instrument panel see Instrument cluster
- Instruments and controls see Cockpit
- Interior lighting 153
  - Delayed switch-off 186
- Interior rear view mirror 48
  - Antiglare position 212
  - Auto-dimming\* 213
- Interior storage spaces see Storage compartments
- Intermittent wiping
  - Windshield wipers 61

**J**

- Jack 472, 474
- Jacking up the vehicle 498
- Jump starting 514

**K**

- Key, Mechanical 478
- Key, SmartKey 112
  - Batteries 115, 483
  - Battery check lamp 112
  - Checking battery condition 115
  - Closing the power windows
    - Convenience closing feature) 256
  - Closing the tilt/sliding panel\*
    - (Convenience closing feature) 256
  - Closing the tilt/sliding sunroof\*
    - (Convenience closing feature) 256
  - Closing, Power tailgate\* 127
  - Factory settings 113
  - Locking/unlocking 38, 68, 112
  - Locking/unlocking, Global setting 114
  - Loss of 115
  - Messages in the multifunction display 461–462
  - Opening the power windows
    - (Summer opening feature) 254
  - Opening the tilt/sliding panel\*
    - (Summer opening feature) 254
  - Opening the tilt/sliding sunroof\*
    - (Summer opening feature) 254

- Remote control 112
  - Replacing batteries 483
  - Selective settings 114
  - Starter switch positions 39
  - Starting the engine 54
  - Turning off the engine 67
  - Unlocking and opening, Power tailgate\* 115
  - Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*
    - Batteries 120, 483
    - Battery check lamp 116
    - Checking battery condition 120
    - Closing the power windows (Convenience closing feature) 256
    - Closing the tilt/sliding panel\* (Convenience closing feature) 256
    - Closing the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (Convenience closing feature) 256
    - Closing/locking, Power tailgate\* 128
    - Factory settings 119
    - Important notes 117
    - Locking/unlocking 39, 68, 116
    - Locking/unlocking, Global setting 119
    - Loss of 121
    - Messages in the multifunction display 461–462
    - Opening the power windows (Summer opening feature) 254
    - Opening the tilt/sliding panel\* (Summer opening feature) 254
    - Opening the tilt/sliding sunroof\* (Summer opening feature) 254
    - Remote control 116
    - Replacing batteries 483
    - Selective settings 119
    - Start/stop button 41
    - Starter switch positions 39, 41
    - Starting the engine 55
    - Turning off engine 67
    - Unlocking and opening, Power tailgate\* 121
  - Kickdown 203
  - Kilopascal 402
- ## L
- Labels 526
    - Certification label 526
    - Emission control information 527
    - Engine number 527
    - Paint code 526
    - Vacuum line routing diagram 527
    - Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 527
  - Lamps, exterior 485
    - Front 485
    - Light sensor, Messages in the multifunction display 463
    - Messages in display 465
    - Messages in the multifunction display 463–468
    - Rear 485
  - Lamps, Indicator and warning
    - ABS 27, 420
    - Brakes 27, 421
    - Center console 31, 431
    - CHECK ENGINE 29, 423, 424
    - Engine diagnostics 29, 423, 424
    - ESP® 27, 425

- Front fog lamps\* 146
  - Front passenger front air bag off 78, 88, 92, 93, 431
  - Fuel reserve 29, 430
  - High beam headlamps 29
  - Instrument cluster 26, 420
  - Parktronic\* 293, 294
  - Preglow indicator, Diesel engine 29
  - Rear fog lamp 146
  - Seat belt telltale 29, 79, 426
  - Seat heating\* 142
  - SRS 29, 72, 82, 430
  - Turn signals 27
  - Lamps, indicator and warning
    - Distance warning lamp\* 275
    - Instrument cluster 428
    - Seat ventilation\* 143
  - Language, Setting 179
  - LATCH-type child seat anchors see Children in the vehicle
  - Leather upholstery, Cleaning and care of 418
  - License plate lamps 485
    - Messages in the multifunction display 465
    - Replacing bulbs 485, 493
  - Light alloy wheels, Cleaning 416
  - Light sensor
    - Messages in the multifunction display 463
  - Lighter see Cigarette lighter\*
  - Lighting
    - Parking lamps 146
  - Lighting, Exterior and interior 146
  - Limp-home mode 211, 423, 424
  - Loading see Vehicle loading
  - Loading terminology 401
  - Locator lighting 149, 184
  - Lock buttons, KEYLESS-GO\*
    - Outside door handle 69
  - Loss of keys, Mechanical key 115
  - Loss of keys, SmartKey 115
  - Loss of keys, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 121
  - Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet 525
  - Low beam headlamps
    - Messages in the multifunction display 463-468
    - Replacing bulbs 487
    - switching on 59, 146
  - Lubricants 538
- M**
- Maintenance 12, 407
    - Calling up service indicator display 409
    - Clearing service indicator message 408
    - FSS PLUS (Canada vehicles) 407
    - Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) 407
    - Resetting service indicator 409
    - Service indicator message 407
    - Service term exceeded 408
  - Manual headlamp mode see Headlamps
  - Manual shift program (R 63 AMG only) 209
    - Deactivating 211
  - Maximum cooling, MAX COOL\* see Automatic climate control (3-zone)\*
  - Maximum inflation pressure, Tires 402
  - Maximum load rating, Tires 402
  - Maximum loaded vehicle weight, Tires 402
  - Mechanical key 478
  - Memory function\* 144
  - Menus see Control system menus
  - Messages in display see Multifunction

- display messages
  - Microphone, Hands-free 33
  - Mirrors
    - Adjusting 48
    - Auto-dimming\* 213
    - Exterior rear view mirrors 49
    - Interior rear view mirror 48, 212
  - Mobile phone see Telephone\*
  - MON 542
  - Multicontour seats\* 136
  - Multifunction display 159
    - Changing settings see Control system menus and Control system sub-menus
    - Selecting language 179
    - Standard display 163
  - Multifunction display messages 433–471
    - ABS 435, 442
    - AIRMATIC\* 470–471
    - Brake fluid 454
    - Brake pads 452
    - Coolant 455–457
    - Cruise control 436
    - Doors 460
    - EBP 453
    - Engine coolant 455–457
    - Engine oil 366, 367, 458
    - ESP® 436, 441, 442
    - Fog lamps, Front\* 464
    - Fog lamps, Rear 466
    - Front passenger front air bag 445–448
    - Fuel cap 460
    - Gear selector lever 443
    - Headlamps 463–468
    - Hood 460
    - Key, SmartKey 462
    - Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 461, 462
    - Lamps 465
    - Lamps, exterior 463
    - Low tire pressure 449
    - Parking brake 443, 453
    - Parking lamps 466
    - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 461
    - SRS 444
    - Tele Aid\* 469
    - Telephone\* 469
    - Windshield washer fluid 469
  - Multifunction steering wheel 30, 160
    - Button operation 160
- N**
- Navigation system\* 173
    - See separate COMAND system operating instructions
  - Net, Parcel 315
  - Net, Partition\* 308
  - Neutral gear position, Automatic transmission 197, 201
  - New vehicle, Break-in period 346
  - Night security illumination 149, 185
  - Normal occupant weight 402
  - Number, Vehicle Identification (VIN) 526, 527

**O**

- Occupant Classification System see OCS
- Occupant distribution 402
- Occupant safety 72
  - Active head restraint 83
  - Air bags 74
  - Children and air bags 75, 86
  - Children in the vehicle 84
  - Fastening the seat belts 51
  - Front passenger front air bag of indicator lamp 88, 92, 93
  - Infant and child restraint systems 85
  - LATCH-type child seat anchors 93
  - OCS 88
  - OCS, Messages in the multifunction display 445–448
  - Seat belts 51, 76
- OCS 88
  - Messages in the multifunction display 445
  - Self-test 93
- Odometer 157, 159
- Oil level see Engine oil, Checking level
- Oil see Engine oil
- One-touch gearshifting 207
- Operating safety 16

- Operator's Manual 10
- Ornamental moldings, Cleaning 413
- Outside temperature see Displays
- Overdue maintenance service term 408
- Overhead control panel 33
- Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) 358

**P**

- Paintwork code 526
- Paintwork, Cleaning 411
- Panic alarm 99
- Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* 261
  - Cleaning 416
  - Convenience closing feature 256
  - Opening/closing 262
  - Roller sunblinds 261
  - Stopping 262
  - Summer opening feature 254
  - Synchronizing 264
- Parcel nets 315
- Parking 65, 351
- Parking brake 57, 66
  - Lamps, Indicator and warning 421
  - Messages in the multifunction display 453
  - Releasing 57
- Parking lamps 485
  - Messages in the multifunction display 466
  - Replacing bulbs 484
- Parktronic\* (Parking assist) 291
  - Cleaning system sensors 414
  - Minimum distance 292
  - Range 292
  - Sensor cover 414
  - Switching on/off 294
  - System malfunction 294
  - System sensors 291
  - Warning indicators 293
- Partition net\* 308
- Parts service 524
- PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp see Front passenger front air bag of indicator lamp
- Passenger compartment 356
  - Fuse box 522
  - Interior lighting 153
- Passenger safety see Occupant safety
- Pedals 347
- Phone see Telephone\*
- Plastic and rubber parts, Cleaning 416

- Poly-V-belt drive
    - Layout 528
  - Positions (Memory function\*) see Seats 145
  - Power assistance 348
  - Power outlets 322
  - Power seats see Seats
  - Power tilt/sliding sunroof\* 258
    - Convenience closing feature 256
    - Opening/closing 258
    - Opening/closing in an emergency 481
    - Stopping 256
    - Summer opening feature 254
    - Synchronizing 260
  - Power washer 411
  - Power windows
    - Cleaning 415
    - Convenience closing feature 256
    - Door windows 251
    - Hinged quarter windows\* 253
    - Opening/closing 251
    - Rear door windows, Blocking operation 97
    - Summer opening feature 254
    - Synchronizing, Door windows 254
  - Practical hints 419
  - Premium unleaded gasoline 541
  - Problems
    - While driving 63
    - With starting see Starting difficulties
    - With the vehicle 17
  - Product information 9
  - Production options weight 402
  - Program mode see Automatic transmission, Automatic shift program
  - Program mode selector switch
    - Automatic shift program 206
  - PSI 402
  - Push-starting see Tow-starting
- Q**
- Quarter windows see Power windows
- R**
- RACETIMER see Control system menus, AMG menu
  - Radio
    - AUDIO menu, Control system 171
    - Selecting station 171
    - Selecting stations (satellite\*) 172
  - Radio transmitters 357
  - Range (distance to empty) 193
  - Reading lamp 154, 155
  - Rear automatic climate control\* 245
  - Rear center console\* 323
  - Rear climate control 229
  - Rear door window sunshade\* 216
  - Rear door windows
    - Blocking operation 97
  - Rear fog lamp see Fog lamp, Rear
  - Rear lamps see Tail lamps
  - Rear seat ashtray see Ashtrays\* 319
  - Rear seat head restraints see Head restraints 139
  - Rear towing eye 518
  - Rear view camera\* 295
    - Cleaning 415
    - Lens, Cleaning 415
  - Rear view mirrors see Mirrors
  - Rear view mirrors, Automatic antiglare\* 213
  - Rear window defroster 217
  - Rear window wiper/washer 62
  - Rear windows see Power windows
  - Recommended tire inflation pressure 402
  - Recovery services, Stolen vehicle (Tele Aid\*) 337

- Refrigerant, Air conditioning 540
  - Refueling 360
  - Regular checks 362
  - Reminder, Seat belt see Seat belts, Telltale
  - Remote control
    - SmartKey 112
    - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 116
  - Remote door unlock, Tele Aid\* 336
  - Replacing bulbs 484
    - Backup lamps 484, 485, 491
    - Brake lamps 484, 485, 491
    - Corner-illuminating front fog lamps\* 484, 485, 487, 489
    - Fog lamp, Rear 484, 485, 491, 492
    - Headlamps 484, 485, 487
    - License plate lamps 484, 485, 491, 493
    - Low beam headlamps 484, 485, 487
    - Parking lamps 484, 485, 487, 489, 491, 492
    - Side marker lamps, Front 484, 491
    - Side marker lamps, Rear 484, 485, 491, 492
    - Standing lamps 484, 485, 487, 489, 491, 492
  - Tail lamps 484, 485, 491
  - Turn signal lamps 484, 485, 487, 489, 491
  - Reporting safety defects 18
  - Reset button, In instrument cluster 156
  - Reset tool
    - Active head restraints, Depository 482
  - Residual heat utilization 245
  - Restraint system
    - See Children in the vehicle
    - See SRS
  - Restraint system see Infant and child restraint systems
  - Reverse gear position, Automatic transmission 197, 201
  - Rims 403, 532
  - Roadside Assistance 12
  - Roadside Assistance button see Tele Aid\*
  - Roller sunblinds, Panorama roof\* 261
  - RON 542
  - Roof rack\* 297
  - Rubber parts, Cleaning 416
  - Run Flat Indicator (Canada only) 383
- S**
- Safety
    - Driving safety systems 100
    - Occupant safety 72
    - Reporting safety defects 18
  - Safety belts see Seat belts
  - Satellite radio\* 172
  - Seat belt force limiter 82
  - Seat belt height adjustment 53
  - Seat belts 79
    - Children in the vehicle 84
    - Cleaning 417
    - Fastening 51
    - Height adjustment 53
    - Proper use of 53, 81
    - Safety guidelines 76
    - Telltale 29, 79, 426
  - Seat heating\* see Seats 143
  - Seat ventilation\* see Seats
  - Seating capacity 377

- Seats 132
  - Adjusting 43
  - Easy entry/exit feature 132
  - Heating\* 142
  - Memory function\* 144
  - Multicontour seat\* 136
  - Ventilation\* 143
- Securing cargo 299
- Selector lever see Gear selector lever
- Self-test
  - Lamps in the instrument cluster 420
  - OCS 93
  - Tele Aid\* 331
- Service and warranty information 10
- Service intervals see Maintenance, Service indicator 409
- Service life
  - Tires 374
  - Vehicle battery 506
- Service, Parts 524
- Service see Maintenance
- Service system see FSS PLUS
  - (Canada vehicles) or
  - Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles)
- Settings
  - AIRMATIC\* 285
  - Clock 181
  - Comfort functions\* 189
  - Control system menus 162, 164
  - Control system submenus 163, 165, 177
  - Date 181, 182
  - Distance warning function\* 191
  - Factory, SmartKey 113
  - Factory, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 119
  - Individual, Vehicle 176
  - Instrument cluster 179
  - Language, multifunction display 180
  - Lighting 183
  - Memory function\* 144
  - Resetting all, Control system 176
  - Selective, SmartKey 114
  - Selective, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 119
  - Time 181
  - Vehicle level control\* 286
- Shift program mode, Automatic transmission 206
- Shifting, Automatic transmission 197
- Side impact air bags 78
- Side marker lamps
  - Cleaning lenses 413
  - Messages in the multifunction display 466
  - Replacing bulbs 484, 485
- Side windows see Power windows
- Sidewall 403
- SmartKey see Key, SmartKey 112
- SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* see Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 116
- Snow chains 406
- Snow tires see Winter tires
- Spare fuses 472
- Spare wheel 475, 534
  - Inflating 501
  - Mounting 498
  - Wheel bolts 472, 500
- Speed settings
  - Cruise control 270
  - Distronic\* 277
- Speedometer 27
- Spinning see Tires, Direction of rotation



- SRS 81
  - Indicator lamp 430
  - Messages in the multifunction display 444
- Standing lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 484, 485
- Standing water, Driving through 355
- Starter switch 24, 39
  - Positions 39
- Starting difficulties, Engine 57
- Starting, Engine 54
- Steering column 46, 47
- Steering wheel
  - Adjusting, Electrically\* 47
  - Adjusting, Manually 46
  - Buttons 160
  - Cleaning 417
  - Heating\* 326
- Steering wheel gearshift control
  - Automatic transmission 207
- Stolen Vehicle Recovery services 337
- Storage compartments 34, 311
  - Armrest, Front 313
  - Armrest, Rear\* 314
  - Cup holders 316
  - Door pockets 34
  - Front center console 312
  - Glove box 311
  - Parcel nets 315
  - Second-row seats, In front of 314
  - Third-row 315
- Storing tires 375
- Stranded vehicle 519
- Submenus see Control system submenus
- Sun visors 215
- Sunroof see Power tilt/sliding
  - sunroof\* 258
- Sunshades\*
  - Rear door windows 216
- Symbols used in this Operator's Manual 15
- T**
- Tachometer 29, 157
  - Overspeed range 157
- Tail lamps 491
  - Cleaning lenses 413
  - Messages in the multifunction display 463-468
  - Replacing bulbs 485
- Tailgate
  - Closing 125
    - Closing from the inside electrically\* 125
    - Closing from the outside (vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*) 127
  - Opening 123
    - Opening from the inside, Electrically\* 124
    - Opening from the inside, Manually 123
    - Opening from the outside 123
    - Unlocking and opening with KEYLESS-GO\* 121
    - Unlocking with SmartKey 115
- Tar stains 411

- Technical data 540
  - Air conditioning refrigerant 539
  - Brake fluid 539, 541
  - Coolant 539, 543
  - Dimensions, Vehicle 536
  - Electrical system 535
  - Engine 530
  - Engine oil 538, 540
  - Engine oil additives 540
  - Fuel requirements 542
  - Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. 538
  - Gasoline additives 542
  - Premium unleaded gasoline 541
  - Rims 532
  - Tires 532
  - Weights 537
  - Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning\* system 539, 546
- Tele Aid\* 330
  - Call priority 336
  - Emergency calls 331
  - Hands-free microphone 33
  - Information 334
  - Initiating an emergency call manually 332
- Messages in the multifunction display 469
- Remote door unlock 336
- Roadside Assistance 333
- SOS button 332
- Stolen Vehicle Recovery services 337
- System self-check 331
- Telephone cradle
  - Changing 329
- Telephone\* 327
  - Answering/ending a call 194, 195
  - Changing mobile phone cradle 329
  - Dialing a number from the phone book 195
  - Hands-free microphone 33
  - Inserting in cradle 328
  - Installing a different mobile phone cradle 329
  - Messages in the multifunction display 469
  - Operation 193
  - Phone book\* 195
  - Redialing 196
  - Removing from cradle 329
- Temperature
  - Coolant 166
  - Display mode, Status indicator 180
  - Interior temperature, setting see Climate control or Automatic climate control (3-zone)\*
  - Outside temperature 167
  - Sensor, Interior temperature 235
  - Sensor, Outside temperature 158
- Tether attachment points
  - Children in the vehicle 84
- 3-zone automatic climate control\* 232
- Ticket holder 317
- Tie-down rings 299
- Tightening torque, Wheel bolts 504
- Tilt/sliding panel\* see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\*
- Tilt/sliding sunroof\* see Power tilt/sliding sunroof\*
- Time 181
- TIN 396, 403
- Tire and Loading Information
  - Placard 377
  - Terminology 401
- Tire Identification Number see TIN

- Tire inflation pressure
  - Checking 382
  - Checking manually 383
  - Checking tire pressure electronically, Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)\*, (Canada only) 388
  - Checking tire pressure electronically, Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), (USA only) 385
  - Recommended tire inflation pressure 380
- Tires 373, 532
  - Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)\*, (Canada only) 388
  - Air pressure 401
  - Care and maintenance 374
  - Cleaning 375
  - Collapsible tire, Spare wheel 534
  - Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale, USA only 27
  - Direction of rotation, Spinning 375
  - Driving instructions 352
  - Hydroplaning 352
  - Important guidelines 373
  - Important notes, Tire inflation pressure 381
  - Inflation pressure 380, 382
  - Inspection 374
  - Load rating 392, 393, 403
  - Loading terminology 401
  - Loading the vehicle 376
  - Low tire pressure telltale 27, 428
  - Ply composition and material used 403
  - Retreads 373
  - Rims and tires 532
  - Rotating 404
  - Run Flat Indicator (Canada only) 383
  - Service life 374
  - Sizes 532
  - Snow chains 406
  - Spare wheel, Collapsible tire 534
  - Speed rating 353, 393, 403
  - Storing 375
  - Temperature 381, 400
  - Terminology 401
  - TIN 396, 403
  - Tire Identification Number see TIN
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)\*, (USA only) 385
  - TPMS malfunction telltale (USA only) 428
  - Traction 353, 399, 403
  - Tread depth 375, 405
  - Treadwear indicators 375
  - Vehicle maximum load on 403
  - Wear pattern 404
  - Winter tires 405
- Tongue Weight Rating see TWR
- Tools 472
- Top tether
  - Children in the vehicle 84
- Towing eye bolts 518
- Towing the vehicle 517
- Tow-starting 514, 517
- TPMS (USA only) 385
- Traction 403
  - 4-ETS, Driving safety systems 100, 106
- Transmission see Automatic transmission
- Traveling abroad 356
- Tread 403
- Tread depth 375
- Treadwear indicators 403
- Trip computer 191
- Trip odometer 157

Turn signal lamps  
 Cleaning lenses 413  
 Messages in the multifunction display 468  
 Replacing bulbs 484

Turn signals 60  
 Additional in mirrors 485  
 Bulbs 485  
 Cleaning lenses 413  
 Indicator lamps 26

Turning off the engine 67

TWR 403

## U

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 403

Units, Settings  
 Speedometer 179

Unlocking the vehicle see Key

Upholstery  
 Cleaning and care of 417

Useful features 311

## V

Vacuum line routing diagram label 527

Vehicle  
 Battery 506  
 Break-in period 346  
 Care 410  
 Control systems, Settings menu 176  
 Dimensions 536  
 Locking/unlocking 38, 68, 112  
 Locking/unlocking in an emergency 478  
 Modifications and alterations, Operation safety 16  
 Proper use of 16  
 Towing 517  
 Washing 412  
 Weights 537

Vehicle care 410

Vehicle Identification Number see VIN

Vehicle jack 473, 474

Vehicle lighting 363

Vehicle loading 297  
 Cargo compartment cover blind\* 306  
 Cargo tie-down rings 299  
 Hooks 300  
 Loading instructions 298  
 Loading terminology 401  
 Parcel nets 315  
 Partition net\* 308  
 Roof rack\* 297

Vehicle maximum load on the tire 403

Vehicle Recovery services, Stolen (Tele Aid\*) 337

Vehicle status message memory menu 174

Vehicle tool kit 472

Vehicle washing 412

VIN 527

## W

### Warning indicators

Parktronic\* 293

### Warning lamps see Lamps, Indicator and warning

### Warning sounds

Distance warning function\* 284

DISTRONIC\* 275

Exterior lamps 68

Parking brake 58

Parktronic system\* 293

Seat belt telltale 82, 426, 427

### Warranty coverage 10, 525

### Washer fluid see Windshield washer fluid

### Washer reservoir level 372

### Washing the vehicle 410

### Wear pattern, Tires 404

### Weights, Vehicle 537

### Wheel

Bolts 500

Change 497

Removing 500

Spare 534

Tightening torque 504

### Wheels

Sizes 532

### Wheels, Tires and 373

### Window curtain air bags 78

### Windows see Power windows

### Windshield

Cleaning 415

Defogging 225, 240

Infrared reflecting\* 344

Washer fluid 546

### Windshield washer fluid 372

Messages in the multifunction display 469

Mixing ratio 546

Refilling 372

Reservoir level 372

### Windshield washer system 372, 546

### Windshield wipers 60

Cleaning wiper blades 415

Fast continuous wiping 61

Fast intermittent wiping 61

Rear window wiper/washer 62

Replacing wiper blades 494

Slow continuous wiping 61

Slow intermittent wiping 61

### Winter driving

Snow chains 406

Tires 405

### Winter driving instructions 354

### Winter tires 405

### Wiping and washing simultaneously 63

### Wood trims, cleaning 418

## Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center has trained technicians and genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site *www.mbusa.com* or *www.mercedes-benz.ca*.

### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Light Truck Center.

We reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Reprinting, and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Press time March 27, 2006

GSP/TIP

Printed in Germany